

Latin Grammar

For the Reading of the Missal and Breviary



Cora Carroll Scanlon, A.M.
Charles L. Scanlon, A.M.

Latin Grammar

**Grammar, Vocabularies, and Exercises in Preparation for the Reading of the Missal
and Breviary**

Cora Carroll Scanlon, A.M
Charles L. Scanlon.

Copyright © 1976 by TAN Books, an Imprint of Saint Benedict Press, LLC.

Previously published in 1976 by TAN Books. Originally published in 1944 by B. Herder Book Co.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 79-112494

ISBN: 978-0-89555-002-6

Typography is the property of TAN Books, and may not be reproduced without written permission from the publisher, except that brief selections may be quoted or copied for non-profit use without permission.

TAN Books
Charlotte, North Carolina
www.TANBooks.com

2013

PREFACE

This Latin grammar is intended for students who are entering seminaries or religious novitiates without previous study of Latin, for sisters in communities that recite the breviary, and for the growing number of lay people who use the Roman missal and the Roman breviary. Its twenty lessons, divided into fifty units, cover all the grammatical essentials for the intelligent reading of these two books. The vocabulary comprises the 914 words that make up the Ordinary of the Mass and the three Requiem Masses with their additional Collects, since these are the words that a daily user of the missal will encounter most frequently. However, to make the work as valuable as possible for those who use the missal in its entirety, as well as for those who wish to undertake the daily reading of the breviary, the Latin-English vocabulary at the end of the book includes not only all the words of the Roman missal, but also the complete vocabulary of the Roman breviary.

Of the 914 words used throughout the twenty lessons, 476 have been distributed as regular lesson vocabularies. The remaining 438 words have been grouped in those sections included in each lesson that are devoted to the study of cognates, derivatives, and compounds.

Beginning with [Lesson IV](#) and continuing through [Lesson XX](#), the Latin text of each lesson (translation from Latin into English) has been divided into two parts. The second part consists at first of isolated words and short phrases taken from the Ordinary of the Mass and utilizes the vocabulary given up to that point. Later, as the vocabulary increases, these phrases are expanded into complete sentences and finally whole paragraphs are presented. In this way the entire Ordinary and the complete Requiem Masses have been given by the time the twentieth lesson is completed. Extra reading is provided by nine Reading Lessons, one inserted after each [lesson from XII to XX](#) inclusive. These are taken from the Vulgate text of the New Testament and have been selected to give a short presentation of the life of Christ from His birth to the Resurrection.

The Appendix contains irregular declensions, cardinal and ordinal numerals, the four regular conjugations complete, and the conjugations of the common irregular verbs.

1. **Vowels.** The pronunciation of the vowels is shown in the following table:

Vowel	Pronunciation	Example
<i>a</i>	as in <i>arm</i>	<i>ad, mater</i>
<i>e</i>	as <i>a</i> in <i>fate</i>	<i>me, video</i>
<i>i</i>	as in <i>machine</i>	<i>qui, ire</i>
<i>o</i>	as in <i>or</i>	<i>porta, omnis</i>
<i>u</i>	as in <i>tutor</i>	<i>cum, sumus</i>

2. **Diphthongs.** The diphthongs are pronounced as follows:

Diphthong	Pronunciation	Example
<i>ae</i>	as <i>a</i> in <i>fate</i>	<i>prae, illae</i>
<i>oe</i>	as <i>a</i> in <i>fate</i>	<i>coelum, coepi</i>
<i>au</i>	as <i>ou</i> in <i>out</i>	<i>aut, laudo</i>

In a few instances the individual vowels of *ae* and *oe* are pronounced separately. In the vocabularies these instances will be shown by a diaeresis (^l) over the second vowel. *Míchaël, poëma*.

3. **Consonants.** They are pronounced as in English, with the following exceptions:

Consonant	Pronunciation	Example
<i>c</i> (before <i>e</i> or <i>i</i>)	as <i>ch</i> in <i>church</i>	<i>certus, cibus</i>
<i>ch</i>	as in <i>ache</i>	<i>Christus</i>
<i>g</i> (before <i>e</i> or <i>i</i>)	as in <i>gentle</i>	<i>gens, agit</i>
<i>g</i> (before other letters)	as in <i>go</i>	<i>gratis, glória</i>
<i>gn</i>	as <i>ny</i> in <i>canyon</i>	<i>agnus, ignis</i>

<i>j</i> (or consonant <i>i</i>)	as <i>y</i> in <i>yes</i>	<i>Jesus, justus</i>
<i>s</i>	as <i>s</i> in <i>sing</i> (never as <i>s</i> in <i>raise</i>)	<i>miser, fides</i>
<i>sc</i> (before <i>a, o, u</i> , or a consonant)	as <i>sc</i> in <i>scope</i>	<i>scutum, Pascha</i>
<i>sc</i> (before <i>e</i> and <i>i</i>)	as <i>sh</i> in <i>shall</i>	<i>ascéndere, scio</i>
<i>th</i>	as <i>t</i> in <i>ten</i>	<i>Thomas</i>
<i>ti</i> (when followed by a vowel and preceded by any letter except <i>s</i> , <i>t</i> , or <i>x</i>)	as <i>tsee</i>	<i>gratia, totius</i>
<i>x</i> (in words beginning <i>ex</i> followed by a vowel, <i>h</i> , or <i>s</i>)	as <i>gs</i>	<i>exaudíre</i>
<i>x</i> (in all other cases)	as <i>ks</i>	<i>pax, excusáre</i>

PREFACE

PRONUNCIATION

- I. Declension. Gender. First declension. Position of adjectives
- II. Second declension. Agreement of adjectives. Conjugation of verbs. Present indicative of **esse** and **posse**. Subject pronouns
- III. Third declension. Neuter nouns and adjectives. Declension of adjectives
- IV. Verbs. Present indicative. Active and passive voice of the regular conjugations
- V. Personal pronouns: subject, object, reflexive. **Is**. **Cum** with pronouns. Present indicative of **ire**
Review Lesson I
- VI. Imperfect tense, active and passive voice. The imperative. Imperfect of **esse**, **posse**, **ire**. **Esto**, **estote**
- VII. Fourth declension. Future tense, active and passive voice. Future of **esse**, **posse**, **ire**
- VIII. Fifth declension. Participles. Gerundive. Declension and agreement of participles. Participles of **esse**, **posse**, **ire**
- IX. Perfect tense, active and passive voice. Formation of other perfect tenses. Perfect of **esse**, **posse**, **ire**. Verbs irregular in the perfect. Irregular past participles. Prepositions governing the accusative. Prepositions governing the ablative. **In**, **sub**, **super**
- X. Present subjunctive, active and passive voice. Present subjunctive of **esse**, **posse**, **ire**. Uses of the subjunctive: (a) hope, wish, or command; (b) **ut**, **uti**, **ne**. Clauses of purpose. Other ways of expressing purpose: (a) subjunctive with relative pronoun; (b) gerundive with **ad**; (c) gerundive with **causa**; (d) infinitive
Review Lesson II
- XI. Demonstratives: **hic**, **ille**, **iste**. Intensive pronoun, **ipse**
- XII. Imperfect subjunctive, active and passive voice. Imperfect subjunctive of **esse**, **posse**, **ire**. Further uses of the subjunctive: (a) result clauses; (b) indirect question; (c) **cum** meaning when, since, although; (d) conditional sentences of doubt and conditional sentences contrary to fact
Reading Lesson
- XIII. Third conjugation verbs in **-io**
Reading Lesson
- XIV. Deponent verbs. Semideponents
Reading Lesson
- XV. Relative pronoun, **qui**. Interrogative, **quis**. Indefinite pronouns and adjectives. Present indicative, active and passive, of **ferre**
Review Lesson III
Reading Lesson
- XVI. Ablative absolute. **Fieri**
Reading Lesson

XVII. Indirect discourse, Infinitives
Reading Lesson

XVIII. Impersonal verbs. Adjectives of special declension. Uses of the dative: (a) indirect object; (b) verbs compounded with prepositions; (c) certain intransitive verbs; (d) agent with the passive periphrastic; (e) possession; (f) purpose
Reading Lesson

XIX. Comparison of adjectives and adverbs. Irregular comparisons. **Velle, nolle**. Command with **nolle**. Uses of the ablative: (a) ablative absolute; (b) accompaniment; (c) comparisons; (d) agent; (e) cause; (f) degree of difference; (g) manner; (h) means or instrument; (i) place; (j) quality or description; (k) specification; (l) separation; (m) time when; (n) with certain prepositions; (o) after certain deponent verbs
Reading Lesson

XX. Questions, **-ne, nonne, num, numquid**. Double questions, **utrum . . . an, -ne an, an. Etiam** and **non** as adverbial particles. Defective verbs. Uses of the accusative: (a) direct object; (b) after certain prepositions; (c) subject of infinitive in indirect discourse; (d) duration of time and extent of space
Review Lesson IV
Reading Lesson

APPENDIX

Irregular declensions

Numerals

Regular verbs

Irregular verbs

LESSON I

UNIT ONE

Mea culpa, mea culpa, mea máxima culpa.

*Through my fault, through my fault, through my most
grievous fault*

Vocabulary

aqua, -ae,¹ f., *water*

ánima, -ae, f.,² *soul*

terra, -ae, f., *earth, land*

tuba, -ae, f., *trumpet*

via, -ae, f., *way, road*

vita, -ae, f., *life*

María, -ae f., *Mary*

Lúcia, -ae, f., *Lucy*

culpa, -ae, f., *fault, guilt*

et, *and*

a (ab)³ (with abl.), *from, by*

e (ex)³ (with abl.), *out of, from*

cum (with abl.), *with*

in (with abl.), *in, on*

in (with acc.), *against, into, unto*

ad (with acc.), *to, toward, near*

1. Declension. In English a noun changes its form only to indicate possession (the possessive case) or to express plural number. In form the nominative and objective cases are the same.

The *man* is here.

The *man's* hat.

I saw the *man*.

The *men* are here.

In Latin the noun usually changes its form for each case and there are five of these: nominative (nom.), genitive (gen.), dative (dat.), accusative (acc.), and ablative (abl.). In addition, adjectives, as well as nouns, in Latin change their forms to indicate their case, gender, or number, for all adjectives must be made to agree in case, gender, and number with the noun modified. To decline a noun or adjective means to give its forms in the right order and all these forms taken together constitute what is called a declension. There are five declensions in Latin, that is, all nouns may be assembled into five distinct classes or groups, which are distinguished from one another by the ending of the genitive singular.

2. Gender. In English the gender of a noun depends upon the sex to which it refers. The noun *prince* is masculine gender because it refers to a male; the noun *women* is feminine gender because it indicates females; all sexless objects (for example, *chair*) are said to belong to the neuter gender. Many nouns that are classified in English as neuters may be masculine or feminine in Latin.

3. First declension. All nouns that have the genitive singular ending -ae belong to the first declension. Most of the nouns of this declension are of the feminine gender. The following case endings are added to the base:

Singular

Plural

Nom.	-a	-ae
Gen.	-ae	-arum
Dat.	-ae	-is
Acc.	-am	-as
Abl.	-a	-is

The ablative may have various meanings: by, from, out of, with, in, etc.

aqua (base, **aqu-**), *water*

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	aqua <i>the water</i>	aquae <i>the waters</i>
Gen.	aquae <i>of the water</i>	aquárum <i>of the waters</i>
Dat.	aquae <i>for the water</i>	aquis <i>for the waters</i>
Acc.	aquam <i>the water</i>	aquas <i>the waters</i>
Abl.	aqua <i>in the water</i>	aquis <i>in the waters</i>

aqua bona, *the good water*

Nom.	aqua bona	aquae bonae
Gen.	aquae bonae	aquárum bonárum
Dat.	aquae bonae	aquis bonis
Acc.	aquam bonam	aquas bonas
Abl.	aqua bona	aquis bonis

Note the following:

- The base is obtained by dropping the ending of the genitive singular. The case endings are added to this base.
- There are no articles in Latin. **Aqua** means *water* or *the water*.
- The genitive case corresponds to the possessive case in English. **Aquae** means *of the water* or *the water's (color)*.
- The dative case corresponds to the English indirect object. He gives an apple *to the boy*.
- The accusative case is the English objective case. The direct object of a verb (or the object of certain prepositions) is put in the accusative case.
- The ablative case is used after most prepositions.
- In Latin the adjective frequently follows the noun.

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Nouns ending in *-ance* and *-ence* in English end in *-antia* and *-entia* in Latin. Pronounce and give the meaning for the following.

1. indulgéntia. 2. negligéntia. 3. sciéntia. 4. senténtia. 5. sequéntia. 6. substántia. 7. temperántia. 8. arrogántia. 9. diligéntia. 10. innocéntia. 11. benevoléntia. 12. prudéntia. 13. imprudéntia. 14. consciéntia. 15. abundántia. 16. petulántia. 17. perseverántia.

B. Read the Latin and give the meaning in English.

1. María et Lúcia. 2. Ad Maríam. 3. In terra. 4. Ex tuba. 5. Terra Maríae. 6. In via. 7. Vita ánimae. 8. Ab Lúcia. 9. Ad

vitam. 10. Cum tubis. 11. Terrárum bonárum. 12. Vitae. 13. In ánima. 14. Ad vías. 15. A terris. 16. In aquam. 17. Ad Lúciam. 18. Ad terram Maríae. 19. Ex María. 20. Ad vitam Lúciae. 21. Ex terris. 22. A terra Maríae. 23. A terris bonis. 24. Tuba bona. 25. Tubae bonae. 26. Cum tubis bonis. 27. Ex aquis bonis. 28. Ad vitam bonam.

UNIT TWO

A. Make the adjective *bona* agree in case and number with each of the following nouns.

1. terram. 2. tubas. 3. vitae. 4. animárum. 5. terris. 6. aquae. 7. via. 8. vitam. 9. tubárum. 10. aquas. 11. viae. 12. vita. 13. tubis. 14. animábus. 15. ánimas.

B. Decline *terra* and *tuba*. Then decline each of them with the adjective *bona*. (See the declension of *aqua bona* above.)

C. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find in sections A and B of Unit One the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **terrénus** (earthly). 2. **vívere** (to live). 3. **indulgére** (to pardon). 4. **scire** (to know). 5. **prudens** (prudent). 6. **bene** (well). 7. **vivus** (living). 8. **terréna** (earthly things). 9. **diligere** (to love). 10. **sequi** (to follow). 11. **stare** (to stand). 12. **innocens** (innocent). 13. **vole** (I wish). 14. **témperans** (temperate). 15. **arrogánter** (arrogantly).

b) Note the relation between the following Latin and English words.

Latin	English
aqua	aqueous
ánima	animation
vita	vital
terra	territory
via	viaduct
terra	terrestrial
aqua	aquarium

c) Observe the relation of

<i>these adjectives</i>	to	<i>these nouns</i>
terrénus (earthly)		terra
vitális (vital)		vita
animósus (high-spirited)		ánima
innocens (innocent)		innocéntia
prudens (prudent)		prudéntia

d) Note the relation of

these verbs to *these nouns*

indulgére (to forgive)
abundáre (to abound)
scire (to know)
perseveráre (to persevere)

indulgéntia
abundántia
sciéntia
perseverántia

LESSON II

UNIT ONE

Glória in excélsis Deo. *Glory to God in the
highest.*

Vocabulary

servus, -i, m., *servant, slave*

Deus, -i, m., *God*

apóstolus, -i, m., *apostle*

inimicus, -i, m., *enemy*

filius, -ii or -i, m., *son*

regnum, -i, n., *kingdom, reign*

caelum,¹ -i, n., *heaven, sky*

princípium, -i, n., *beginning*

glória, -ae, f., *glory*

bonus, bona, bonum, *good, kind*

beátus, beáta, beátum, *blessed*

sanctus, sancta, sanctum, *holy, saintly (as a noun, saint)*

esse, *to be*

posse, *to be able, can*

semper (adv.), *always, ever*

4. Second declension. All nouns that end in **-i** in the genitive singular belong to the second declension. Those that end in **-us, -er, or -ir** in the nominative singular are masculine. Those that end in **-um** are neuter. In this declension the following case endings are added to the base:

Singular		Plural	
<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom. -us (-er, -ir)	-um	-i	-a
Gen. -i	-i	-orum	-orum
Dat. -o	-o	-is	-is
Acc. -um	-um	-os	-a
Abl. -o	-o	-is	-is

Singular		Plural	
Nom. servus	regnum	servi	regna
Gen. servi	regni	servórum	regnórum
Dat. servo	regno	servis	regnis
Acc. servum	regnum	servos	regna
Abl. servo	regno	servis	regnis

Singular	
Nom.	servus bonus
Gen.	servi boni
Dat.	servo bono
Acc.	servum bonum
Abl.	servo bono

Plural	
Nom.	servi boni
Gen.	servórum bonórum
Dat.	servis bonis
Acc.	servos bonos
Abl.	servis bonis

Note that the adjective has a different form for each gender: **bonus** (masculine), **bona** (feminine), **bonum** (neuter). The feminine form is declined according to the first declension; the masculine and neuter are declined according to the second declension.

5. Conjugation of verbs. To conjugate a verb means to give all its forms (persons, tenses, moods, etc.) in their proper order.

esse, to be**posse, to be able**

(ego)	sum, <i>I am</i>	possum, <i>I am able, I can</i>
(tu)	es, <i>thou art</i>	potes, <i>thou art able, thou canst</i>
(is, ea, id)	est, <i>he (she, it) is</i>	potest, <i>he (she, it) is able, he can</i>
(nos)	sumus, <i>we are</i>	póssumus, <i>we are able, we can</i>
(vos)	estis, <i>you are</i>	potéstis, <i>you are able, you can</i>
(ei, m., eae, f., ea, n.)	sunt, <i>they are</i>	possunt, <i>they are able, they can</i>

NOTE. Since in Latin the form of the verb changes for each person, the subject pronouns are not necessary. They may be and usually are omitted.

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Many Latin adjectives ending in **-ius** and nouns ending in **-ium**, end in **-y** in English. Pronounce and give the meaning of:

1. anniversárius. 2. voluntárius. 3. necessárius. 4. legionárius. 5. contrárius. 6. mystérium. 7. remédiu. 8. testimónium. 9. stúdiu. 10. collóquiu. 11. subsídiu. 12. augúriu. 13. matrimóniu. 14. semináriu.

B. Read the Latin and give the meaning in English.

1. Servus bonus est.¹ 2. Fílii boni esse possunt. 3. Sanctis apóstolis. 4. Beátae Maríae. 5. Apóstoli sancti sunt. 6. María semper beáta est. 7. Boni semper esse póssumus. 8. Fílius Maríae est. 9. Glóriæ caeli. 10. Regna terrae. 11. Ad Dei glóriam. 12. In terra apostolórū sumus. 13. Ad terram sanctam. 14. Lúcia cum servo est. 15. Fílius servis bonus est. 16. María semper bona filiis est. 17. Terra beáta est. 18. Servi boni esse potéstis. 19. In princípíu. 20. Regnum beátu esse potest. 21. Ego sum fílius servi. 22. Semper inimícus regni est. 23. María et Lúcia beátae sunt. 24. Lúcia semper bona est. 25. Ad terras bonas et beatas. 26. María cum Lúcia est. 27. Lúcia bona esse potest. 28. Apóstoli sumus. 29. Apóstoli boni esse póssumus. 30. Ad glóriam apostolorū beatórum. 31. Princípiu caeli et terrae. 32. Princípiu glóriæ sanctórum. 33. Ad glóriam caeli. 34. Caelum regnum sanctórum est. 35. Sancti Dei servi boni sunt.

UNIT TWO

A. Decline in the singular and plural.

1. regnum beátu. 2. fílius bonus. 3. sanctus apóstolus. 4. servus bonus.

B. Give the English meaning of:

1. ego sum. 2. potes. 3. esse possum. 4. potéstis. 5. id est. 6. possunt. 7. es. 8. esse potest. 9. vos estis. 10. sumus. 11. sunt. 12. póssumus.

C. Make the adjective in parentheses agree with the noun.

1. (sanctus) apóstoli. 2. terris (sanctus). 3. filiórum (bonus). 4. (beatus) Maríae. 5. terrae (beatus). 6. servos (bonus). 7. filium (bonus). 8. regna (beatus). 9. in terram (sanctus). 10. vita (beatus) 11. viae (sanctus). 12. tubis (bonus). 13. aquas (bonus). 14. ánimae (beatus). 15. terrárum (sanctus).

D. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **fília**¹ (daughter). 2. **apostólicus** (apostolic). 3. **dea**² (goddess). 4. **serva** (woman servant). 5. **caeléstis** (heavenly). 6. **rex** (king). 7. **gloriósus** (glorious). 8. **regína** (queen). 9. **principális** (perfect). 10 **glorificáre** (to glorify). 11. **sérvitus** (servitude, service). 12. **annus** (year). 13. **légio** (legion). 14. **loqui** (to speak). 15. **regnáre** (to reign). 16. **servíre** (to serve). 17. **amícus** (friend). 18. **régere** (to rule, to govern). 19. **bona** (good things). 20. **sancte** (holily). 21. **bene** (well). 22. **beatitúdo** (happiness). 23. **beáte** (happily). 24. **sempitérnus** (everlasting).

b) Observe the relation between these English and Latin words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
servus	servitude
posse	possible
filius	affiliate
sanctus	sanctuary
Deus	Deity
beátus	beatitude
inimícus	inimical
caelum	celestial
filius	filial
annus	annual

c) Observe the relation between

<i>these verbs</i>	and	<i>these nouns</i>
servíre (to serve)		servus
regnáre (to reign)		regnum
sanctificáre (to sanctify)		sánctitas
glorificáre (to glorify)		glória

<i>these adjectives</i>	and	<i>these nouns</i>
gloriósus (glorious)		glória
apostólicus (apostolic)		apóstolus
caeléstis (heavenly)		caelum
anniversárius		annus (year)
voluntárius		volúntas (will)
legionárius		légio (legion)

LESSON III

UNIT ONE

Hosánna in excélsis. *Hosanna in the highest.*

Vocabulary

homo, hóminis, m., *man*
virgo, vírginis, f., *virgin, maiden*
calix, cálicis, m., *chalice*
corpus, córporis, n., *body*
cor, cordis, n. (gen. pl., **córdium**), *heart*
auxílium, -ii, n., *help*
magnus, magna, magnum, *big, great*
acer, acris, acre, *sharp, ardent, bitter*
omnis (m. and f.), **omne** (n.), *all, every, every one*; **omnia**,¹ *all things*
non, *not*
nunc, *now*

6. Third declension. All nouns and adjectives with the genitive singular in **-is** belong to this declension.

homo (base, **homin-**), m., *man*

corpus (base, **corpor-**), n., *body*

Singular

Plural

Nom.	homo	corpus	Nom.	hómines	córpora
Gen.	hóminis	córporis	Gen.	hóminum	córporum
Dat.	hómini	córpori	Dat.	homínibus	corpóribus
Acc.	hóminem	corpus	Acc.	hómines	córpora
Abl.	hómine	córpore	Abl.	homínibus	corpóribus

Most masculine and feminine nouns belonging to this declension are declined like **homo**.

All neuter nouns and adjectives, no matter what declension they may belong to, always have their nominative and accusative alike and always end in **-a** in the nominative and accusative plural.

7. Declension of adjectives. All adjectives fall into two main groups, the first group belonging to the **-us, -a, -um** type (**bonus, bona, bonum**); these are declined according to the first and second declensions. The second group, declined according to the third declension, contains three classes of adjectives:

those that have three forms in the nominative singular, one for each gender:

masc., **acer**
fem., **acris**

neuter, **acre**

those that have two forms in the nominative singular, one for the masculine and feminine, and one for the neuter:

masc. and fem., **omnis**

neuter, **omne**

and those that have one form in the nominative singular for all three genders:

masc., **fem.**, and neuter, **clemens**

Almost all third declension adjectives (as well as some nouns) end in **-i** in the ablative singular, have **-ium** in the genitive plural, either **-is** or **-es** in the accusative plural of the masculine and feminine, and **-ia** in the nominative and accusative plural of the neuter.

Examples:

hóminum ómnium, *of all men*

vírgines cleméntes, *merciful virgins*

córpóra ómnia, *all bodies*

culpas omnes, *all faults*

córdium cleméntium, *of merciful hearts*

corda cleméntia, *merciful hearts*

in omni córpore, *in every body*

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Many Latin words may be turned into English by dropping the last letter or the last two letters. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent of each.

1. ángelus. 2. baptísma. 3. altáre. 4. cathólicus. 5. cristiánus. 6. consubstantiális. 7. diréctus. 8. holocáustum. 9. hóstia. 10. humánuS. 11. hymnus. 12. hyssópus. 13. judiciális. 14. justus. 15. signum. 16. persóna.

B. Read the Latin and give the meaning in English.

1. Ad altáre Dei. 2. Hómines cleméntes. 3. Calix magnus est. 4. Cálices magni in altári sunt. 5. In princípío et nunc et semper. 6. Ad vitam aetérnam. 7. Beátae Maríae semper vírgini. 8. Glória Fílio. 9. Culpa servi non est. 10. Hómines omnes non cleméntes sunt. 11. Flammis ácribus. 12. Omnes sanctos. 13. Auxílium ómnium sanctórum. 14. Glória Dei magna est. 15. Fílii hómínis non sumus. 16. Ex María Vírgine. 17. In caelum. 18. Regnum caeli aetérnum est. 19. Resurréctio córporis. 20. Cor Maríae clemens est. 21. Ómnibus cristiánis. 22. In vitam aetérnam. 23. Ego sum resurréctio et vita. 24. Beátae Maríae semper vírginis. 25. In caelis; in terris. 26. Justum est. 27. Homo servis bonus esse potest. 28. María et Lúcia nunc cum filiis sunt. 29. Culpa filiórum non est. 30. Elevátio cálicis. 31. Virgo non magna est. 32. María et Lúcia magnae sunt. 33. Culpa Maríae non est; culpa Lúciae est. 34. Flammae acres et aetérnae sunt. 35. Omnes cálices non semper magni sunt. 36. In princípío auxílium hóminum magnum est. 37. Aqua nunc in cálice est. 38. Córpóra hóminum magna sunt. 39. Cor in córpore est. 40. Omnes hómines boni in corde Dei sunt. 41. Omnes vírgines bonae et cleméntes esse possunt. 42. Bona es, María. 43. Beáta esse potes. 44. Servi boni, cleméntes estis. 45. Nos sumus servi hómínis. 46. Calix magnus non in flammis est. 47. Tu es homo. 48. Deus aetérnus est. 49. Hómines terrae non aetérni sunt. 50. Ángeli et sancti aetérni sunt.

A. Give the genitive singular and the nominative plural of the following:

flamma magna
bonum auxílium
vita aetérna
beáta María
beátus sanctus
homo bonus
corpus omne
virgo clemens
calix magnus
sancta virgo
omnis homo
sanctus ángelus
corpus magnum
omnis ángelus
aqua acer

Examples:

Nom. sing.

bonus homo

auxílium magnum

Gen. sing.

boni hóminis

auxílii magni

Nom. pl.

boni hómines

auxília magna

B. Decline in the singular and plural:

corpus bonum
beáta virgo
homo magnus
via magna
omnis homo
bona vita
sanctus beátus
cor bonum
omnis filius

C. Make the adjective in parentheses agree with the noun.

1. (omnis) corpóribus. 2. (beátus) sancti. 3. Deus (clemens). 4. vírgines (bonus). 5. filiis (magnus). 6. (omnis) corda. 7. córporum (bonus). 8. hóminum (clemens). 9. flamma (acer). 10. vitam (aetérnus). 11. vias (magnus). 12. ex flamma (acer). 13. cálices (omnis). 14. Deum (bonus). 15. (sanctus) apóstolos. 16. (sanctus) virgínibus. 17. auxílii (bonus). 18. aquas (bonus). 19. regiónes (terrénus). 20. ánimae (vivus). 21. homo (justus). 22. servos (inimícus). 23. regna (caeléstis). 24. aquam (clarus). 25. regnum (gloriósus). 26. (unus) Deum.

D. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **angélicus** (angelic). 2. **judex** (judge). 3. **juste** (justly). 4. **humánitas** (humanity). 5. **justítia** (justice). 6. **judicáre** (to judge). 7. **dirígere** (to direct). 8. **cleméter** (mercifully). 9. **judícium** (judgment). 10. **principális** (principal). 11. **justificáre**

(to justify). 12. **conglorificáre** (to glorify). 13. **altus** (high). 14. **omnípotens** (omnipotent). 15. **cleméntia** (clemency). 16. **caeléstis** (heavenly). 17. **terrénus** (earthly). 18. **regnáre** (to reign). 19. **corporális** (corporal). 20. **magnópere** (greatly). 21. **corpuléntus** (fat). 22. **signáculus** (little seal). 23. **signifer** (standard bearer). 24. **insignítus** (signed). 25. **rectus** (right).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
homo	homicide
culpa	culprit
magnus	magnitude
omnis	omnipotent
cor	cordial
ángelus	angelic
flamma	inflammation
corpus	corporal
acer	acerbity
auxílium	auxiliary
virgo	virginity
diréctus	direction

c) Observe the relation between

<i>these adverbs</i>	and	<i>these adjectives</i>
bene (well)		bonus
sancte (piously)		sanctus
juste (justly)		justus
dirécte (directly)		diréctus
humane (humanly)		humánus
<i>these adjectives</i>	and	<i>these nouns</i>
corporális (corporal)		corpus
angélicus (angelic)		ángelus
altus (high)		altáre
humánus (human)		homo

LESSON IV

UNIT ONE

Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, *Holy holy, holy*,
Dóminus Deus Sábaoth. *Lord God of hosts*.

Vocabulary

monére, *to warn, advise, teach*
habére, *to have, hold, consider*
dare, *to give*
vocáre, *to call*
salváre, *to save*
intráre, *to enter*
laudáre, *to praise*
pónere, *to set, put*
dúcere, *to lead*
míttre, *to send*
dícere, *to say, speak, tell*
audíre, *to hear*
servíre, *to serve* (takes its personal object in the dative)
imploráre, *to implore*
convértere, *to convert*
excusáre, *to excuse*
liberáre, *to free*
pássio, passiónis, f., *suffering*
sancta sanctórum, n. pl., *holy of holies*
nomen, nóminis, n., *name*
pater, patris, m., *father*
gens, gentis (-ium), f., *nation*
tristis (m. and f.), **triste** (n.), *sad, sorrowful*
omnípotens (m., f., n.); gen. **omnipoténtis**, *almighty*
de (prep. with abl.), *from, down from, about, concerning*

8. Verbs. In Latin all verbs, except a few that cannot be classified, may be assembled into four distinct groups or conjugations that are distinguished from each other by the ending of the infinitive. Verbs ending in **-are** are said to belong to the first conjugation (**laudáre**, *to praise*). Those ending in **-ere** and stressed on the next to the last syllable belong to the second conjugation (**monére**, *to warn*). Those having the infinitive ending in **-ere** and stressed on the third syllable from the end belong to the third conjugation (**dúcere**, *to lead*). Those that end in **-ire** are grouped together as a fourth conjugation (**audire**, *to hear*).

The following are the forms of all four conjugations in the present indicative:

Active Voice

I

laudáre, *to praise*

laudo	<i>I praise</i>
laudas	<i>thou praisest</i>
laudat	<i>he (she, it) praises</i>
laudámus	<i>we praise</i>
laudátis	<i>you praise</i>
laudant	<i>they praise</i>

II

monére, *to warn*

móneo	<i>I warn</i>
mones	<i>thou warnest</i>
monet	<i>he (she, it) warns</i>
monémus	<i>we warn</i>
monétis	<i>you warn</i>
monent	<i>they warn</i>

III

dúcere, *to lead*

duco	<i>I lead</i>
ducis	<i>thou leadest</i>
ducit	<i>he (she, it) leads</i>
dúcimus	<i>we lead</i>
dúcitis	<i>you lead</i>
ducunt	<i>they lead</i>

IV

audíre *to hear*

áudio	<i>I hear</i>
audis	<i>thou hearest</i>
audit	<i>he (she, it) hears</i>
audímus	<i>we hear</i>
audítis	<i>you hear</i>
áudiunt	<i>they hear</i>

Passive Voice

I

laudor	<i>I am praised</i>
laudáris ¹	<i>thou art praised</i>
laudátur	<i>he (she, it) is praised</i>
laudámur	<i>we are praised</i>
laudámini	<i>you are praised</i>
laudántur	<i>they are praised</i>

II

móneor	<i>I am warned</i>
monéris	<i>thou art warned</i>
monétur	<i>he (she, it) is warned</i>
monémur	<i>we are warned</i>
monémini	<i>you are warned</i>
monéntur	<i>they are warned</i>

III

ducor	<i>I am led</i>
dúceris	<i>thou art led</i>
dúcitur	<i>he (she, it) is led</i>
dúcimur	<i>we are led</i>
ducímini	<i>you are led</i>
ducúntur	<i>they are led</i>

IV

áudior	<i>I am heard</i>
audíris	<i>thou art heard</i>
audítur	<i>he (she, it) is heard</i>
audímur	<i>we are heard</i>
audímini	<i>you are heard</i>
audiúntur	<i>they are heard</i>

Note the following:

- The infinitive ending (**-are**, etc.) is dropped before adding the personal endings.
- The distinguishing vowel of the first conjugation is **-a**, of the second, **-e**, and of the third and fourth, **-i**.
- Most verbs of the first conjugation are regular, that is, they will be conjugated in all moods and tenses like **laudáre**.
- All verbs of the third conjugation are partly irregular and this irregularity will occur in the perfect tenses and in the past participle. More will be said of this in later lessons.
- There are no progressive or emphatic forms in Latin. **laudo** means *I praise, I do praise, I am praising*.

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. (a) Many verbs ending in **-are** in Latin have the ending **-ate** in English. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent.

1. separare. 2. elevare. 3. resuscitare. 4. supplicare. 5. venerari (pass. inf.). 6. illuminare. 7. immolare. 8. liberare. 9. commemorare. 10. communicare. 11. celebrare. 12. cooperare. 13. creare. 14. decorare. 15. cremare (burn). 16. donare (give, grant). 17. expiare. 18. cogitare (think). 19. congregare.

b) Many verbs ending in **-are** or **-ere** in Latin end in **-e** in English. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent.

1. observare. 2. praeparare. 3. excusare. 4. implorare. 5. inclinare. 6. evadere. 7. intercédere. 8. praecedere. 9. praesumere. 10. absolvere. 11. adorare. 12. deputare (appoint). 13. salutare. 14. consolari. 15. adhaerere. 16. residere.

c) Many verbs become English when the infinitive ending is dropped. What is the English equivalent of?

1. manifestare. 2. visitare. 3. commendare. 4. confirmare. 5. considerare. 6. expectare. 7. honorare. 8. convertere. 9. descendere. 10. discernere. 11. ascendere. 12. comprehendere. 13. respondere. 14. formare. 15. reformare.

d) Verbs ending in **-ficare** in Latin have the ending **-fy** in English. Pronounce and give the English for:

1. glorificare. 2. justificare. 3. pacificare. 4. sanctificare. 5. vivificare (to bring to life).

B. Read and give the English meaning of the following:

1. Pater filios in aquam ducit. 2. Filius a patre non monetur. 3. Sancti ab omnibus laudantur. 4. Virginem bonam semper laudamus. 5. Nunc a filiis audimur. 6. Magnum calicem in altare ponit. 7. Deus pater omnipotens gentium omnium terrae est. 8. Filii in nomine patrum dicunt. 9. Servi auxilium inimicorum non implorant. 10. Homines virgines in via praecedunt. 11. In omnes regiones terrae apostoli mittuntur. 12. Homines boni et clementes inimicos convertunt. 13. Angeli descendunt de caelis. 14. Virgo culpas servi excusat. 15. Virgo tristis a magnis difficultatibus non liberatur. 16. Homo corpus et animam habet. 17. Lucia tubam filio dat. 18. Servimini a servis bonis. 19. Homines in terras inimicas intrans. 20. Virgo dicit; patrem vocat. 21. Calix a filio habetur. 22. In principio inimici gentis non monentur. 23. Omnes servi ab hominibus bonis ducuntur. 24. Pater Mariae nunc dicit: Tu es semper virgo bona et clemens. 25. Auxilium ab omnibus gentibus imploratur. 26. Calices in altari a filiis bonis ponuntur. 27. Nomen servi a Maria non auditur. 28. Omnes gentes terrae ab apostolis vocantur. 29. Nomina filiorum a patre non dantur. 30. In principio servi boni et tristes ab inimicis non liberantur. 31. Omnes culpa servorum a virgine clementi excusantur.

1. In nomine Patris et Filii. 2. Ad altare Dei. 3. De gente non sancta. 4. Tristis es. 5. Omnipotens Deus. 6. Ad vitam aeternam. 7. Beata Maria semper Virgo. 8. Ad sancta sanctorum. 9. Omnium sanctorum. 10. Laudamus, adoramus, glorificamus. 11. Deus Pater omnipotens. 12. Magna gloria. 13. Filius Patris. 14. In gloria Dei Patris. 15. In corde. 16. Pater omnipotens. 17. Caeli et terrae. 18. Ex Patre. 19. Deus de Deo. 20. Consubstantialis Patri. 21. Ex Maria Virgine. 22. Cum Patre et Filio adoratur et conglorificatur. 23. Ecclesia sancta, catholica et apostolica. 24. In remissionem peccatorum. 25. Expecto resurrectionem. 26. Divinae maiestatis. 27. Sancta Trinitas. 28. Passionis, resurrectionis et ascensionis. 29. Ad gloriam nominis. 30. Laudant angeli.

UNIT TWO

A. Decline the following in the singular and plural:

1. nomen sanctum. 2. pater omnipotens. 3. gens tristis.

B. Add the third person singular ending to each of these verbs (first of the active, then of the passive voice), and give

the meaning in English.

1. mon _____
2. separ _____
3. duc _____
4. aud _____
5. convert _____
6. dic _____
7. voc _____
8. hab _____
9. serv _____

C. Add the first person plural ending to these verbs (first of the active and then of the passive voice); give the meaning of each form.

1. pon _____
2. aud _____
3. observ _____
4. salv _____
5. mon _____
6. comprehend _____
7. mitt _____
8. expect _____
9. liber _____

D. Change the infinitive in parentheses to the correct form of the verb (first active, then passive voice), and give the meaning of each form.

1. ego (laudáre). 2. is (imploráre). 3. nos (commendáre). 4. ei (evádere). 5. vos (adoráre). 6. tu (dare). 7. ea (monére).
8. ego (habére). 9. id (salváre). 10. nos (honoráre). 11. eae (audíre). 12. vos (servíre).

E. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **liber** (free). 2. **creatúra** (creature). 3. **excusátio** (excuse). 4. **supplex** (suppliant). 5. **venerábilis** (venerable). 6. **lumen** (light). 7. **memória** (remembrance). 8. **opus** (work). 9. **libértas** (liberty). 10. **intercésio** (intercession). 11. **honor** (honor). 12. **glória** (glory). 13. **vivus** (living). 14. **pax** (peace). 15. **justítia** (justice). 16. **mónitum** (precept). 17. **patriárcha** (patriarch). 18. **serva** (woman servant). 19. **sérvitus** (service). 20. **audítio** (hearing). 21. **pátria** (fatherland). 22. **laus** (praise). 23. **salvus** (safe). 24. **dictum** (word). 25. **dux** (leader). 26. **exaudíre** (to hear). 27. **contristáre** (to be sorrowful). 28. **donum** (gift). 29. **circumdáre** (to encompass). 30. **declináre** (to incline). 31. **inhaerére** (to adhere to). 32. **datum** (gift). 33. **aggregáre** (to join, to add to).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
monére	admonish
salváre	salvation
laudáre	laudatory
pónere	component
audíre	auditorium

servíre	service
pater	paternal
laudáre	laudable
vocáre	vocation
intráre	entrance
dúcere	conductor
míttre	admit
benedícere	benediction
nomen	nomination
míttre	missive
aggregáre	aggregate

c) Note the relation of

<i>these nouns</i>	to	<i>these verbs</i>
--------------------	----	--------------------

mónitum (precept)	monére
dictum (word)	dícere
servus (servant)	servíre
lumen (light)	illumináre
separátio (separation)	separáre
absolútio (absolution)	absólvere
sanctificátor (sanctifier)	sanctificáre
datum (gift)	dare
dux (leader)	dúcere
elevátio (elevation)	eleváre
creátor (creator)	creáre
descénsus (descent)	descéndere
justítia (justice)	justificáre
honor (honor)	honoráre

LESSON V

UNIT ONE

Per ómnia saécula saeculórum.

World without end.

Vocabulary

vidére, *to see* (the passive voice also means *to seem*)

audére, *to dare, to venture, to make bold*

clamáre, *to shout, to cry out*

ire, *to go*

introíre (*like ire*), *to enter, to go within*

laváre, *to wash*

manducáre, *to eat*

acceptáre, *to receive, to accept*

lamentáre, *to lament, to weep*

venerári, *to venerate*

respondére, *to answer, to respond*

bíbere, *to drink*

cádere, *to fall*

Dóminus, -i, m., *Lord*; **dóminus**, *master, lord*

orátio, oratiónis, f., *prayer*

juvéntus, juventútis, f., *youth*

pax, pacis, f., *peace*

dolósus, -a, -um, *deceitful*

iníquus, -a, -um, *unjust*

miséricors (m., f., n.); gen., **misericórdis**, *merciful*

quare? *why?*

pro (prep. with abl.), *for, for the sake of, in behalf of*

mecum, *with me*

vobiscum, *with you*

9. Personal pronouns.

First Person

Singular

Plural

Nom.	ego , <i>I</i>	nos , <i>we</i>
Gen.	mei , <i>of me, of myself</i>	nostrum (nostri) , <i>of us, of ourselves</i>
Dat.	mihi , <i>to me, to myself</i>	nobis , <i>to us, to ourselves</i>
Acc.	me , <i>me, myself</i>	nos , <i>us, ourselves</i>
Abl.	me , <i>by, with me, myself</i>	nobis , <i>by, with us, ourselves</i>

Second Person

Nom.	tu , <i>thou</i>	vos , <i>you</i>
Gen.	tui , <i>of thee, of thyself</i>	vestrum (vestri) , <i>of you, of yourselves</i>
Dat.	tibi , <i>to thee, to thyself</i>	vobis , <i>to you, to yourselves</i>
Acc.	te , <i>thee, thyself</i>	vos , <i>you, yourselves</i>
Abl.	te , <i>by, with thee, thyself</i>	vobis , <i>by, with you, yourselves</i>

Third Person

Nom.	is ¹ (ea, id), <i>he (she, it)</i>	ei (ae, ea), <i>they</i>
Gen.	eius , <i>of him (of her, of it)</i>	eórum (eárum, eórum) , <i>of them</i>
Dat.	ei , <i>to him (to her, to it)</i>	eis , <i>to them</i>
Acc.	eum (eam, id) , <i>him</i>	eos (eas, ea) , <i>them</i>
Abl.	eo (ea, eo) , <i>by, with him</i>	eis , <i>by, with them</i>

Reflexive of the Third Person

Gen.	sui , <i>of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves</i>
Dat.	sibi , <i>to himself, to herself, to itself, to themselves</i>
Acc.	se or sese , <i>himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>
Abl.	se or sese , <i>by, with himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>

NOTE. The preposition **cum** is added to the forms **me**, **te**, **se**, **nobis**, and **vobis**: **mecum**, **tecum**, **secum**, **nobíscum**, **vobíscum** (*with me*, etc.).

10. Present indicative of **ire**, *to go*.

eo , <i>I go</i>	imus , <i>we go</i>
is , <i>thou goest</i>	itis , <i>you go</i>
it , <i>he goes</i>	eunt , <i>they go</i>

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Adjectives in **-bilis** have the nominative and accusative neuter in **-e** (sing.) and **-ia** (pl.). They have the ending *-ble* in English. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent:

1. acceptábilis. 2. ineffábilis. 3. innumerábilis. 4. invisíbilis. 5. venerábilis. 6. visíbilis. 7. nóbilis. 8. miserábilis. 9. terríbilis. 10. lamentábilis. 11. memorábilis. 12. horribilis. 13. affábilis. 14. incredíbilis. 15. insuperábilis.

B. Read the following and translate into English:

1. Fílii in aquam intráre non audent. 2. Pater nos semper laudat. 3. Mihi tubam magnam dat. 4. Quare eos de inimícis non monétis? 5. Virgo bona et miséricors patrem implórat pro servis trístibus. 6. Eum vidémus; nos vidére non potest. 7. María ei aquam dat et Lúcia eam bibit. 8. Quare tibi nunc dícere non póssumus? 9. Hómines iníqui et dolósi a flammis ácribus non salvántur. 10. Pax in ómnibus géntibus terrae esse potest. 11. Aqua nos lavámus. 12. Fílius tubam habet; nunc mihi eam dat. 13. Omnes inimíci clamant et in aquam cadunt. 14. Pater cum filiis et virgínibus in habitatióne introit. 15. Se salvant; me salváre non possunt. 16. Nobis sérviant et nos manducámus. 17. Juvéntus hómínis non semper beáta est. 18. Quare me vocant? Eas non aúdio. 19. Vos in aqua vidétis. 20. Non nobis acceptábilis est. 21. Deus oratióne juvenútis audit. 22. Deus miséricors est;

nunc pacem omnibus gentibus dat. 23. Quare iniqui et dolosi estis? 24. Homo bonus semper pro inimicis implorat. 25. Quare aquam filio non das? 26. Aquam bibere non audemus. 27. Quare non audetis in fines inimicorum introire? 28. Me lavo; se laudant; te vides; vos salvatis. 29. Nunc aquam do tibi. 30. Quare mihi aquam non das?

1. Dominus vobiscum. 2. Ad sancta sanctorum. 3. Et in terra pax hominibus. 4. Laudamus te. 5. Adoramus te. 6. Glorificamus te. 7. Filius Patris. 8. In gloria Dei Patris. 9. Gloria tibi, Domine. 10. Visibillum omnium et invisibillum. 11. Descendere de caelis. 12. Pro nobis. 13. Ascendere in caelum. 14. Cum Patre et Filio adoratur et conglorificatur. 15. Pro omnibus christianis. 16. In vitam aeternam. 17. Pax Domini. 18. Tecum. 19. Sancto nomini. 20. Ascendere ad te. 21. In nobis. 22. Domine sancte,¹ Pater omnipotens, aeterne Deus. 23. In nomine Domini. 24. Pro se. 25. Pro redemptione animarum. 26. Ego te absolvo. 27. Pro vobis. 28. Gloriosae ascensionis. 29. Hostia sancta. 30. Omnis benedictio caelestis. 31. Divina institutio. 32. Audemus dicere. 33. Consecratio corporis. 34. Pacem do vobis. 35. Ego praesumo. 36. Cum Deo Patre. 37. Ab inimicis. 38. Pro me. 39. Corpus Domini. 40. In pace.

UNIT TWO

A. Translate into English.

1. Maria nos videt. 2. Ei clamant. 3. Aquam tibi do. 4. Nos lavamus. 5. In eam caditis. 6. Eo vobiscum. 7. Implorant pro nobis. 8. Eunt mecum. 9. Nos ea preparamus. 10. Mihi non acceptabilis. 11. Ea me visitat. 12. Id nobis dant. 13. Eas mihi das. 14. Ego tibi dico. 15. Nos ea manducamus. 16. Ei eam bibunt. 17. Ego eum honoro. 18. Pacem do vobis. 19. Maria et Lucia eis eas mittunt. 20. Eam auditis. 21. In aqua id ponit. 22. Ea non habeo. 23. Eae te vocant. 24. Pater eum laudat. 25. Nos vos monemus.

B. Give the meaning of these forms of *ire*.

1. ego eo. 2. is it. 3. vos itis. 4. ei eunt. 5. tu is. 6. nos imus. 7. eae eunt. 8. ea it. 9. id it.

C. Give the meaning of these forms of *introire*.

1. nos introimus. 2. ei introeunt. 3. tu introis. 4. ego introeo. 5. vos introitis. 6. is introit. 7. ea introit. 8. eae introeunt. 9. id introit.

D. Conjugate in the present tense, active and passive voice:

videre

lavare

Conjugate in the present tense:

audere

manducare

bibere

E. Decline in the singular and plural:

oratio bona

homo dolosus

Give the accusative singular of:

Dóminus sanctus
pax iníqua
omnis orátio
homo fidélis
virgo miséricors
juvéntus beáta

F. Vocabulary building.

a) Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **accípio** (to take, to accept). 2. **venerári**¹ (to venerate). 3. **vidére** (to see). 4. **miser** (wretched). 5. **accéptus** (welcome, agreeable). 6. **memoráre** (to remember). 7. **crédere** (to believe). 8. **super** (over). 9. **invisíbilis** (invisible). 10. **clamor** (shout, cry). 11. **domnus** (sir, master). 12. **oráre** (to pray). 13. **pacificáre** (to pacify). 14. **iníquitas** (iniquity). 15. **misericórdia** (mercy). 16. **miséria** (wretchedness). 17. **memória** (remembrance). 18. **súperus** (supreme). 19. **dómina** (mistress). 20. **miseréri** (to have mercy). 21. **exíre** (to go out). 22. **júvenis** (young). 23. **aéquus** (right, just). 24. **dolóse** (deceitfully). 25. **miserátio** (mercy).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
cádere	decadent
clamáre	exclamation
laváre	lavatory
orátio	oration
iníquus	equity
ire	exit
vidére	vision
bíbere	bibulous
juvéntus	rejuvenate
dóminus	dominate

c) Note the relation of

<i>these adverbs</i>	to	<i>these adjectives</i>
cleménter (mercifully)		clemens
innumerábiliter (innumerably)		innumerábilis
nóbíliter (nobly)		nóbilis
miserábiliter (miserably)		miserábilis
incrédíbiliter (incredibly)		incrédibilis
supplíciter (humbly)		supplex

<i>these verbs</i>	to	<i>these nouns and adjectives</i>
pacificáre (to pacify)		pax
oráre (to pray)		orátio

dominári (to rule)
miseréri (to have mercy on)
accípere (to receive, to accept)
crédere (to believe)

Dóminus
miséricors
acceptábilis
incredíbilis

A. Give the English for these phrases.

1. in caelo et in terra. 2. regnum bonum. 3. in principio. 4. ex María. 5. in via. 6. vitae sanctórum. 7. Sancta María. 8. sanctis apóstolis. 9. regnum Dei. 10. beátae Mariáe. 11. ego sum. 12. vos estis. 13. cum Lúcia. 14. benedíctio aquae. 15. in glória Dei. 16. redemptio animárum. 17. beatórum apostolórum. 18. glória Dei. 19. caeli et terrae. 20. cum glória.

B. What Latin words do the following remind you of?

gloriósus, regnáre, caeléstis, terrénus, servíre, vivus, apostólicus, sáncritas, ascéndere, beatitúdo.

C. Find in the list of English words the meaning of each Latin word.

et	always
ab	life
semper	man
homo	and
vita	from
salvátio	heaven
ex	salvation
caelum	servant
cum	out of
servus	with
princípium	flame
inimícus	all
omnis	beginning
flamma	way
via	enemy
esse	to be
apóstolus	protection
protéctio	majesty
Deus	apostle
majéstas	God
magnus	help
cor	chalice
calix	great
corpus	heart
auxílium	body
filius	holy
sanctus	everlasting
nunc	glory
aetérnus	son
glória	now

virgo	merciful
regnum	blessed
posse	virgin
beátus	to be able
clemens	kingdom
culpa	remedy
ánima	to
ad	fault
terra	soul
remédium	land

D. Translate the following into English.

1. Virgo clemens est. 2. Sancti beáti sunt. 3. Sancti non sumus. 4. Ego non sum apóstolus. 5. Cor in córpore est. 6. Possunt esse sancti. 7. Possum esse apóstolus. 8. Hómines possunt boni esse. 9. Potéstis esse boni. 10. Fílius cum servo esse potest. 11. Nos in terra sumus. 12. Vós apóstoli potéstis esse. 13. Ego non sum inimícus Dei. 14. Tu es fílius bonus. 15. Is potest esse in via.

E. Translate these phrases into English.

1. Salvátio hóminum.
2. Corpus hóminis.
3. Fílius servi.
4. Fílii Dei.
5. Príncípium terrae.
6. Ex corde.
7. In terra.
8. Ad terram.
9. A terra.
10. In princípíio.
11. Ab homínibus.
12. In caelo.
13. Cum sanctis.
14. Ex córpore.
15. Ab apóstolis.
16. Ad Maríam.
17. Cum inimícis.
18. Ad caelum.
19. In caelum.
20. In regno Dei.
21. Ad regnum caelórum.
22. Ab inimícis Dei.
23. Cum bonis homínibus.
24. Ad Dei cleméntis servos.
25. Ab ómnibus apóstolis.
26. Cum Dei servis.
27. In glória sanctórum.
28. Sancti in regno Dei.
29. Ad terram bonam.
30. Cum sanctis apóstolis.

F. Give the meanings of these words.

semper
ducere
nomen
virgo
nunc
esse
audire
gens
ab
regio
angelus
dignitas
dare
de
posse

G. Give the meaning of each of these verb forms.

1. laudáris. 2. eunt. 3. estis. 4. habet. 5. éleuat. 6. ducit. 7. intróit. 8. imus. 9. audiúntur. 10. dico. 11. potes. 12. do. 13. adorámus. 14. conglorificátur. 15. ponunt.

LESSON VI

UNIT ONE

Credo in unum Deum.

I believe in one God.

Vocabulary

laetificáre, *to give joy to*

judicáre, *to judge*

affligere, *to afflict*

erúere, *to deliver*

incédere, *to go, walk*

speráre, *to hope*

causa, -ae, f., *cause*

fortitúdo, **fortitúdinis**, f., *strength*

lux, **lucis**, f., *light*

véritas, **veritátis**, f., *truth*

mons, **montis (-ium)**, m., *hill, mountain*

saeculum, **i**, n., *time, age, world*; **in saecula saeculorum**, **per ómnia saecula saeculorum**, *world without end*; **a saeculo**, *from the beginning*.

sicut (sicuti), adv., *as, just as*

per (prep. with acc.), *through, by*

quia, **quóniam**, conj., *for, because, that*

meus, -a, -um, *my, mine*

tuus, -a, -um, *thy, thine; your, yours (sing.)*

suus, -a, -um, *his, her, hers, its, their, theirs*

noster,¹ **nostra**, **nostrum**, *our, ours*

vester, **vestra**, **vestrum**, *your, yours (pl.)*

qui, *who (relative)*

11. The imperfect tense. This is formed by adding the following personal endings to the base:

Active

Passive

Singular

Plural

-bam

-bámus

-bas

-bátis

-bat

-bant

Singular

Plural

-bar

-bámur

-báris

-bámini

-bátur

-bántur

Thus for the first conjugation we have the following:

Active

Singular

Plural

laudá-bam,	<i>I praised</i>	lauda-bámus,	<i>we praised</i>
laudá-bas,	<i>thou praisedst</i>	lauda-bátis,	<i>you praised</i>
laudá-bat,	<i>he praised</i>	laudá-bant,	<i>they praised</i>

Passive

laudá-bar,	<i>I was praised</i>	lauda-bámur,	<i>we were praised</i>
lauda-báris,	<i>thou wast praised</i>	lauda-bámini,	<i>you were praised</i>
lauda-bátur,	<i>he was praised</i>	lauda-bántur,	<i>they were praised</i>

For the other conjugations the imperfect tense is formed in a similar manner. Thus we have:

moné-bam,	<i>I warned</i>	moné-bar,	<i>I was warned</i>
ducé-bam,	<i>I led</i>	ducé-bar,	<i>I was led</i>
audié-bam,	<i>I heard</i>	audié-bar,	<i>I was heard</i>

NOTE. Since there are no progressive tenses in Latin, **laudábam** means *I praised* or *I was praising*.

12. The imperative. The common imperative forms are two in number: a singular form corresponding to the pronoun **tu**, and a plural form corresponding to **vos**.

I

(**laudáre**, to praise)
lauda, praise (thou)
laudáte, praise (ye, you)

II

(**monére**, to warn)
mone, warn (thou)
monéte, warn (ye, you)

III

(**dúcere**, to lead)
duc, duce, lead (thou)
dúcite, lead (ye, you)

IV

(**audíre**, to hear)
audi, hear (thou)
audíte, hear (ye, you)

13. The irregular verbs esse, posse, ire.

Imperfect

<i>(esse, to be)</i>	<i>(posse, to be able)</i>	<i>(ire, to go)</i>
<i>eram, I was</i>	<i>póteram, I was able</i>	<i>ibam, I went</i>
<i>eras, thou wast</i>	<i>póteras, thou wast able</i>	<i>ibas, thou wentest</i>
<i>erat, he was</i>	<i>póterat, he was able</i>	<i>ibat, he went</i>
<i>erámus, we were</i>	<i>poterámus, we were able</i>	<i>ibámus, we went</i>
<i>erátis, you were</i>	<i>poterátis, you were able</i>	<i>ibátis, you went</i>
<i>erant, they were</i>	<i>póterant, they were able</i>	<i>ibant, they went</i>

Imperative

<i>es,¹ be (thou)</i>	<i>(posse has no imperative)</i>	<i>i, go (thou)</i>
<i>este,² be (ye, you)</i>		<i>ite, go (ye, you)</i>

EXERCISES

A. **Cognates.** Many Latin words become English when the last letter or the last two letters are dropped.

1. mortális. 2. orthodóxus. 3. patriárcha. 4. patrónus. 5. pontificális. 6. prophéta. 7. sacerdotális. 8. sacraméntum. 9. spíritus. 10. strictus. 11. temporális. 12. testaméntum. 13. apostólicus. 14. archángelus. 15. firmaméntum. 16. méritum. 17. Christus. 18. eléctus. 19. praecéptum. 20. singuláris.

B. Read the Latin and give the meaning in English.

1. Non est culpa mea; est culpa ejus. 2. Pater suus ei dat tubam magnam. 3. Júdicant inimícos suos. 4. Mérita nostra consíderat quóniam justus est. 5. Fílii nostri in monte incédunt. 6. In habitatióne nostra lucem non habémus. 7. Date virgínibus auxiliúm vestrum. 8. Fortitúdo sua magna est, quia causa sua bona est. 9. Dic semper veritátem. 10. Servi nostri ibant ad montes nobíscum. 11. Virgines miserábiles ab calamitatibus suis eruebántur. 12. Homo dolósus et iníquus non laetíficat nos. 13. Pater tristis erat quia ab filiis suis affligebátur. 14. Duc eos ad montem. 15. Audíte, filii. 16. Lauda patrem tuum quóniam bonus et clemens est. 17. Prophéta genti dicebat. 18. Calix in altáre ponebátur. 19. Nomen suum María erat. 20. Nos vidére non póterant. 21. Beátus erat quóniam bonus erat. 22. A flammis ácribus eruebántur. 23. Servi lucem in monte vidébant. 24. Sperabámus in fortitúdine hóminum bonórum. 25. Quare non dicitis semper veritátem? 26. Virgines sperábant in fortitúdine patrum suórum. 27. Servi nostri manducábant et bibébant. 28. Apóstoli sancti pacem et lucem et veritátem géntibus miserabilibus ducébant. 29. Quare servi ejus ad montes mittebántur? 30. Fortitúdo mea non magna est. 31. Per vias miserábiles ad montes magnas ducebámur. 32. Quare sperábas in causa hóminis iníqui et dolósi? 33. Ab inimícis nostris judicabámur. 34. Aquam bonam in móntibus non vidébam. 35. Sicut erat in terris sanctis.

1. Ad Deum qui laetíficat juventútem meam. 2. Júdica me, Deus, et discérne causam meam de gente non sancta. 3. Ab hómine iníquo et dolóso érue me. 4. Quia tu es, Deus, fortitúdo mea. 5. Quare tristis incédo? 6. Affligit me inimícus. 7. Lucem tuam et veritátem tuam. 8. In montem sanctum tuum. 9. Quare tristis es, ánima mea? 10. Spera in Deo. 11. Sicut erat in princípío et nunc et semper, et in saécula saeculórum. 12. Omnípotens Deus. 13. Deo omnipoténti. 14. Beáto Michaéli Archángelo. 15. Et tibi, Pater. 16. Mea culpa. 17. Beáta María semper Virgo. 18. Oráre pro me ad Dóminum Deum nostrum. 19. Misericórdia tua. 20. Da nobis. 21. A nobis. 22. Iniquitátes nostrae. 23. Per Christum Dóminum nostrum. 24. Orámus te, Dómine, per mérita

sanctórum tuórum. 25. Magna glória tua. 26. Cor meum. 27. In corde tuo. 28. In corde meo. 29. Glória tibi, Dómine. 30. Ómnia saécula. 31. Humanitátis nostrae. 32. Dóminus noster. 33. Per ómnia saécula saeculórum. 34. Divínae majestátis tuae. 35. Per intercessiónem beáti Michaélis Archángeli. 36. Ómnium electórum suórum. 37. Misericórdia tua. 38. Orátio mea. 39. Altáre tuum. 40. Ánima mea et vita mea.

UNIT TWO

A. Conjugate in the imperfect tense, active voice: **dare; habére; dícere; servíre.**
Conjugate in the imperfect tense, passive voice: **salváre, monére, mittere, audíre.**

B. Give two imperative forms for each of these verbs: **vocáre; dúcere; vidére; audíre; introíre; bíbere; esse; judicáre.**

C. Change the infinitive to the correct form of the imperfect indicative tense.

1. ego (esse). 2. tu (posse). 3. ei (ire). 4. vos (ire). 5. nos (esse). 6. ea (posse). 7. id (esse). 8. ego (ire). 9. ego (posse). 10. is (ire). 11. nos (posse). 12. vos (esse).

D. Change the possessive adjective in parentheses to the correct case, gender, and number.

1. ánimae (meus). 2. terris (suus). 3. via (noster). 4. regno (tuus). 5. filii (vester). 6. lucem (meus). 7. saéculi (noster). 8. corpus (suus). 9. pátribus (suus). 10. juventúti (tuus). 11. (meus) culpa. 12. montes (noster). 13. nóminum (vester). 14. servórum (suus). 15. patris (noster).

E. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **exaudíre** (to hear favorably). 2. **benedícere** (to bless). 3. **concédere** (to grant). 4. **dedúcere** (to lead). 5. **dispónere** (to dispose, to order). 6. **laetítia** (joy). 7. **judícium** (judgment). 8. **exúere** (to free from). 9. **spes** (hope). 10. **fortis** (strong, valiant). 11. **lucére** (to shine). 12. **verus** (true). 13. **mónitum** (precept). 14. **christiánus** (Christian). 15. **merére** (to be worthy). 16. **mori** (to die). 17. **pátria** (fatherland). 18. **póntifex** (pope, bishop). 19. **pater** (father). 20. **sacérdos** (priest). 21. **sacer** (sacred). 22. **tempus** (time). 23. **apóstolus** (apostle). 24. **sacrificium** (sacrifice). 25. **sacrosánctus** (most holy). 26. **mors** (death). 27. **elígere** (to elect).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
saéculum	secular
lux	lucid
cáusa	causation
incédere	recede
judicáre	judgment
véritas	veritable
fortitúdo	fortify
speráre	desperation
afflígere	affliction
dúcere	reduction

míttēre (to send) { **admíttēre**, to send to, to join, to admit
commíttēre, to send with or together, to unite,
to commit
emíttēre, to send out, to emit
permíttēre, to send through, to suffer, to permit
promíttēre, to send forth, to promise
dimíttēre, to send away, to forgive, to dismiss

dúcere (to lead) { **dedúcere**, to conduct, to deduce
edúcere, to lead out, to bring forth, to educe
indúcere, to lead in, to lead, to induce
perdúcere, to lead to or through, to bring, to pro-
long
addúcere, to lead to, to bring, to adduce

LESSON VII

UNIT ONE

In nómine Patris et Fílii et Spíritus Sancti. Amen.

In the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost. Amen

Vocabulary

cornu, us, n., *horn*
spíritus, us, m., *spirit*; **Spíritus Sanctus,** *Holy Ghost*
manus, us, f., *hand*
domus, ¹ **us, f.,** *house*
cívitas, civitátis, f., *city*
ecclésia, ae, f., *church*
frater, fratris, m., *brother*
laus, laudis, f., *praise*
puer, púeri, m., *boy, servant*
pars, partis (-ium), f., *part*
crux, crucis, f., *cross*
liber, libri, m., *book*
léctio, lectionis, f., *lesson*
mater, matris, f., *mother*
fortis (m. and f.), forte (n.), *strong, brave*
miser, mísera, míserum, *wretched*
pauper (m., f., n.), gen., páuperis, *poor*
malus, -a, -um, *bad, evil, wicked*
crédere, *to believe*
stare, *to stand*
veníre, *to come*
movére, *to move*
nocére, *to harm*
judicáre, *to judge*
dolósus, -a, -um, *deceitful*
orátio, orationis, f., *prayer*
malítia, -ae, f., *wickedness*
sanctus, -i, m., *a holy man*
ergo, *therefore*
ídeo, *therefore*
ígitur, *therefore*

14. Fourth declension. All nouns having the genitive singular ending **-us** belong to this declension. Most of them are masculine.

spíritus (base, **spirit-**), m., *spirit*

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	spíritus	spíritus
Gen.	spíritus	spírituum

Dat.	spírítui	spírítibus
Acc.	spíritum	spíritus
Abl.	spíritu	spírítibus

15. The future tense. In the first and second conjugations this is formed by adding the following personal endings:

Active

Singular	Plural
-bo	-bimus
-bis	-bitis
-bit	-bunt

Passive

Singular	Plural
-bor	-bimur
-beris	-bímini
-bitur	-búntur

Thus for the first conjugation we have the following:

Active

Singular	Plural
laudá-bo , <i>I shall praise</i>	laudá-bimus , <i>we shall praise</i>
laudá-bis , <i>thou wilt praise</i>	laudá-bitis , <i>you will praise</i>
laudá-bit , <i>he will praise</i>	laudá-bunt , <i>they will praise</i>

Passive

laudá-bor , <i>I shall be praised</i>	laudá-bimur , <i>we shall be praised</i>
laudá-beris , <i>thou wilt be praised</i>	lauda-bímini , <i>you will be praised</i>
laudá-bitur , <i>he will be praised</i>	lauda-búntur , <i>they will be praised</i>

For the second conjugation the future tense is formed in a similar manner. Thus we have:

moné-bo , <i>I shall warn</i>	moné-bor , <i>I shall be warned</i>
--------------------------------------	--

In the third and fourth conjugations the future tense is formed by adding the following personal endings to the base:

Active

Singular	Plural
-am	-émus
-es	-étis
-et	-ent

Passive

Singular	Plural
-ar	-émur
-éris	-émini
-étur	-éntur

Thus for the third conjugation we have the following:

Active

Singular	Plural
duc-am, I shall lead	duc-émus, we shall lead
duc-es	duc-étis
duc-et	duc-ent

Passive

duc-ar, I shall be led	duc-émur, we shall be led
duc-éris	duc-émini
duc-étur	duc-éntur

In the fourth conjugation the future tense is formed in a similar manner. Thus we have:

áudi-am, I shall hear	áudi-ar, I shall be heard
------------------------------	----------------------------------

16. The future tense of **esse**, **posse**, and **ire**.

(esse, to be)	(posse, to be able)	(ire, to go)
ero, I shall be	pótero, I shall be able	ibo, I shall go
eris, thou shalt be	póteris, thou shalt be able	ibis, thou shalt go
erit, he will be	póterit, he will be able	ibit, he will go
érimus, we shall be	potérimus, we shall be able	íbimus, we shall go
éritis, you will be	potéritis, you will be able	íbitis, you will go
erunt, they will be	póterunt, they will be able	ibunt, they will go

A. Cognates.

a) Many nouns ending in **-ia** in Latin end in **-y** in English. Pronounce and give the English for the following:

1. *família*. 2. *glória*. 3. *memória*. 4. *miséria*. 5. *victória*. 6. *ignomínia*. 7. *custódia*. 8. *perfidia*.

b) Nouns and adjectives ending in **-ens** in Latin end in **-ent** in English. Pronounce and give the English for the following:

1. *óriens*. 2. *clemens*. 3. *parens*. 4. *innocens*. 5. *omnípotens*. 6. *cómpetens*. 7. *praesens*.

B. Read and give the English meaning of the following:

1. Omnes hómines in civitátem introíbunt cum tubis et córnibus. 2. Non credémus in inimícum iníquum et dolósum. 3. Mater bona et justa ab filiis suis semper laudábitur. 4. Ad ecclésiám ibit; Deum laudábit et auxílium ejus supplicábit. 5. Puer ad domum nostram véniet et famíliam suam expectábit. 6. Servi mei páuperes sunt, non mali. 7. Libros non hábeo; ergo lecciónes meas non praeparábo. 8. Manus pars córporis est. 9. Virgo pro frátribus míseris suis intercédet. 10. Ínvoca Dóminum et tibi fortitúdinem, lucem et veritátem dabit. 11. Date servis vestris laudem et bene vobis sérvient. 12. Puer fortis est; nos salváre póterit. 13. Clamáte; nos áudient. 14. Eum vidébis quóniam cum fratre meo incédet. 15. De cruce non descéndet. 16. Crux magna non movébitur. 17. Vocábor et respondébo. 18. Vírgines stabant cum matre sua. 19. Pater et mater paréntes famíliae sunt. 20. Memóriae juventútis nostrae laetificábunt nos. 21. Vírgines bonae erant; ergo beátae erant. 22. In inimicórum civitátes magnas introíbunt et matres suas et omnes vírgines éruent. 23. Matres servórum semper míserae et páuperes erant. 24. Crux in ecclésia stabit. 25. Hómines mali et dolósi non in lecciónes apostolórum credébant. 26. Púeri páuperes et míseri ad nostram civitátem non vénient. 27. Laudes servórum páuperum Deum laetificábunt. 28. In princípío auxília ad gentes non ducéntur. 29. Non crédimus in libros malos. 30. Pars crucis in ecclésia stat. 31. Fílii boni et fortes erunt; ígitur mater eorum beata erit. 32. Quare míseri estis, servi mei? 33. Páuperes non semper mali sunt; mali non semper páuperes sunt. 34. Fratres nostri, quare estis míseri? 35. Mater bona in ecclesia erit cum ómnibus filiis suis.

1. Mater mea. 2. Lavábis me. 3. Omnes iniquitátes meas. 4. Spíritus sanctus tuus. 5. Líbera me. 6. Oratióne mea. 7. In manus inimíci. 8. A sanctis ángelis. 9. Vobis dícimus. 10. Descéndet de caelo. 11. Semper cum Dómino érimus. 12. In memoria aetérna erit justus. 13. Lucis aeternae. 14. Salva me. 15. Sum causa tuae viae. 16. Flammis ácribus. 17. Voca me. 18. Frater meus. 19. Dabit tibi Deus. 20. Frater tuus. 21. Dicit ei Martha. 22. In resurrectione. 23. Ego sum resurrectio et vita. 24. Omnis qui credit in me. 25. Tu es Christus Fílius Dei. 26. Líbera eas. 27. In lucem sanctam. 28. Pro animábus. 29. Cum sanctis tuis. 30. Cum servo tuo. 31. Judicáre saéculum. 32. Ánima ejus.

UNIT TWO

A. Decline in the singular and plural: **cornu magnum; manus fortis; domus mísera**.

B. Decline in the singular: **Spíritus Sanctus; laus tua; ecclésia cathólica**.

C. Give the nominative, genitive, and dative plural of the following: **puer ínnocens; mater pauper; cívitas nóbilis; frater míséricors; liber malus**.

D. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **audítus** (hearing). 2. **malum** (evil). 3. **dominátio** (dominion). 4. **civis** (citizen). 5. **laudábilis** (praiseworthy). 6. **párticeps** (partaker). 7. **crucifixus** (crucified). 8. **fortitúdo** (strength). 9. **miséria** (wretchedness). 10. **dóminus** (lord, master). 11. **laudáre** (to praise). 12. **malítia** (malice). 13. **advéntus** (coming, advent). 14. **credíbilis** (credible). 15. **circumstáre** (to

stand around, to be present). 16. **fámulus** (servant). 17. **glorificáre** (to glorify). 18. **memoráre** (to remember). 19. **victus** (conquered). 20. **ignoráre** (to be ignorant). 21. **custos** (guard). 22. **cleméter** (mercifully). 23. **innocéntia** (innocence). 24. **custodíre** (to guard). 25. **male** (badly). 26. **compétere** (to be capable of, to be fit for). 27. **nocens** (harmful). 28. **nocére** (to harm). 29. **conglorificáre** (to glorify).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
cornu	cornucopia
domus	domicile
ecclésia	ecclesiastical
stare	station
movére	remove
malus	malediction
crux	crucial
liber	library
cívitas	civic
mater	maternity
manus	manipulate
laus	laudable
crédere	credence
veníre	circumvent
pauper	pauperize
fortis	fortify
puer	puerile
frater	fraternity
pars	partial
manus	maniple

c) Observe these verbs with their compounds.

stare (*to stand*) { **circumstáre**, to stand around, to be present, to surround
praestáre, to stand before, to excel, to accomplish, to bestow
exstáre, to stand out or forth

pónere (*to put*) { **dispónere**, to put in different places, to order, to dispose
impónere, to put upon, to impose
expónere, to put out, to expose

esse (*to be*) { **adésse**, to be at or near, to be present
abésse, to be away from, to be absent
prodésse,¹ to be for, to benefit, to avail

LESSON VIII

UNIT ONE

Glória Patri et Fílio et Spiritui Sancto.

Glory be to the Father and to the Son and to the Holy Ghost.

Vocabulary

dies, diéi, m. and f., *day*; **in novíssimo die**, *on the last day*

fides, fidei, f., *faith*

facies, faciéi, f., *face*

missa, -ae, f., *Mass*; **missa est**, *the Mass is finished*

panis, panis, m., *bread*

discípulus, -i, m., *pupil, disciple*

tectum, -i, n., *roof*

nox, noctis (-ium), f., *night*

murus, -i, m., *wall*

somnus, -i, m., *sleep*

grátia, -ae, f., *grace, thankfulness*

ágere, *to act, to put in motion*; **grátias ágere**, *to give thanks*

dormíre, *to sleep*

scríbere, *to write*

docére, *to teach*

peccáre, *to sin*

novus, -a, -um, *new*

aequus, -a, -um, *right*

dignus, -a, -um, *meet, worthy*

potens (m., f., n.), gen., **poténtis**, *powerful*

ecce (interject.), *behold*

sic (adv.), *so, thus*

hódie (adv.), *today, this day*

item (adv.), *also, likewise*

simul (adv.), *together*

sed (conj.), *but*; **sed et**, *as also*

17. Fifth declension. It comprises nouns with the genitive singular ending **-ei**. They are feminine in gender.¹

dies (base, **di-**), *day*

res, f., *thing*

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	dies	dies
Gen.	diéi	diérum
Dat.	diéi	diébus
Acc.	diem	dies
Abl.	die	diébus

Singular

Plural

Nom.	res	res
Gen.	rei	rerum
Dat.	rei	rebus
Acc.	rem	res
Abl.	re	rebus

18. Participles. The participles of the four conjugations are the following:

Present (active)

laudans, *praising*

monens, *warning*

ducens, *leading*

audiens, *hearing*

Past (passive)

laudátus, *praised*

monítus, *warned*

ductus, *led*

audítus, *heard*

Future (active)

laudatúrus, *about to praise*

monitúrus, *about to warn*

ductúrus, *about to lead*

auditúrus, *about to hear*

Gerundive (passive)

laudándus, *must be praised*

monéndus, *must be warned*

ducéndus, *must be led*

audiéndus, *must be heard*

NOTE. (a) A participle, like an adjective, agrees with the noun modified or the noun referred to.

b) The present participle is declined according to the third declension: **laudans** (m., f., n.); gen., **laudántis**.

c) The rest are declined in the first and second declensions: **laudátus**, **laudáta**, **laudátum**.

d) The gerundive is used to express necessity or obligation.

Examples:

Present:

Puerum fratrem laudántem audiébam.

I heard the boy praising his brother.

Ad civitátem servos ducéntes veniébam.

They came to the city leading the slaves.

Past: A matre sua vocáti, filii in domum introíbant.

Having been called by their mother, the sons went into the house.

Vírgines afflíctas pacificábunt.

They will pacify the afflicted maidens.

Future:

Ad montem itúri sunt.¹

They are about to go to the hill.

Nos monitúrus erat.

He was about to warn us.

Gerundive:

Domus nostrae salvándae sunt.²

Our homes must be saved.

Libri movéndi erant.

The books had to be moved.

19. Participles of esse, posse, and ire.

(esse, to be)

(posse, to be able)

Future: futúrus, *about to be*

Present: **potens** (used as an adjective), *powerful*

(**ire**, *to go*)

Present: **iens (eúntis)**, *going*

Future: **itúrus**, *about to go*

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Many Latin adjectives ending in **-us** and **-osus** become *-ous* in English. Pronounce and give the English for the following:

1. copiósus. 2. gloriósus. 3. laboriósus. 4. religiósus. 5. perniciosus. 6. furiósus. 7. studiósus. 8. invidiósus. 9. injuriósus. 10. insidiósus. 11. impius. 12. pius. 13. propítius. 14. treméndus. 15. superfluous.

B. Verbs with the prefix, **a-**, **ab-**, or **abs-** convey the idea of *from* or *away from*.

1. **abesse** (to be away, to be absent). 2. **abducere** (to lead away, to abduct). 3. **avertere** (to turn away, to avert). 4. **abstinere** (to hold from, to abstain). 5. **abstrahere** (to draw from, to abstract). 6. **amittere** (to send away). 7. **abire** (to go away). 8. **amovere** (to move from). 9. **avocare** (to call away from). 10. **abrumper** (to break away from). 11. **abstergere** (to wipe away). 12. **absolvere** (to loose from, to absolve).

C. Read and translate into English.

1. Domus muros et tecta habent. 2. Nox pars diéi est. 3. Ad muros civitátis veniebámus. 4. Dignum est nostris mátribus bonis grátias ágere. 5. In somno justórum dórmunt. 6. In manus tuas libros datúri erámus. 7. Homo potens est, sed Deus omnípotens est. 8. Omnes discípuli lectiones bonas hódie habébant. 9. Fácies vírginis bona et clemens erat. 10. Sancta Fides nomen civitátis est. 11. Panis manducándus est. 12. Puéri domum mitténdi sunt. 13. Deo grátiae agéndae sunt. 14. Vobis item scribam de ecclésia nova. 15. Mater cum puéris simul salvátur. 16. Audi, dictúrus est. 17. Vírgines nobis servitúrae erant. 18. Frater meus in domum clamans intrat. 19. Ab dómno laudáti servi beáti sunt. 20. Civitátem magna luce illuminátam vidébant. 21. Crédere non póssumus in fidem géntium malárum. 22. Aequum est pro pace intercédere. 23. Calix a flammis salvándus est. 24. Eos in monte stantes vidémus. 25. Eos docébit et non peccábunt. 26. Ecce homo! 27. Omnes libros salvátos a flammis habémus. 28. In monte stans eos júdicat. 29. Crucem magnam a patre suo datam videt puer. 30. Nobis erat dictúrus nomen suum. 31. Fides patrum nostrórum fortis erat. 32. Vírgines fratres suos vocántes audiébam. 33. Nos monitóri erant quia flammascendentes de tecto domus vidébant. 34. Homo pauper et miser erat, sed auxiliú non implorábat. 35. Auxiliú ad civitátem mitténdum est.

1. Emítte lucem tuam et veritátem tuam. 2. Et introíbo ad altáre Dei, ad Deum qui laetíficat juventútem meam. 3. Tu vivificábis nos. 4. Dómine, exáudi oratióem meam. 5. Dómine Deus, Rex caeléstis, Deus Pater omnípotens. 6. Cum Sancto Spírítu in glória Dei Patris. 7. Deo grátias. 8. In corde meo. 9. In nómine Patris et Fílii, et Spírítus Sancti. 10. Glória tibi, Dómine. 11. Laus tibi, Christe. 12. Credo in unum Deum. 13. Visibília ómnia, et invisibília. 14. Ómnia saécula. 15. Deus de Deo. 16. Nos hómines. 17. Ventúrus est cum glória. 18. Qui cum Patre et Fílio simul adorátur et conglorificátur. 19. Una, sancta, cathólica, et apostólica ecclésia. 20. Unum baptísma. 21. Exspécto vitam ventúri saéculi. 22. Dóminus vobíscum. 23. Et cum spírítu tuo. 24. Dóminus noster. 25. In spírítu humilitátis. 26. Veni, sanctificátor, omnípotens, aetérne Deus. 27. Misericórdia tua. 28. Lavábo manus meas. 29. Domus tuae. 30. Cum ímpiis. 31. Ánima mea. 32. In mánibus iniquitátes sunt. 33. In ecclésiis benedícam te, Dómine. 34. In honórem beátae Maríae semper Vírginis. 35. Pro nobis intercédere. 36. De mánibus tuis. 37. Ad laudem et glóriam nóminis sui. 38. Ecclésiae suae sanctae. 39. Dignum et justum est. 40. Cathólica et apostólica fidéi. 41. Pater noster, qui es in caelis. 42. Panem nostrum da nobis hódie. 43. Elevátio mánuum meárum. 44. Dórmunt in somno pacis. 45. Omni benedictióe caeléstis et grátia. 46. Ite, missa est.

A. Decline in the singular and plural: **dies gloriósus; fácies tristis.**

B. Give the four participles of the following:

1. dare. 2. dicere. 3. servíre. 4. habére. 5. speráre. 6. monére. 7. audíre. 8. addúcere. 9. exaudíre. 10. indúcere. 11. dormíre. 12. laváre.

C. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **scriptúra** (writing, Scripture). 2. **peccátor** (sinner). 3. **novíssimus** (newest, last). 4. **indígnus** (unworthy). 5. **iníquus** (unjust). 6. **omnípotens** (almighty). 7. **peccátum** (sin). 8. **doctrína** (doctrine). 9. **fidélis** (faithful). 10. **dormítio** (sleep). 11. **gratus** (gracious). 12. **dignári** (to vouchsafe, to grant). 13. **pie** (mercifully). 14. **propitiátio** (merciful forgiveness). 15. **píetas** (piety). 16. **trémere** (to tremble). 17. **convértere** (to turn, to convert). 18. **propitiábilis** (propitious). 19. **tremor** (fear). 20. **tenére** (to hold). 21. **propitiáre** (to be merciful). 22. **adscriptus** (approved). 23. **aequálitas** (equality). 24. **innováre** (to renew). 25. **gratis** (without recompense). 26. **digne** (worthily).

b) Observe these Latin and English words and their similarities.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
discípulus	discipline
dormíre	dormitory
murus	mural
ágere	agent
scribere	inscription
peccáre	impeccable
aéquus	equality
potens	potential
nox	nocturnal
somnus	somnolent
fácies	facial
fides	fidelity
docére	docile
dignus	dignitary
novus	renovate
servíre	servitude

c) Observe these verbs with their compounds.

ire, to go { introíre, to go within, to enter
praeíre, to go before
redíre, to go back, to return
transíre, to go through

veníre, to come { adveníre, to come (to)
inveníre, to come upon, to find
perveníre, to come through, to attain
praeveníre, to come before, to prevent
proveníre, to come for
subveníre, to come under, to come up to, to assist

LESSON IX

UNIT ONE

Dóminus vobiscum.
Et cum spíritu tuo.

The Lord be with you.
And with thy spirit.

Vocabulary

repellere (répuli, repúlsus), to cast from, to *repel*
conturbare, to disturb
ostendere (osténdi, osténsus), to show
sedere (sedi, sessus), to sit
tollere (sústuli, sublátus), to take away
mundare, to cleanse
salutare, salutáris, n. (noun), health, *salvation*
salutáris, -e, adj., saving, salutary
vultus, vultus, m., countenance
cogitatio, cogitatiońis, f., thought
verbum, -i, n., word
opus, óperis, n., deed, work
indulgéntia, -ae, f., pardon, forgiveness
plebs, plebis, f., people
mens, mentis, f., mind
volúntas, voluntátis, f., will
adjutórium, adjutórii, n., help
agnus, -i, m., lamb
mundus, -i, m., world
deprecátio, deprecatińis, f., prayer
spes, spei, f., hope
dexter, dextra (déterta), dextrum (déterum), right, right hand
solus, -a, -um, only, alone, sole
excélsus, -a, -um, high; in excélsis, in the highest
hic, here
nimis, exceedingly
dum (conj.), while, when, until

20. The perfect tense. In the active voice this tense is formed by the following personal endings added to the perfect stem of the verb:

Singular	Plural
-i	-imus
-ísti	-ístis
-it	-érunt

Thus for the first conjugation we have the following:

Singular	Plural
----------	--------

laudāv-i, *I have praised*
laudav-ísti
laudāv-it

laudāv-imus, *we have praised*
laudav-ístis
laudav-érunt

In the passive voice the perfect tense is formed by adding the present tense of the verb *esse* to the past participle. Thus we have:

Singular
laudátus sum, *I have been praised*
laudátus es
laudátus est

Plural
laudáti sumus, *we have been praised*
laudáti estis
laudáti sunt

In the other conjugations the perfect tense is formed in a similar manner. Thus we have:

Active
mónu-i, *I have warned*
dux-i, *I have led*
audív-i, *I have heard*

Passive
mónitus sum, *I have been warned*
dúctus sum, *I have been led*
audítus sum, *I have been heard*

21. Perfect tense of *esse*, *posse*, and *ire*.

(esse, to be)	(posse, to be able)	(ire, to go)
fui , <i>I have been</i>	pótui , <i>I have been able</i>	ivi (ii) , <i>I have gone</i>

NOTE. (a) All other perfect tenses (the pluperfect and future perfect indicative and the perfect and pluperfect subjunctive) are formed on the perfect stems as given above. Only the endings will differ. For these tenses, see the [Appendix](#).

b) Many verbs are irregular in the perfect. But, if the first person singular of the perfect is known, all other forms of the perfect active tenses can be formed on the stem of this one.

c) Past participles are frequently irregular. Hereafter, whenever verbs are given in the vocabularies the first person singular of the perfect and the past participle of all irregular verbs will be given also.

d) The *vi* of the second person singular and plural of first conjugation verbs is frequently dropped: **laudásti** and **laudástis** for **laudavísti** and **laudavístis**.

22. Prepositions.

a) The following prepositions govern the accusative:

ad, *to, toward, near*
ante, *before*
apud, *to, with, in the presence of*
circum, *around*
contra, *against*
inter, *between, among*
intra, *within*

ob, *for, in consideration of*
per, *through, by*
post, *after*
propter, *for, because of*
secúndum, *according to*
supra, *over, above, upon*
trans, *through, across*

b) The following prepositions govern the ablative:

a, ab, *from*
coram, *in the presence of*
cum, *with*
de, *from, down from*
e, ex, *out of*
prae, *before*
pro, *for, through, in behalf of*
sine, *without*

c) **In** (*in* or *into*), **sub** (*under*), **super** (*above*), govern the accusative when they indicate motion towards a place, but govern the ablative when they denote rest in a place.

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Many nouns ending in **-io** in Latin have the ending **-ion** in English. They are feminine in Latin. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent.

1. absolútio. 2. ascénsio. 3. benedíctio. 4. conféssio. 5. congregátio. 6. consecrátio. 7. contágio. 8. damnátio. 9. devótio. 10. dispositio. 11. elevátio. 12. habitátio. 13. institútio. 14. intercésio. 15. oblátio. 16. protéctio. 17. pássio. 18. redéptio. 19. régio. 20. remíssio. 21. resurréctio. 22. salvátio. 23. supplicátio. 24. condítio. 25. conversátio.

B. Verbs having the prefix **ad-** convey the idea of *at, toward, to, or against*.

1. **adése** (to be at, to be present). 2. **addúcere** (to lead to). 3. **advértere** (to turn toward). 4. **adíre** (to go to). 5. **adoráre** (to pray to, to adore). 6. **admovére** (to move to). 7. **adjuváre** (to help toward). 8. **admonére** (to warn against, to admonish). 9. **addícere** (to assent to). 10. **adveníre** (to come to).

C. Translate into English.

1. Inimicus repellendus erat. 2. Discipuli nostri ab pueris clamantibus conturbati sunt. 3. Verba sua nobis ostenderunt fidem suam in causam suam. 4. Virgo ad dexteram matris sola stabat. 5. Cogitatio verbum praecedit. 6. Fortis fuit, quoniam spem et fidem in corde habuit. 7. Hodie in ecclesia non fuerunt; absunt. 8. Hic sedimus adiutorium vestrum sperantes. 9. Virgo domum mundabat, dum mater ejus dormiebat. 10. Voluntas in mente est. 11. Vultus hominis conturbatus est, quoniam spiritus ejus miser est. 12. Non dicimus dum manducamus. 13. Pater filio suo agnum dabit. 14. Verba sua laetificaverunt omnes qui audiverunt. 15. Arrogantiam inimicorum nostrorum observavimus. 16. Dicitur: voluntas plebis voluntas Dei est. 17. Eum monuisti, sed non audivit. 18. Quare eos ad montem adduxerunt? 19. Domus nostrae ab manibus hominum malorum liberatae sunt. 20. Omnes servi vocati sunt, sed non responderunt. 21. Frater meus non dormivit hodie. 22. Mater tua indulgentiam ostendit tibi. 23. Eos nimis laudavimus, et nobis bene servaverunt. 24. Agnum in altari immolaverunt. 25. Opera plebis innocentis Deum laetificant. 26. Frater tuus non hic fuit. 27. Ea ad matris domum fuit. 28. Auxilium nostrum imploraverunt. 29. Mater ejus introivit dum hic eramus. 30. Verba indulgentiae speravit. 31. Opera sua in terra magna fuerunt. 32. Voluntas Dei voluntas sanctorum est. 33. Cogitationes nostrae se ostendunt in vultu. 34. Hic sederunt dum domum mundabamus. 35. Inimicos suos repulerunt et nunc non conturbantur.

D. 1. Quare me repulisti, et quare tristis incedo, dum affligit me inimicus? 2. Me deduxerunt et adduxerunt in montem sanctum tuum. 3. Quare conturbas me? 4. Salutare vultus mei. 5. Adjutorium nostrum in nomine Domini. 6. Quia peccavi nimis cogitatione, verbo, et opere. 7. Mea culpa, mea culpa, mea maxima culpa. 8. Indulgentiam, absolutionem, et remissionem peccatorum nostrorum. 9. Deus, tu conversus vivificabis nos. 10. Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam tuam. 11. Et salutare tuum da nobis. 12. Omnia peccata mea. 13. Gloria in excelsis Deo. 14. Et in terra pax hominibus bonae voluntatis. 15. Benedicimus te. 16. Gratias agimus tibi propter magnam gloriam tuam. 17. Qui tollis peccata mundi. 18. Deprecationem nostram. 19. Qui sedes ad dexteram Patris. 20. Quoniam tu solus sanctus. 21. Tu solus Dominus. 22. Munda cor meum. 23. Ante omnia saecula. 24. Qui propter nos homines. 25. Sub Pontio Pilato. 26. Secundum Scripturas. 27. Sedet ad dexteram Patris. 28. Non erit. 29. Per prophetas. 30. In remissionem peccatorum. 31. Pro innumerabilibus peccatis, et offensionibus, et negligentibus meis et pro omnibus circumstantibus, sed et pro omnibus fidelibus christianis. 32. Tecum. 33. In unitate Spiritus sancti. 34. Benedic hoc sacrificium tuo sancto nomini praeparatum. 35. Per intercessionem beati Michaelis Archangeli, stantis a dextris altaris.

UNIT TWO

A. Learn the perfect indicative and the past participle (if irregular) of these partly irregular verbs.

Infinitive	Perfect Indicative	Past Participle
dare	dedi	datus
mittere	misi	missus
ponere	posui	positus
dicere	dixi	dictus
videre	vidi	visus
bibere	bibi	bibitus
cadere	cecidi	casus
affligere	afflixi	afflictus
eruerere	erui	erutus
incedere	incessi	incessus
credere	credidi	creditus
stare	steti	status
venire	veni	ventus
movere	movi	motus
agere	egi	actus
scribere	scripsi	scriptus

docére	docui	doctus
evádere	evási	evásus
respondére	respóndi	respónsus
convértere	convérti	convérsus
descéndere	descéndi	descénsus
discérnere	discrévi	discrétus
súrgere (to arise)	surréxi	surréctus

B. Give the perfect and the past participle

a) of these verbs which are like **pónere**:

dispónere; impónere

b) of these verbs which are like **míttre**:

admíttre; commíttre; emíttre; permíttre; dimíttre; promíttre

c) of these verbs which are like **dícere**:

addícere; benedícere

d) of these verbs which are like **dúcere**:

dedúcere; edúcere; indúcere; perdúcere; addúcere

e) of these verbs which are like **incédere**:

concédere; intercédere; praecédere; procédere; recédere (to go back); secédere (to withdraw)

f) of these verbs which are like **veníre**:

adveníre; inveníre; perveníre; praeveníre; proveníre; subveníre

g) of these verbs which are like **convértere**, **descéndere**, and **dare** respectively:

revértere (to go back), avértere; ascéndere; circumdāre

h) of these verbs which are like **súrgere**:

resúrgere; consúrgere (to rise up)

C. Change the word in parentheses to the right case. The forms given are all nominative.

1. inter (ei). 2. coram (Deus). 3. secúndum (Scriptúrae). 4. cum (agnus). 5. trans (muri). 6. pro (vos). 7. ad (dexter). 8. in (ecclésiae). 9. ab (puer). 10. ex (cívitas). 11. contra (inimícus). 12. sine (spes). 13. cum (laus). 14. per (intercésio). 15. de (caela). 16. pro (pax). 17. post (is). 18. cum (ego). 19. de (Deus). 20. e (domus). 21. intra (muri). 22. a (flammae). 23. propter (véritas). 24. circum (mons). 25. ante (ómnia saécula). 26. prae (miséria). 27. ob (ópera). 28. sine (ei). 29. inter (nos). 30. contra (tu).

D. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find in sections A, B, and C of Unit One the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **turba** (multitude, crowd). 2. **sedes** (seat). 3. **salus** (salvation). 4. **cogítare** (to think). 5. **indulgére** (to forgive, to grant). 6. **adjuváre** (to aid). 7. **deprecári** (to beseech). 8. **benedíctus** (blessed). 9. **devótus** (devoted). 10. **absólvere** (to absolve). 11. **eleváre** (to lift up). 12. **habitáre** (to dwell). 13. **resúrgere** (to rise again). 14. **ascéndere** (to ascend). 15.

salváre (to save). 16. **salvus** (safe). 17. **intercédere** (to intercede). 18. **redímere** (to redeem). 19. **supplicáre** (to beseech). 20. **redémptor** (redeemer). 21. **protégere** (to protect). 22. **perturbátio** (disturbance).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
volúntas	volunteer
excélsus	excellent
mens	mentality
opus	operatic
sedére	sedentary
dexter	dexterity
mundus	mundane
adjutórium	adjutant
plebs	plebeian
verbum	verbal
osténdere	ostentation
solus	solitary

c) Note these verbs with their compounds.

dícere (to speak)	{	addícere , to speak against, to assent to, to doom to, to adjudge
		benedícere , to speak well, to bless
vértere (to turn)	{	convértere , to turn together or toward, to convert
		avértere , to turn away, to avert

d) Observe the formation of

<i>these adverbs</i>	from	<i>these adjectives</i>
negligénter (negligently)		négligens
arrogánter (arrogantly)		árrogans
temperánter (temperately)		témperans
diligénter (diligently)		díligens
innocénter (innocently)		ínnocens
prudénter (prudently)		prudens
abundánter (abundantly)		abúndans
petulánter (petulantly)		pétulans
suppliciter (humbly)		supplex

LESSON X

UNIT ONE

Per eúndem Christum Dóminum nostrum.

Through the same Christ our Lord.

Vocabulary

sólvere (solvi, solútus), *to fulfill, to loose*

súmere (sumpsi, sumptus), *to receive*

tribúere (tribui, tribútus), *to grant*

valére, *to be worthy, to avail*

nuntiáre, *to announce, to proclaim*

delére (delévi, delétus), *to blot out*

dirígere (diréxi, diréctus), *to direct*

Evangélíum, ii, n., *Gospel*

lábium, ii, n., *lip*

dictum, i, n., *word*

delíctum, i, n., *crime, sin*

conspéctus, us, m., *sight*

os, oris, n., *mouth*

óstium, ii, n., *door*

malítia, ae, f., *evil, malice*

malum, i, n., *evil*

verus, -a, -um, *true*

vivus, -a, -um, *living*

salvus, -a, -um, *safe*

sursum (adv.), *upward*; **sursum corda**, *lift up your hearts*

étiam (adv.), *also*

íterum (adv.), *again*

ac, atque, -que (added to a word), *and*

ut (uti), *that, in order that*

ne, *that not, lest*

23. The present subjunctive. Its forms are as follows:

Active Voice

I	II	III	IV
laudem	móneam	ducam	aúdiam
laudes	móneas	ducas	aúdias
laudet	móneat	ducat	aúdiat
laudémus	moneámus	ducámus	audiámus
laudétis	moneátis	ducátis	audiátis
laudent	móneant	ducant	áudiant

Passive Voice

lauder	monear	ducar	áudiar
laudéris	moneáris	ducáris	audiáris
laudétur	moneátur	ducátur	audiátur
laudémur	moneámur	ducámur	audiámur
laudémini	moneámini	ducámini	audiámini
laudéntur	moneántur	ducántur	audiántur

NOTE. In the present subjunctive the first conjugation is characterized by the vowel **e** and the rest by the vowel **a**.

24. Present subjunctive of *esse*, *posse*, and *ire*.

(esse, to be)	(posse, to be able)	(ire, to go)
sim	possim	eam
sis	possis	cas
sit	possit	cat
simus	possímus	eámus
sitis	possítis	eátis
sint	possint	cant

25. **Uses of the subjunctive.** (a) A common use of the subjunctive is to express a hope, a wish, or a command in the first and third persons if affirmative. We have already learned that the imperative is used to express a command in the second person singular and plural when affirmative. If the command is negative, all persons may take the subjunctive. Negative commands are introduced by the word *ne*.

*Let them be warned.
May we be heard.
May they be happy.
Let us pray.
Let us not stand here.
Let it not be said.
Do not disturb them.*

**Moneántur.
Audiámur.
Beáti sint.
Orémus.
Ne hic stemus.
Ne dicátur.
Ne eos contúrbes.**

b) The subjunctive is also used in subordinate clauses introduced by the conjunction **ut** or **uti** (negative, **ne**) to express purpose.

*I shall put the books here in order that he may have them.
They are coming to the house in order that we may see them.
He sends them away in order that they may not (lest) disturb us.*

**Libros hic ponam, ut eos hábeat.
Ad domum véniunt, ut eas videámus.
Eos dimíttit, ne nos contúrbent.**

26. Other ways of expressing purpose.

a) Subjunctive with relative pronoun.

The boys come in order to see the lamb.

Púeri véniunt qui agnum vídeant.

b) Gerundive with the preposition **ad**.

He shouts in order to warn the men.

Clamat ad hómines monéndos.

c) Gerundive with causa (*abl.*, for the purpose of).

He comes to give thanks.

Venit gratiárum agendárum causa.

d) With the infinitive.

He shall come again with glory to judge both the living and the dead.

Et íterum ventúrus est cum glória judicáre vivos et mórtuos.

EXERCISES

A. Many Latin words become English if the last letter or the last two letters are changed to *-e*. Pronounce and give the English for the following:

1. Apocalýpsis. 2. contrítus. 3. creatúra. 4. causa. 5. divínus. 6. futúrus. 7. immaculátus. 8. incarnátus. 9. incénsum. 10. ira. 11. medicína. 12. modus. 13. natúra. 14. obscúrus. 15. offénsio.

B. **Con (com)** is the commonest of the prefixes. Compounded with verbs it has the meaning of *together (with)*.

1. **continére** (to hold together, to contain). 2. **conveníre** (to come together, to convene). 3. **condúcere** (to lead together, to conduct). 4. **commíttere** (to send together, to unite, to commit). 5. **convocáre** (to call together, to convoke). 6. **convértere** (to turn together, toward, with, to convert). 7. **compónere** (to put together, to compose). 8. **comprímere** (to press together, to compress). 9. **congregáre** (to gather together, to congregate). 10. **confídere** (to trust with, to confide). 11. **conjuráre** (to swear together, to conjure). 12. **consentíre** (to feel together, to agree).

C. Read and translate into English.

1. Ne intret homo ímpius. 2. Dicta sua nuntiáta sunt, ut audiámus. 3. Ne absint servi dum dóminus in civitáte est. 4. Verba deleántur, ne mater tua vídeat. 5. Quare vírgines non mones, ne in aquam cadant? 6. Non dico, ne júdicer. 7. Vocant, ut eos expectétis. 8. Ne judicétur suis verbis malis, sed opéribus bonis. 9. Deprecatiónes mundi ad caelum ascéndant, ut Deus pacem ad plebem suam mittat. 10. In domum intróeunt, ut mandúcent et dórmiant. 11. Aquam mihi dant ad manus meas lavándas. 12. Venit cálicis tolléndi causa. 13. Sedeámus cum matre nostra. 14. Véniant, ut nos dóceant veritátem. 15. Ne moveátur crux. 16. Discípuli studiósí sunt, ut laudéntur. 17. Hómines fortes adjutórium addúcunt, ut civitas salvétur. 18. Introímus in ecclésiám ad dicta ejus audiénda. 19. Nos vocat qui osténdat nobis libros novos. 20. Sedet cogitatiónis scribéndae causa. 21. Dic eis veritátem, ut credant in te. 22. Dírigat nos ad montem. 23. A peccátis suis solvántur. 24. Lábía pars oris sunt. 25. Ne stent in óstio. 26. Evangélia homínibus iníquis nuntiáta sunt, sed non audivérunt. 27. Intróeant íterum in domum ne ab inimícis videántur. 28. Deleántur verba nostra mala et ópera nostra iníqua. 29. Salvi sint filii, étiam vírgines. 30. Nos dirigámus Romam, dixerunt. 31. Hic sumus ut géntibus dicta sancta Evangélii nuntiémus. 32. Malítia inimíci ad gentes bonas malum magnum addúxit. 33. Váleant ópera sua. 34. Libertátem tribuámus servis bonis et fórtibus. 35. Credant servi páuperes in verba dómini sui.

D. 1. Perdúcat te ad vitam aetérnam. 2. Indulgéntiam, absolutiónem et remissióem peccatórum nostrórum, tríbuat nobis omnípotens et miséricors Dóminus. 3. Orémus. 4. Munda cor meum ac lábia mea, omnípotens Deus, qui lábia Isaíae prophetae mundásti. 5. Ut sanctum Evangélium tuum digne váleam nuntiáre. 6. Dóminus sit in corde meo et in lábiis meis, ut digne et competénter annúntiem Evangélium suum. 7. Sequéntia sancti Evangélii secúndum Lucam. 8. Laus tibi, Christe. 9. Per evangélica dicta deleántur nostra delícta. 10. Credo in unum Deum. 11. Deum verum de Deo vero. 12. Deo meo vivo et vero. 13. Ut in conspéctu divínae majestátis tuae ascéndat. 14. Incénsum ascéndat ad te. 15. Et descéndat super nos miséricordia tua. 16. Dirigátur, Dómine, orátio mea, sicut incénsum in conspéctu tuo. 17. Pone, Dómine, custódiam ori meo, et óstium circumstántiae lábiis meis. 18. Ut non declínet cor meum in verba malítiae, ad excusándas excusatiónes in peccátis. 19. Ut aúdiam. 20. Grátias agámus Dómino Deo nostro. 21. Sursum corda. 22. Vere dignum et justum est, aequum et salutáre, nos tibi semper grátias ágere. 23. Ac beáta Séraphim. 24. Confessióne dicéntes. 25. Benedictus qui venit in nómine Dómini. 26. Hosánna in excélsis. 27. Uti accépta hábeas, et benedícas. 28. Qui nos praecessérunt. 29. Ut indúlgeas. 30. Creas, sanctíficas, vivíficas, benedícis, et praestas nobis. 31. Praecéptis salutáribus móniti. 32. Sanctificétur nomen tuum. 33. Advéniat regnum tuum. 34. Sed libera nos a malo. 35. Da propítius pacem in diébus nostris. 36. Per ómnia saécula saeculórum. 37. Pax Dómini sit semper vobíscum. 38. Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi, dona nobis pacem. 39. Dómine Jesu Christe, qui dixisti apóstolis tuis. 40. Secúndum voluntátem tuam.

UNIT TWO

A. Give the present active subjunctive of **clamáre**, **posse**, and **introíre**. Give the present passive subjunctive of **audíre**, **crédere**, and **habére**.

B. Give the perfect active indicative of **sólvere**, **súmere**, and **tribúere**. Give the perfect passive indicative of **delére** and **dirígere**.

C. Give the English for:

1. Eant. 2. Intrémus. 3. Ne tríbuat. 4. Ne laudes. 5. Áudiar. 6. Intróeat. 7. Ne ponas. 8. Stet. 9. Adsint. 10. Moneátur. 11. Sit. 12. Prosit. 13. Ne cadámus. 14. Mandúcent. 15. Bibam. 16. Áudeat. 17. Ne vídear. 18. Ne dicátis. 19. Lavémus. 20. Ducátur.

D. Change the infinitive in parentheses to the right form of the present subjunctive.

1. Puérum monémus, ne (cádere). 2. Panem dat nobis, ut (manducáre). 3. Venit, ut domum (mundáre). 4. Íntroit in ecclésiám, ut grátias (ágere). 5. Ábstinet, ne (peccáre). 6. Ad terram novam it, ut plebem (docére). 7. Venímus, ut vos (vidére). 8. Frater eum vocat, ne (movére). 9. Intrans, ut nobis (servíre). 10. Dat cornu filio, ut bonus (esse).

E. Change the infinitive in parentheses to the right form of the gerundive.

1. Ad dicta (delére). 2. Verbi (dícere) causa. 3. Ad veritátem (nuntiáre). 4. Tubae (dare) causa. 5. Ad fratres suos (salváre). 6. Lucis (vidére) causa. 7. Ad spíritus nostros (laetificáre).

F. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** What words in sections A, B, C, and D of Unit One have the same derivation as the following?

1. **absolvere** (to absolve). 2. **repositus** (laid up). 3. **annuntiáre** (to announce). 4. **directus** (direct). 5. **evangélicus** (of the Gospel). 6. **dícere** (to say). 7. **malus** (bad). 8. **véritas** (truth). 9. **vívere** (to live). 10. **salváre** (to save). 11. **creáre** (to create). 12. **divínitas** (divinity). 13. **salvátio** (salvation). 14. **creátor** (creator). 15. **mácula** (stain). 16. **caro** (flesh). 17. **natus** (born). 18. **tenére** (to hold). 19. **veníre** (to come). 20. **fidélis** (faithful). 21. **grex** (flock). 22. **jusjurándum** (oath). 23. **ámodo** (from henceforth). 24. **médicus** (physician). 25. **erigere** (to erect).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
solvere	resolve
tribúere	contribute
nuntiáre	annunciation
lábium	labial
os	oral
verus	veritable
salvus	salvage
grex	gregarious
médicus	medical
tenére	tenacious
dícere	dictate
súmere	presumption
valére	value
delére	delete
dictum	dictate
malítia	malicious
vivus	vivid
natus	native
mácula	immaculate
creáre	creative
caro	incarnate
ecclésia	ecclesiastical

c) Note the formation of

these adverbs from

these adjectives

recte (rightly)
pure (purely)
aeque (equally)
benígne (favorably)
digne (worthily)
pie (mercifully)
juste (justly)
male (badly)
vere (truly)
secúre (securely)
divíne (divinely)
mire (wonderfully)
alte (highly, on high)

rectus (right)
purus (pure)
aequus (equal)
benígnus (favorable)
dignus (worthy)
pius (merciful)
justus (just)
malus (bad)
verus (true)
secúrus (secure)
divínus (divine)
mirus (wonderful)
altus (high)

A. Translate these imperfect tenses into English.

1. monébam. 2. dabat. 3. vocabántur. 4. habébas. 5. ponebántur. 6. audiebátis. 7. serviébam. 8. vidébat. 9. audiébant. 10. manducabámus. 11. bibébas. 12. ibat. 13. introíbant. 14. erant. 15. potéram. 16. judicabámini. 17. cadébas. 18. affligébámini.

B. Give the meaning of each of these verb forms.

1. movébit. 2. vénio. 3. stabat. 4. credis. 5. laetificabántur. 6. érue. 7. judicáris. 8. cadébat. 9. audiébant. 10. manducáte. 11. bíbimus. 12. dic. 13. serviéntur. 14. mittunt. 15. ducam. 16. ite. 17. erat. 18. incédo. 19. sperabámus. 20. lavábo. 21. íntroit. 22. vidétis. 23. clamábant. 24. serviémini. 25. ponet.

C. Of what verbs are the following verbs compounds?

1. circumstáre. 2. introíre. 3. indúcere. 4. benedícere. 5. permíttere. 6. dispónere. 7. adésse. 8. adveníre.

D. Give the meaning of each of these words.

1. faciébus. 2. domum. 3. vocáris. 4. vobíscum. 5. fratrem. 6. saécula. 7. fílii. 8. animábus. 9. tibi. 10. sese. 11. cívitas. 12. míserum. 13. introíbo. 14. júdica. 15. ácria. 16. cordi. 17. córporum. 18. terris. 19. visibílium. 20. majestátis. 21. discípulos. 22. puer. 23. crucis. 24. omnipoténtes. 25. spirítui. 26. incédent. 27. vidébam. 28. móniti. 29. lavábimus. 30. abdúcam. 31. peccátis. 32. sérvians. 33. adorámus. 34. créatur. 35. affligímmini. 36. este. 37. duc. 38. docébant. 39. audíte. 40. grátias. 41. ecclésiæ. 42. pace. 43. hábeo. 44. credis. 45. stabat. 46. mihi. 47. ejus. 48. nostris. 49. monébimur. 50. eam.

E. Select from column B an adjective that correctly describes a noun in column A.

A	B
regno	meis
Deum	christiánas
spíritus	meum
mánibus	aetérno
ecclésiæ	sancti
orátio	justas
matrum	nova
grátias	nostra
pars	suae
humilitátis	bonárum
habitatiónem	tua
famíliae	nostram
discípulo	divínae
flammis	pio
auxília	ácribus
libri	beátae
púerum	tristis
fratris	perniciósi

vírgini	cleméntis
ánima	studiósum
saeculórum	fortes
hómines	claram
dómui	bonae
juventútis	magno
lucem	ómnium
ecclésiam	diffícilis
frátribus	páuperis
léctio	suus
hóminis	cathólicam
panis	nostris

F. What Latin nouns do these verbs recall?

1. pacificáre. 2. servíre. 3. ascéndere. 4. absólvere. 5. sanctificáre. 6. benedícere. 7. salváre. 8. glorificáre. 9. eleváre.

G. Give

a) Four compounds of **míttre** with their meanings.

b) Three compounds of **dúcere** with their meanings.

c) Four compounds of **veníre** with their meanings.

H. Like what verbs are the following verbs conjugated?

1. benedícere. 2. dispónere. 3. avértere. 4. circumdáre. 5. adésse. 6. praestáre. 7. procédere. 8. ascéndere. 9. transíre. 10. exaudíre.

I. Combine the following word groups to form complete sentences and translate each sentence into English.

1. Hómines fortes	in monte	vírginis bonae
2. Púeri páuperes	mater	dormiébant
3. Ego sum	ad civitátem	missi sunt
4. Fratres mei	a nobis	lavavérunt
5. Servi mali	se	non salvabúntur
6. Domus nostra	in civitáte	in manus tuas
7. Discípuli sui	non hic	est
8. Libros	vobis	fuérunt hódie
9. Cornua	bonos	non habébo
10. Pono	eos	data sunt
11. Pater miser	te	móniti sumus
12. Pax in terra	bonum	vocábimus et véniet
13. Non	a Deo	credunt
14. Púerum	nos	laetíficat
15. Nos	in domum	introívit

J. Give the meaning of the following:

peccábo
pecco
peccem
peccábam
peccávi

moveátur
movébitur
motus est
movebátur
movétur

dabámini
dámini
démini
dabímini
dati estis
docéo
docéam
docébam
dócui
docébo

créditur

credebátur
créditus est
credétur
credátur

hábiti estis
habebímini
habeámini
habémini
habebámini

scribam
scribo
scribébam
scripsi

judicábitur
judicabátur
judicátus est
judicétur
judicátur

amittímini
amittémini
amittámini
amíssi estis
amittebámini

dórmiam
dormiébam
dórmio
dormívi

serviebátur
servítur
servítus est
serviátur
serviétur

audiémini
audíti estis
audiámini
audiebámini
audímini

stabis
stas
stetísti
stabas
stes

dírigis
dirigébas
direxísti

dírigas
díriges
delébas
déleas
delevísti
delébis
deles
véncias

veníébas
venísti
venis
véncias

LESSON XI

UNIT ONE

Pax Dómini sit semper vobíscum.

The peace of the Lord be always with you.

Vocabulary

regnáre, *to reign*
timére, *to fear, to be afraid*
pérdere (like *crédere*), *to lose, to destroy, to waste*
muníre, *to defend, to fortify*
sonus, -i, m., *sound*
sanguis, sánguinis, m., *blood*
vinum, -i, n., *wine*
rex, regis, m., *king*
lex, legis, f., *law*
auris, auris (-ium), f., *ear*
pes, pedis, m., *foot*
finis, finis (-ium), m. and f., *end, border*
ignis, ignis (-ium), m., *fire*
cáritas, caritátis, f., *charity, love*
locus, -i, m., *place*
lumen, lúminis, n., *light*
munus, múneris, n., *gift*
óculus, -i, m., *eye*
porta, -ae, f., *gate*
lacus, lacus, m., *lake, pit*
vir, viri, m., *man*
altus, -a, -um, *high*
bene, *well*
autem, *however*
prídie (adv.), *on the day before*

27. Demonstratives. These are both pronouns and adjectives.

hic, *this*

Singular		Plural
Nom.	hic (haec, hoc)	hi (hae, haec)
Gen.	hujus	horum (harum, horum)
Dat.	huic	his
Acc.	hunc (hanc, hoc)	hos (has, haec)
Abl.	hoc (hac, hoc)	his

ille, *that*

Nom.	ille (illa, illud)	illi (illae, illa)
Gen.	illius	illorum (illarum, illorum)
Dat.	illi	illis
Acc.	illum (illam, illud)	illos (illas, illa)
Abl.	illo (illa, illo)	illis

iste, this, that, that of yours

Nom.	iste (ista, istud)	(The plural is regular, like that of ille.)
Gen.	istius	
Dat.	isti	
Acc.	istum (istam, istud)	
Abl.	isto (ista, isto)	

28. Ipse, self. This pronoun is intensive or emphatic, not reflexive. The plural is regular.

Nom.	ipse (ipsa, ipsum), he himself, etc.
Gen.	ipsius
Dat.	ipsi
Acc.	ipsum (ipsam, ipsum)
Abl.	ipso (ipsa, ipso)

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Many Latin words become English by changing the last letter or the last two or three letters to **-e**. Pronounce and give the English for the following:

1. paradísus. 2. serénus. 3. replétus. 4. secúrus. 5. purus. 6. solus. 7. suavis (sweet, gentle). 8. sublímis (on high). 9. thronus. 10. virtus (also power). 11. scriptúra (writing). 12. doctrína. 13. disciplína. 14. sacrificium. 15. officium (favor, kindness).

B. The prefix **de-** means *from* or *down from* and may also indicate the cessation or removal of the usual idea of the word with which it is compounded.

1. **dedúcere** (to lead from, to deduce). 2. **depónere** (to put down or aside, to deposit). 3. **denuntiáre** (to denounce). 4. **detinére** (to hold from, to detain). 5. **desperáre** (to be without hope, to despair). 6. **despícere** (to look down upon, to despise). 7. **deesse** (to be lacking). 8. **dependére** (to hang from, to depend). 9. **demens** (lack of mind, demented). 10. **deprimere** (to press down, to depress).

C. Translate into English.

1. Vídeo domum magnam in illo monte. 2. Ipse dixit. 3. Venímus ad finem istíus viae. 4. Vitam suam in malítia pérdidit. 5. Venerunt autem prídie, ad nobis múnera danda. 6. Cathólici dedérunt beátae Maríae Vírgini nomen: porta caeli. 7. Credis hoc? 8. Sonum tubárum annuntiántem victóriam hóminum fórtium audíre potúimus. 9. Manus istae supplicántes ad caelum elevátae sunt. 10. Ad hanc civitátem véniunt qui adjutórium nostrum implórent. 11. Dicta tua in aúribus géntium perniciosárum ne perdántur. 12. Ille vir in lacum cécidit. 13. Ipsa scribit bene. 14. Vita hóminis in paradíso pura atque innocens erat. 15. Panis et vinum qui in altári sunt, corpus et sanguis Christi sunt. 16. Spe et caritáte munímur, et érimus salvi. 17. Óculi nostri mala hujus mundi vidérunt. 18. Lumen ignis fácies ómnium circumstántium illuminábat. 19. Rex illíus regni bene regnávit. 20.

Pedem meum in illo loco non pōsui. 21. Gentes ab légibus regnāndae sunt. 22. His homínibus non díximus, qui in óstio expéctant. 23. In nocte portae civitátis ab servis muniebántur. 24. In illa die omnes hómīnes vocabúntur, ut domus atque famílias suas salvent. 25. Ne tíneas ora impiórum mala nuntiántia. 26. Servis beátis haec múnera a suo rege misericórde data sunt. 27. Rex ipse ópera dírigit et omnes hómīnes civitátem illam múniant. 28. In óculis ejus lumen caritátis poterámus vidére. 29. Portae hujus civitátis in illo igne magno pérditae sunt. 30. Rex ille leges bonas dedit nobis. 31. Regnábant bene et istas gentes ímpias non timébant. 32. Hic servus intrat ut múnera regis vírgini ipsi det. 33. Púeri illi hunc cálicem ponébant in altári alto. 34. Prídie loca illa a viris fórtibus deleántur. 35. Óculis nostris vidémus; áuribus nostris audímus.

UNIT TWO

A. 1. Ex voluntáte Patris. 2. Líbera me per hoc sacrosánctum Corpus et Sánguinem tuum ab ómnibus iniquitátibus meis. 3. Ego indígnus súmerē praesúmo. 4. Non mihi provéniat in iudícium et condemnatióem. 5. Dómine, non sum dignus, ut intres sub tectum meum. 6. Corpus Dómini nostri Jesu Christi custódiat ánimam meam in vitam aetérnam. 7. Laudans invocábo Dóminum, et ab inimícis meis salvus ero. 8. Sanguis Dómini nostri Jesu Christi custódiat ánimam meam in vitam aetérnam. 9. Ore sumpsimus. 10. Pura mente. 11. De múnere temporáli. 12. Pura et sancta sacraménta. 13. Deo grátias. 14. Et praesta, ut sacrificium tibi sit acceptábile. 15. Benedícat vos omnípotens Deus, Pater et Fílius et Spíritus Sanctus. 16. In princípío erat Verbum, et Verbum erat apud Deum, et Deus erat Verbum. 17. Hoc erat in princípío apud Deum. 18. In ipso vita erat, et vita erat lux hómīnum. 19. Fuit homo missus a Deo. 20. Hic venit in testimónium, ut omnes créderent per illum. 21. Non erat ille lux. 22. In mundo erat. 23. His qui credunt in nómine ejus. 24. Et habitávit in nobis. 25. Et vídimus glóriam ejus. 26. In die illa treménda. 27. Dies illa, dies irae, calamitátis et misériae. 28. Fidélium ómnium. 29. Léctio libri Apocalýpsis beáti Joánnis Apóstoli. 30. Ópera illórum. 31. Ab auditióne mala non timébit. 32. Absólve, Dómine, ánimas ómnium fidélium. 33. Ego sum panis vivus, qui de caelo descéndi. 34. Ex hoc pane. 35. Pro mundi vita. 36. Dixit ergo eis Jesus. 37. Amen, amen dico vobis. 38. Non habébitis vitam in vobis. 39. Qui bibit meum sánguinem habet vitam aetérnam, et ego resuscitábo eum in novíssimo die. 40. Pro animábus illis.

B. Give the meaning of these phrases.

1. hi viri. 2. horum lácuum. 3. hujus lúminis. 4. hos pedes. 5. hunc sonum. 6. hanc malítiam. 7. hoc sáanguine. 8. horum regum. 9. has portas. 10. his áuribus. 11. hanc finem. 12. huic igni. 13. haec múnera. 14. horum oculórum. 15. hoc loco.

C. Give the meaning of these phrases.

1. illíus caritátis. 2. illae leges. 3. illud vinum. 4. illa óstia. 5. illórum malórum. 6. illo ore. 7. illis diébus. 8. illíus fidei. 9. illis dictis. 10. illo lábio. 11. illo conspéctu. 12. illa delícta. 13. ilia spes. 14. illíus mundi. 15. illum agnum.

UNIT THREE

A. Give the meaning of these phrases.

1. ista múnera. 2. istos reges. 3. istae portae. 4. isti lácui. 5. istas leges. 6. ista cáritas. 7. istíus lúminis. 8. istum óculum. 9. istam spem. 10. isto loco.

B. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find, in Units One and Two, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **regnum** (kingdom). 2. **timor** (fear). 3. **régere** (to govern). 4. **audíre** (to hear). 5. **ánimus** (mind). 6. **illumináre** (to illuminate). 7. **virtus** (power). 8. **altáre** (altar). 9. **bonus** (good). 10. **dies** (day). 11. **pure** (purely). 12. **replére** (to fill). 13. **purgáre** (to purify). 14. **scribere** (to write). 15. **docére** (to teach). 16. **discípulus** (disciple). 17. **sacer** (sacred). 18. **sacérdos** (priest). 19. **dux** (leader). 20. **spes** (hope). 21. **ígnitus** (burning). 22. **praesúmere** (to presume). 23. **deposítio** (burial).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
timére	timidity
sonus	resonant
vinum	vintage
pes	pedestal
locus	location
porta	portal
vir	virile
óculus	occulist
muníre	munitions
sanguis	sanguine
lex	legislature
ignis	ignition
lumen	illumination
vinum	vineyard
altus	altitude
munus	munificent

c) Observe the relation of

<i>these verbs</i>	to	<i>these nouns</i>
adjuváre (to help)		adjutórium (help)
adunáre (to unite)		únitás (unity)
aestimáre (to esteem)		aestimátor (one who esteems)
aggregáre (to add to)		grex (flock)
amáre (to love)		amátor (lover)
cogitáre (to think)		cogitátio (thought)
cóndere (to found)		cónditor (founder, creator)
connumeráre (to number amongst)		númerus (number)
discútere (to disperse)		discússio (dispersal)
donáre (to give)		donum (gift)
dormíre (to sleep)		dormítio (sleep)

LESSON XII

UNIT ONE

Sanctificétur nomen tuum.

Hallowed be Thy name.

Vocabulary

quáerere (quaesívi, quaesítus), *to seek, to ask*

scire, *to know*

apparére, *to appear*

vívere (vixi, victus), *to live*

accéndere (accéndi, accénsus), *to kindle*

factor, factóris, m., *maker*

amor, amóris, m., *love*

vox, vocis, f., *voice*

inítium, -ii, n., *beginning*

multus, -a, -um, *many*

mirus, -a, -um, *wonderful*

unigénitus, -a, -um, *only begotten*

tértius, -a, -um, *third*

defúctus, -a, -um, *dead*

vespertínus, -a, -um, *evening (adj.)*

totus, -a, -um (gen. totíus), *all, the whole*

si (conj.), *if*

tam (adv.), *so (modifies adj. or adv.)*

num (conj.), *whether*

quis (pron.), *who*

quid (pron.), *what; (adv.) why?*

ubi (adv. and conj.), *where*

quot (conj.), *how many*

cam (conj.), *when, since, although*

quantus, -a, -um (adj.), *how much, how great*

tantus, -a, -um (adj.), *so much, so great; pl. so many*

quando (adv. and conj.), *when*

29. Imperfect subjunctive. Its forms are as follows:

Active Voice

I	II	III	IV
laudárem	monérem	dúcerem	audírem
laudáres	monéres	dúceres	audíres
laudáret	monéret	dúceret	audíret
laudarémus	monerémus	ducerémus	audirémus
laudarétis	monerétis	ducerétis	audirétis
laudárent	monérent	dúcerent	audírent

Passive Voice

laudárer	monérer	dúcerer	audírer
laudaréris	moneréris	duceréris	audiréris
laudarétur	monerétur	ducerétur	audirétur
laudarémur	monerémur	ducerémur	audirémur
laudarémini	monerémini	ducerémini	audirémini
laudaréntur	moneréntur	duceréntur	audiréntur

30. Imperfect subjunctive of *esse*, *posse*, and *ire*.

(<i>esse, to be</i>)	(<i>posse, to be able</i>)	(<i>ire, to go</i>)
essem	possem	irem
esses	posses	ires
esset	posset	iret
essémus	possémus	irémus
essétis	possétis	irétis
essent	possent	irent

31. Further uses of the subjunctive.

a) *Result* is expressed by the subjunctive introduced by **ut** (negative **ut non**).

My brothers were so good that they were praised by my father.

Fratres mei tam boni erant, ut a patre meo laudaréntur.

The men's strength was so great that they were not driven from the city.

Fortitúdo hóminum tanta erat, ut non ex civitáte repelleréntur.

b) An indirect question takes its verb in the subjunctive.

I knew who was coming.

He asks whether we have the book.

We do not know where she is.

He asked how many men you were sending.

Scivi quis veníret.

Quaerit num librum habeámus.

Nescimus ubi sit ea.

Quaerébat quot hómines mitterétis.

c) **Cum** meaning *since (because)* and *although* governs the subjunctive.

Since they were not at home we could not see them.

Although they are poor they will not seek help.

Cum domi¹ non essent eos vidére non poterámus. (causal clause)

Cum paúperes sint, auxílium non quaerent. (concessive clause)

d) **Cum** meaning *when* regularly takes the subjunctive when the time indicated is past.

When we had given him the bread he sat down to eat it.

When Christ was born, Herod was king.

Cum ei panem dedissémus (pluperfect subj.), **sedit ad eum manducándum.**

Cum Christus natus esset, Heródes rex erat.

e) Conditional sentences of doubt and conditional sentences contrary to fact require the subjunctive in both clauses.

If your mother should speak we would hear her.

If he had praised them they would have been good.

If he had praised them they would have been good.

Si mater tua dicat, eam audiámus. (pres. subj. in both clauses to express a future doubt)

Si eos laudáret, boni essent. (imp. subj. in both clauses to express an idea contrary to fact at the present moment)

Si eos laudavisset, boni fuissent. (pluperfect subj. in both clauses to express an idea contrary to fact in the past)

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Nouns ending in **-tas** in Latin have the ending **-ty** in English. They are all feminine in Latin. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent.

1. calámitas. 2. cláritas. 3. dígnitas. 4. divínitas. 5. humánitas. 6. humílitas. 7. iníquitas. 8. majéstas. 9. sáncititas. 10. societas. 11. Trínitas. 12. únititas. 13. difficúltas. 14. opportúnitas. 15. grávititas. 16. fragílitas. 17. píetitas. 18. immortálitas.

B. Verbs compounded with **e-** or **ex-** convey the idea of *out of* or *out from*.

1. **exíre** (to go out of, to exit). 2. **edúcere** (to lead out of). 3. **emíttre** (to send out, to emit). 4. **exprímere** (to press out of, to express). 5. **excípere** (to take out of, to except). 6. **expéllere** (to drive out of, to expel). 7. **erúmpere** (to break out of, to erupt). 8. **evocáre** (to call out of, to evoke). 9. **ejícere** (to cast out of, to eject). 10. **expónere** (to put out or forth, to expose).

C. Read and translate into English.

1. Prídie quaerébat, quare ad civitatem venirémus. 2. Lux in caelo tam mira erat, ut omnes de ea dicerent. 3. Nescimus num hodie domi sint. 4. Si ignem in monte accendátis, flammam videámus. 5. Cum rex in civitate esset, perfidiam illórum hóminum malórum expósuit. 6. Hic liber non dicit quot portas civitas hábeat. 7. Mater veniébat ut púeros admoneret. 8. Inimíci ejus tanti sunt, ut ab illis non salvétur. 9. Hic panis tam bonus est, ut totum manducémus. 10. Cum nobis múnera dent, grátiae agéndae sunt. 11. Si inimícos suos timérent, muri civitátis muniréntur. 12. Sciebámus quid ad lacum addúceret. 13. Quaero quis ad domum Maríae tecum eat. 14. Mater nos vocábat ut vultum et manus nostras lavarémus. 15. Cum veritatem díceres, non in te credébant. 16. Ne repellántur quoniam ópera sua bona atque pia fuérunt. 17. Óculos meos avertébam ne misérias paúperum vidérem. 18. Nesciunt quando tibi scribat. 19. Frater meus quaerit ubi eámus. 20. Lux magna in ostio domus appáruit. 21. Cum hic víveret, semper beáta erat. 22. Cum vultus suus sérénus esset, cor suum conturbátum erat. 23. Si me vocent, eos áudiam. 24. Nesciebámus quantaessent calamitátes eorum. 25. Mens vírginis tam afflícta est, ut clamáre non possit.

UNIT TWO

A. Translate the following:

1. Credo in unum Deum, Patrem omnipoténtem, factórem caeli et terrae, visibílium ómnium et invisibílium. 2. Et in unum Dóminum Jesum Christum, Fílium Dei unigénitum. 3. Deum de Deo, lumen de lúmine, Deum verum de Deo vero. 4. Et resurréxit tertia die secúndum Scriptúras. 5. Da nobis per hujus aquae et vini mystérium. 6. Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus Sancti, Deus, per ómnia saécula saeculórum. 7. Ut in conspéctu divínae majestátis tuae, pro nostra, et totíus mundi salúte cum odóre suavitátis ascéndat. 8. Veni, sanctificátor omnípotens, aetérne Deus, et bédic hoc sacrificium tuo sancto nómini praeparátum. 9. Incénsum istud a te bédictum, ascéndat ad te, Dómine; et descéndat super nos misericórdia tua. 10. Dirigátur, Dómine, orátio mea, sicut incénsum in conspéctu tuo; elevátio manuum meárum sacrificium vespertínium. 11. Accéndat in nobis Dóminus ignem sui amóris, et flammam aetérnae caritátis. 12. Lavábo inter innocéntes manus meas, et circúmdabo altáre tuum, Dómine, ut áudiam vocem laudis. 13. Ne perdas cum ímpiis, Deus, ánimam meam, et cum viris sánguinem vitam meam. 14. Déxtera eórum repléta est munéribus. 15. Pes meus stetit in directo; in ecclésiis bédicam te, Dómine. 16. Sursum corda. Habémus ad Dóminum. 17. Grátias agámus Dómino Deo nostro. 18. Caeli, caelórúmque virtútes, ac beata Séraphim exsultátione concélebrant. 19. Hosánna in excélsis. 20. Uti accépta hábeas, et bédicas, haec dona, haec múnera, haec sancta sacrificia. 21. Pro Ecclésia tua sancta cathólica. 22. Hoc sacrificium laudis. 23. Pacificáre, custodíre, adunáre, et régere. 24. Pro spe salútis. 25. Ut in ómnibus protectiónis tuae muniámur auxílio. 26. In sanctas ac venerábiles manus suas. 27. Tibi grátias agens. 28. Benedíxit, dedítque discípulis suis. 29. Manducáte ex hoc omnes. 30. Bíbite ex eo omnes.

B. Fill the blanks with the correct ending for the imperfect subjunctive active voice:

1. ego mitte_____ 2. is veni_____ 3. nos accende_____ 4. tu da_____ 5. vos appare_____ 6. ea sci_____ 7. ei regna_____ 8. ego poss_____ 9. nos i_____ 10. id ess_____

C. Fill the blanks with the correct ending for the imperfect subjunctive, passive voice:

1. tu muni_____ 2. nos perde_____ 3. ego libera_____ 4. is dirige_____ 5. vos tribue_____ 6. ei munda_____ 7. ea doce_____ 8. ego ostende_____ 9. tu vide_____ 10. nos muni_____

UNIT THREE

A. Learn from the Appendix how the future perfect indicative and the perfect subjunctive are formed.

B. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find, in Units One and Two, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **quaésere** (to beseech). 2. **vivus** (living). 3. **fácere** (to make). 4. **amáre** (to love). 5. **vocáre** (to call). 6. **vivificáre** (to bring to life). 7. **amátor** (one who loves). 8. **multitúdo** (multitude). 9. **mirábilis** (wonderful). 10. **génitus** (begotten). 11. **quotiescúmque** (as often as). 12. **mirábília** (wonders). 13. **génitrix** (mother). 14. **quasi** (as if, like). 15. **mirábiliter** (wonderfully). 16. **quotquot** (however many). 17. **factum** (deed). 18. **sócius** (together, allied). 19. **unus** (one). 20. **sociáre** (to share in). 21. **clarus** (clear). 22. **gravis** (heavy, grave). 23. **difficilis** (difficult). 24. **praeclárus** (excellent). 25. **jácere** (to throw).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
apparére	apparition
quaérere	question
accéndere	incendiary
vox	vocal
unigénitus	generation
vespertínus	vespers
quantus	quantity
factor	benefactor
vívere	revive
scire	science
amor	amorous
ínitium	initiate
tértius	tertiary
totus	total
mirus	admirable
sociáre	association

c) Observe the relation of

<i>these verbs</i>	to	<i>these nouns</i>
scire		sciéntia (knowledge)
vívere		vita
fácere (to make)		factor
amáre (to love)		amor
vocáre		vox

d) Observe the force of the suffix *-issimus* when added to adjectives.

altus (high)	altíssimus (most high)
diléctus (beloved)	dilectíssimus (most beloved)
purus (pure)	puríssimus (most pure)
clarus (clear)	claríssimus (most clear)
novus (new)	novíssimus (newest, last)
justus (just)	justíssimus (most just)
sanctus (holy)	sanctíssimus (most holy)

1. Cum ergo natus esset Jesus in Bethlehem Juda in diebus Herodis regis, ecce magi ab Oriente venerunt Jerosolymam,
2. Dicentes: Ubi est qui natus est rex Judaeorum? Vidimus enim stellam ejus in Oriente, et venimus adorare eum.
3. Audiens autem Herodes rex, turbatus est, et omnis Jerosolyma cum illo.
4. Et congregans omnes principes sacerdotum, et scribas populi, sciscitabatur ab eis ubi Christus nasceretur.
5. At illi dixerunt ei: In Bethlehem Judae: Sic enim scriptum est per prophetam:
6. Et tu Bethlehem terra Juda, nequaquam minima es in principibus Juda: ex te enim exiet dux, qui regat populum meum Israel.
7. Tunc Herodes clam vocatis magis, diligenter didicit (*learned*) ab eis tempus stellae, quae apparuit eis.
8. Et mittens illos in Bethlehem, dixit: Ite, et interrogate diligenter de puero: et cum inveneritis, renuntiate mihi, ut et ego veniens adorem eum.
9. Qui cum audissent regem, abierunt. Et ecce stella, quam viderant in Oriente, antecedebat eos, usque dum veniens staret supra, ubi erat puer.
10. Videntes autem stellam gavisii sunt gaudio magno valde.
11. Et intrantes domum, invenerunt puerum cum Maria matre ejus, et procidentes adoraverunt eum: et apertis thesauris suis obtulerunt ei munera, aurum, thus, et myrrham.
12. Et responso accepto in somnis ne redirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam reversi sunt in regionem suam.
13. Qui cum recessissent, ecce angelus Domini apparuit in somnis Joseph dicens: Surge, et accipe puerum, et matrem ejus, et fuge in Aegyptum, et esto ibi usque dum dicam tibi. Futurum est enim ut Herodes quaerat puerum ad perdendum eum.
14. Qui consurgens accepit puerum, et matrem ejus nocte, et secessit in Aegyptum.
15. Et erat ibi usque ad obitum Herodis; ut adimpleretur quod dictum est a Domino per prophetam dicentem: Ex Aegypto vocavi filium meum.
16. Tunc Herodes videns quoniam illusus esset a magis, iratus est valde, et mittens, occidit omnes pueros qui erant in Bethlehem et in omnibus finibus ejus a bimatu et infra, secundum tempus quod exquisierat a magis.
17. Tunc adimpletum est quod dictum est per Jeremiam prophetam dicentem:
18. Vox in Rama audita est, ploratus et ululatus multus: Rachel plorans filios suos, et noluit consolari, quia non sunt.
19. Defuncto autem Herode, ecce angelus Domini apparuit in somnis Joseph in Aegypto,
20. Dicens: Surge et accipe puerum et matrem ejus, et vade in terram Israel; defuncti sunt enim qui quaerebant animam pueri.
21. Qui consurgens, accepit puerum et matrem ejus, et venit in terram Israel.
22. Audiens autem quod Archelaus regnaret in Judaea pro Herode patre suo, timuit illo ire; et admonitus in somnis, accessit in partes Galilaeae.
23. Et veniens habitavit in civitate quae vocatur Nazareth; ut adimpleretur quod dictum est per prophetas: Quoniam Nazaraeus vocabitur.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium Secundum Matthaeum, caput II, 1–23.)

LESSON XIII

UNIT ONE

Panem nostrum quotidiánum da nobis hódie.

Give us this day our daily bread.

Vocabulary

suávitās, suavitátis, f., *sweetness*
sérvitus, servitútis, f., *service, servitude*
utilitas, utilitátis, f., *benefit, usefulness*
fámulus (f., -a), -i, m., *servant*
ops, opis, f., *help*
mors, mortis, f., *death*
scelus, scéleris, n., *sin, crime*
cunctus, -a, -um, *all*
univérsus, -a, -um, *all*
símilis, m. and f., *simile*, n., *like*; **símili modo**, *in like manner*
praeclárus, -a, -um, *excellent*
ínferus, -a, -um, *low*; as a noun, *hell*
quotidiánus, -a, -um, *daily*
praetéritus, -a, -um, *past*
idem, éadem, idem (decline like **is**, adding **-dem** to each form), *same*
placére, *to please, to be pleasing to*
frángere (**fregi, fractus**), *to break*
coenáre, *to eat supper*
effúndere (**effúdi, effúsus**), *to shed, to pour out*
respícere (**respéxi, respéctus**), (an **-io** verb), *to look, look upon*
relínquere (**relíqui, relíctus**), *to leave behind*
remanére (**remánsi, remánsus**), *to remain*
trémere, *to tremble*
enim (adverbial conj.), *for*
postquam (conj.), *after*
quoque, *also*

32. Third conjugation verbs in **-io**.

a) These verbs have the following peculiarities:

The indicative and subjunctive forms are like those of fourth conjugation verbs with two exceptions, namely: the second person singular of the present indicative passive and all persons of the imperfect subjunctive; these forms are those of the third conjugation. Thus: **fáceris, fácerem**.

The ending of the present participle is **-iens**; of the gerundive, **-iendus**.

For the complete conjugation of third conjugation **-io** verbs, see [Appendix](#).

The imperative has the forms of the third conjugation. (But the imperative forms of **fácere** are **fac, fácite**.)

b) The commonest of these **-io** verbs are **cápio, fácio, jácio**, and their compounds.

cápere (**cepi, captus**), *to take*
accípere (**accépi, accéptus**), *to receive, to accept*

concipere (concépi, concéptus), to conceive
percipere (percépi, percéptus), to partake, to attain
recipere (recépi, recéptus), to receive
suscipere (suscepi, suscepus), to receive
praecipere (praecépi, praecéptus), to instruct
facere (feci, factus), to make
proficere (proféci, proféctus), to avail, to benefit
reficere (reféci, reféctus), to refresh
jacere (jeci, jactus), to throw
ejicere (ejéci, ejéctus), to cast out
projicere (projéci, projéctus), to cast away

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Many nouns are the same in both languages.

1. benefactor. 2. chorus (*also* choir). 3. clamor (cry, shout). 4. honor. 5. labor. 6. martyr. 7. odor. 8. seraph (*pl.* séraphim). 9. furor. 10. favor. 11. vigor. 12. terror. 13. error. 14. splendor. 15. cherub (*pl.* chérubim). 16. drachma.

B. Verbs with the prefix **in-** (**im-**) convey the idea of *in, into, on, or toward*.

1. **indúcere** (to lead into, to induce). 2. **importáre** (to bring or carry in, to import). 3. **imploráre** (to weep toward, to implore). 4. **impónere** (to put upon, to impose). 5. **inveníre** (to come upon, to find, to invent). 6. **incípere** (to take on, to begin). 7. **impendére** (to hang upon, to impend). 8. **inscribere** (to write in, to inscribe). 9. **inspícere** (to look into, to inspect). 10. **infúndere** (to pour into, to infuse). 11. **invádere** (to go into, to invade). 12. **inspiráre** (to breathe into, to inspire).

C. Read and give the English for the following:

1. Timémus advéntum hostium qui véniunt ut civitátes nostras perdant. 2. Puer malus est quoniam novam tubam suam fregit. 3. Quaerébant num rex servos suos relínqueret, cum ei tam fidéliter servivissent. 4. Manus ejus tam fortes erant ut crucem magnam ab terra eleváre posset. 5. Tríbuat Deus ut ópera nostra ei pláceant. 6. Christus coenábat cum discíplis suis. 7. Domi remánsit ut patri suo scribat. 8. Fámula bona et fidélis dóminae suae panem facit. 9. Hac aqua lavábunt se et reficiéntur. 10. Illi hómines ímpii ex dómibus suis ejécti sunt. 11. Múnera mísimus ad eos, sed non recepérunt. 12. Cápite hunc panem ut manducétis in via. 13. Libros suos ad terram jecérunt. 14. Non scit num rex haec dona accípiat. 15. Servi vias faciébant in terra nova. 16. Cálicem in manus suas cepit. 17. Mártyres in univérsis pártibus mundi apparuérunt, ut plebi virtútem sacrificii osténdant. 18. Tremébant quoniam scélera sua judicabántur. 19. Omnes hómines praeclári terrae in hac civitáte congregavérunt quia rex eos convocávit. 20. Deprecatiónes nostrae defúctis váleant. 21. Postquam ei scripsimus, venit. 22. Christus sánguinem suum pro cunctis géntibus effúdit. 23. Ea quaerit quis cum patre remáneat. 24. Splendor lúminis caeléstis tantus erat, ut laetificáret omnes qui vidébant. 25. Invenérunt púerum et matrem suam dormiéntes.

UNIT TWO

A. 1. Adjutórium nostrum in nómine Dómini, qui fecit caelum et terram. 2. Qui tollis peccáta mundi, súscepe deprecationem nostram. 3. Inítium sancti Evangélíi secúndum Lucam. 4. Súscepe, sancte Pater omnípotens, aetérne Deus, hanc immaculátam hostiam, ut mihi et illis proficiat ad salútem in vitam aetérnam. 5. Pro ómnibus fidélibus cristiánis vivis atque defúctis. 6. Cum odóre suavitátis. 7. In spíritu humilitátis, et in ánimo contríto suscipiámur a te, Dómine. 8. Ut pláceat tibi, Dómine Deus. 9. Incénsum istud a te benedíctum, ascéndat ad te, Dómine. 10. Súscepe, sancta Trínitas, hanc oblatiόνem. 11. Ob memóriam passiónis, resurrectiόνis et ascensiónis Jesu Christi Dómini nostri. 12. Et in honórem beátae Maríae semper Vírginis, et beáti Joánnis Baptístae, et sanctórum Apostolórum Petri et Pauli, et istórum, et ómnium sanctórum, ut illis proficiat ad honórem, nobis autem ad salútem. 13. Suscípiat Dóminus sacrificium de mánibus tuis, ad laudem, et glóriam nóminis sui, ad utilitátem quoque nostram, totiúsque Ecclésiae suae sanctae. 14. Sacrificium laudis. 15. Beatórum Apostolórum ac Mártyrum

tuorum. 16. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. 17. Hanc igitur oblationem servitutis nostrae, sed et cunctae familiae tuae, quaesumus, Domine, ut placatus accipias. 18. Accipit panem in sanctas, ac venerabiles manus suas. 19. Hoc est enim corpus meum. 20. Simili modo postquam coenatum est, accipiens et hunc praeclarum calicem in sanctas, ac venerabiles manus suas: item tibi gratias agens, benedixit, dedítque discipulis suis, dicens: Accipite, et bibite ex eo omnes. 21. Hic est enim calix Sanguinis mei, novi et aeterni testamenti, mysterium fidei, qui pro vobis et pro multis effundétur in remissionem peccatorum. 22. Haec quotiescúmque feceritis, in mei memoriam faciétis. 23. Praeclarae Majestati tuae. 24. Famulorum, famularúmque tuarum. 25. Nobis quoque peccatoribus famulis tuis, de multitudíne miseratiónum tuarum sperántibus. 26. Cum tuis sanctis Apóstolis et Martíribus. 27. Per ipsum et cum ipso et in ipso, est tibi Deo Patri omnipoténti, in unitáte Spíritus Sancti, omnis honor, et gloria, per ómnia saecula saeculorum. Amen. 28. Libera nos, quaesumus, Domine, ab ómnibus malis, praeteritis, praeséntibus et futúris. 29. Ope misericórdiae tuae. 30. A peccáto simus semper líberi, et omni perturbatióne secúri. 31. Pacem relínquo vobis. 32. Ne respicias peccáta mea. 33. Per mortem tuam mundum vivificásti. 34. Cum eódem Deo Patre. 35. Panem caeléstem accípiam et nomen Dómini invocábo.

B. Change the infinitive to the right form of the perfect indicative.

1. ego (fácere). 2. is (cápere). 3. nos (reficere). 4. ei (ejícere). 5. vos (proficere). 6. tu (jácere). 7. ea (percípere). 8. tu (proficere). 9. vos (recípere). 10. nos (projícere). 11. ego (praecípere). 12. eae (suscípere).

C. Conjugate.

- a) **cápere** in the future indicative active.
- b) **fácere** in the present indicative active.
- c) **jácere** in the present subjunctive active.
- d) **concípere** in the imperfect indicative active.
- e) **accípere** in the perfect subjunctive passive.

UNIT THREE

A. Turn to the Appendix and learn how to form the pluperfect indicative and the pluperfect subjunctive of all verbs.

B. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find, in Units One and Two, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **suavis** (sweet). 2. **servíre** (to serve). 3. **família** (family). 4. **mórtuus** (dead). 5. **placátio** (propitiation). 6. **fragílitas** (frailty). 7. **despícere** (to despise). 8. **reliquiae** (relics). 9. **tremor** (fear). 10. **factor** (maker). 11. **clamáre** (to shout). 12. **honoráre** (to honor). 13. **laboriósus** (toilsome). 14. **portáre** (to carry). 15. **ploráre** (to weep). 16. **vádere** (to go). 17. **accéptus** (welcome). 18. **percéptio** (partaking). 19. **praecéptum** (precept). 20. **laetári** (to rejoice). 21. **quotídie** (adv.) (daily). 22. **infúndere** (to pour into). 23. **confúndere** (to confound). 24. **placátus** (appeased). 25. **testis** (witness).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
fámulus	familiar
univérsus	university
placére	placate
relínquere	relinquish
tremere	tremulous
mors	mortal
símilis	resemble

frangere
remanere
inscribere

fraction
remnant
inscription

c) Observe these word families.

Noun
suavitas
servitus
utilitas
famulus
mors

Verb
servire
uti (to use)

mori (to die)

Adjective
suavis
servilis
utilis (useful)
familiaris
mortalis

Adverb
suaviter
serviliter
utiliter
familiariter
mortaliter

1. Videns autem Jesus turbas, ascendit in montem, et cum sedisset, accesserunt ad eum discipuli ejus.
2. Et aperiens os suum docebat eos, dicens:
3. Beati pauperes spiritu: quoniam ipsorum est regnum caelorum.
4. Beati mites: quoniam ipsi possidebunt terram.
5. Beati qui lugent: quoniam ipsi consolabuntur.
6. Beati qui esuriunt et sitiunt justitiam: quoniam ipsi saturabuntur.
7. Beati misericordes: quoniam ipsi misericordiam consequentur.
8. Beati mundo corde: quoniam ipsi Deum videbunt.
9. Beati pacifici: quoniam filii Dei vocabuntur.
10. Beati qui persecutionem patiuntur propter justitiam: quoniam ipsorum est regnum caelorum.
11. Beati estis cum maledixerint vobis, et persecuti vos fuerint, et dixerint omne malum adversum vos mentientes, propter me:
12. Guadete et exultate, quoniam merces vestra copiosa est in caelis: sic enim persecuti sunt prophetas, qui fuerunt ante vos.
13. Vos estis sal terrae. Quod si sal evanuerit, in quo salietur? Ad nihilum valet ultra nisi ut mittatur foras, et conculcetur ab hominibus.
14. Vos estis lux mundi. Non potest civitas abscondi supra montem posita.
15. Neque accendunt lucernam et ponunt eam sub modio, sed super candelabrum ut luceat omnibus qui in domo sunt.
16. Sic luceat lux vestra coram hominibus: ut videant opera vestra bona, et glorificent patrem vestrum, qui in caelis est.
17. Nolite putare quoniam veni solvere legem, aut prophetas: non veni solvere, sed adimplere.
18. Amen quippe dico vobis, donec transeat caelum et terra, iota unum, aut unus apex non praeteribit a lege, donec omnia fiant.
19. Qui ergo solverit unum de mandatis istis minimis et docuerit sic homines, minimus vocabitur in regno caelorum: qui autem fecerit et docuerit, hic magnus vocabitur in regno caelorum.
20. Dico enim vobis, quia nisi abundaverit justitia vestra plus quam scribarum et Phariseorum, non intrabitis in regnum caelorum.
21. Audistis quia dictum est antiquis: Non occides: qui autem occiderit reus erit iudicio.
22. Ego autem dico vobis: quia omnis qui irascitur fratri suo, reus erit iudicio. Qui autem dixerit fratri suo, raca: reus erit concilio. Qui autem dixerit, fatue: reus erit gehennae ignis.
23. Si ergo offers munus tuum ad altare, et ibi recordatus fueris quia frater tuus habet aliquid adversum te:
24. Relinque ibi munus tuum ante altare, et vade prius reconciliari fratri tuo: et tunc veniens offeres munus tuum.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Matthaeum, caput V, 1–24.)

LESSON XIV

UNIT ONE

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi, miserére nobis.

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us.

Vocabulary

jubére (jussi, jussus), *to command*
confitéri (conféssus sum), dep., *to confess, to praise*
cónsequi (consecútus sum), dep., *to obtain, to secure*
ulcisci (ultus sum), dep., *to avenge*
dignári, dep., *to vouchsafe, to grant, to deign*
precári, dep., *to beseech, to pray*
mori (mórtuus sum) (-io verb), dep., *to die*
nasci (natus sum), dep., *to be born*
pati (passus sum) (-io verb), dep., *to suffer, to permit*
oblivisci (oblítus sum), dep., *to forget*
pérfrui (perfrúctus sum) (takes its dir. obj. in the abl.) dep., *to enjoy*
íngredi (ingréssus sum) (-io verb), dep., *to walk*
loqui (locútus sum), dep., *to speak*
miseréri (misértus sum), dep., *to have mercy*
audére (ausus sum), semi-dep., *to dare*
fidere (fiscus sum), semi-dep., *to trust*
gaudére (gavísus sum), semi-dep., *to rejoice*
solére (sólitus sum), semi-dep., *to be accustomed*
nunquam, *never*
dominátio, dominatiónis, f., *dominion*
tutaméntum, -i, n., *safety, safeguard*
mandátum, -i, n., *commandment, command*
caro, carnis, f., *flesh*
medéla, -ae, f., *healing remedy*
plenus, -a, -um, *full*
sócíus, -a, -um, *associated with, together with*
adhuc, *yet*

33. Deponent verbs. These verbs have passive forms with active meanings. They should be translated by an active verb in English.

confitéri, *to praise, to confess*; **confíteor**, *I praise*
cónsequi, *to obtain*; **cónsequor**, *I obtain*
venerári, *to venerate*; **vénéror**, *I venerate*
ulcisci, *to avenge*; **ulciscor**, *I avenge* (past participle, ultus)

34. Semideponent verbs. These verbs have their perfect tenses in the passive form only. The meaning, however, is active.

audére, *to dare*; **ausus sum**, *I have dared*
gaudére, *to rejoice*; **gavísus sum**, *I have rejoiced*

solére, to be accustomed; **sólitus sum**, I have been accustomed
fidere, to trust; **fisus sum**, I have trusted

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Many adjectives ending in **-us** in Latin have the ending *-al* in English. Pronounce and give the English for:

1. ánnuus. 2. aetérnus. 3. inférnus. 4. inimícus. 5. perpétuus. 6. univérsus. 7. matérnus. 8. corpóreus. 9. funéreus. 10. patérnus. 11. fratérnus.

B. Prae in composition means *before, beforehand, in advance*.

1. **praecedere** (to go before, to precede). 2. **praescribere** (to write in advance, to prescribe). 3. **praedicere** (to say beforehand, to predict). 4. **praeferre** (to bring before, to prefer). 5. **praeparare** (to get ready in advance, to prepare). 6. **praecludere** (to close beforehand, to preclude). 7. **praesidere** (to sit before, to preside). 8. **praefere** (to go before). 9. **praesumere** (to take beforehand, to presume). 10. **praesentire** (to feel in advance, to have a presentiment).

C. Read and give the English for the following:

1. Timebámus quoniam fidere eis non audebámus. 2. Diébus nostris affligitur mundus dominatione hóminum impiórum. 3. Nescimus quis loquátur. 4. In monte ingrediebántur, cum fratrem tuum vidérent. 5. Quaesívit quid jussisses. 6. Si eis auxiliúm dedissémus, non mórtui essent. 7. Cum nimis passus sit, dimíttet inimícis suis. 8. Verba scripta in libro nunc oblítus sum. 9. Volúntas ejus tam fortis erat, ut honórem magnum consequerétur. 10. Mandáta tua non obliviscémur. 11. Intercéssit ob filii sui tutaméntum. 12. Dóminus delícta contra fámulum suum ultus est. 13. Christus in stábulo natus est. 14. Gaudére solébant, cum vocem matris suae audírent. 15. Ei fisi sumus, sed fidélis non fuit. 16. Judicáre eos non ausa est. 17. Gavísus sum, quia munus consecútus est. 18. Precátur, ut rex frátribus ejus misereátur. 19. Cum ópera sua bona et justa fúerint, laude hóminum cunctórum perfrúcti sunt. 20. Nunquam loquéntur. 21. Non obliviscebántur. 22. Jussit nos remanére hodie domi, ut mater nostra nobis oratiónes docéret. 23. Ingredebámur in via quando apparuit servus auxiliúm precans. 24. Oratiónum vespertinárum nunquam oblivíscor.¹ 25. Propter mandátum ecclésiiae suae carnem non manducavérunt hódie.

UNIT TWO

A. 1. Confitébor tibi. 2. Spera in Deo, quóniam adhuc confitébor illi, salutáre vultus mei, et Deus meus. 3. Misereátur tui omnípotens Deus. 4. Confíteor Deo omnipoténti, beátae Mariáe semper Vírgini, beáto Joánni Baptístae, sanctis apóstolis Petro et Paulo, ómnibus sanctis, et tibi, Pater, quia peccávi nimis cogitatione, verbo, et ópere, mea culpa, mea culpa, mea máxima culpa. 5. Ídeo precor beátam Mariám semper Vírginem, beátum Michaélum Archángelum, beátum Joánnem Baptístam, sanctos apóstolos Petrum et Paulum, omnes sanctos, et te, Pater, oráre pro me ad Dóminum Deum nostrum. 6. Misereátur vestri omnípotens Deus. 7. Et plebs tua laetábitur in te. 8. Orámus te, Dómine, per mérita sanctórum tuórum, ut indulgére dignéris ómnia peccáta mea. 9. Qui tollis peccáta mundi, miserére nobis. 10. Qui sedes ad dexteram Patris, miserére nobis. 11. Ita me tua grata miseratióne dignáre mundáre, ut sanctum Evangélium tuum digne váleam nuntiáre. 12. Ex Patre natum ante ómnia saécula. 13. Sub Póntio Piláto passus. 14. Qui locútus est per Prophétas. 15. Confíteor unum baptísma in remissionem peccatórum, et exspécto resurrectionem mortuórum, et vitam ventúri saéculi. 16. Per intercessionem beáti Michaélis Archángeli, stantis a dextris altáris incénsi, et ómnium electórum suórum, incénsum istud dignétur Dóminus benedícere et in odórem suavitátis accipere. 17. Dextera eorum repléta est munéribus. 18. Ego autem in innocéntia mea ingrédus sum. 19. Miserére mei. 20. Et illi pro nobis intercederé dignéntur in caelis. 21. Laudant Ángeli, adórant Dominationes. 22. Caeli, caelorúmque Virtútes, ac beáta Séraphim, sócia exsultatióne concélebrant. 23. Deprecámur. 24. Pleni sunt caeli et terra glória tua. 25. Ne respicias peccáta mea, sed fidem Ecclésiiae tuae; eamque secúndum voluntátem tuam pacificáre et coadunáre dignéris. 26. Percéptio córporis tui, Dómine Jesu Christe, quod ego indígnus súmeré praesúmo, non mihi provéniat in iudícium et condemnationem; sed pro tua pietáte prosit mihi ad tutaméntum mentis et córporis, et ad medélam percipiéndam. 27. Corpus tuum, Dómine, quod sumpsisti. 28. Ite, Missa est. 29. Pláceat tibi, sancta Trínitas, obséquium servitútis meae. 30. Inítium sancti

Evangelíi secúndum Joánnem. 31. Plenum gratiae et veritátis. 32. Sancta ergo, et salúbris est cogitatio pro defúntis exoráre, ut a peccátis solvántur. 33. Descéndi de caelo, non ut fáciam voluntátem meam, sed voluntátem ejus qui misit me. 34. Haec est autem voluntas ejus, qui misit me, Patris: ut omne, quod dedit mihi, non perdam ex eo, sed resúscitem illud in novíssimo die. 35. Haec est autem volúntas Patris mei, qui misit me: ut omnis, qui videt Fílium, et credit in eum hábeat vitam aetérnam et ego resuscitábo eum in novíssimo die. 36. Exáudi oratióem meam, ad te omnis caro véniet.

B. Translate the following:

confitémur	confitébitur	conféssus eram	oblivíscitur
venerábimur	venerátur	venerábor	móritur
ulti sumus	ultus erat	ultus sum	loquebátur
consequámur	consequétur	cónsequor	náscitur
patiebámur	pátitur	patiébar	audent
ausi erámus	ausus est	ausus sum	patiémini
nati sumus	náscitur	nascor	conséquimur
loquámur	lóquitur	loquar	ulcíscor
moriámur	mórtuus est	móriar	venerátur
oblíti sumus	obliviscétur	oblítus sum	confiteúntur

UNIT THREE

A. Give the meanings of these forms.

1. jussérunt. 2. ulciscimini. 3. consequéntur. 4. dignétur. 5. precábitur. 6. mórtui sunt. 7. natus esset. 8. passus est. 9. oblivíscor. 10. perfruebámur. 11. ingrèssus sum. 12. locútus est. 13. ausi sumus. 14. gavísa erat. 15. sólitus sumus. 16. miserére. 17. confíteor. 18. ultus est. 19. áudeo. 20. loquéntur. 21. pátitur. 22. moritúri sumus. 23. jubet. 24. consecútus est. 25. dignéris. 26. patior. 27. nati sunt. 28. confitébor. 29. nascerétur. 30. oblítus esset. 31. perfrúcti sunt. 32. júbeat. 33. fidémus. 34. misereátur. 35. solébant.

B. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **sequi** (to follow). 2. **últio** (vengeance). 3. **indígnus** (unworthy). 4. **deprecári** (to beseech). 5. **mórtuus** (dead). 6. **sequéntia** (continuation). 7. **pássio** (suffering). 8. **frui** (to enjoy). 9. **miserátio** (mercy). 10. **fides** (faith). 11. **fructus** (fruit). 12. **dóminus** (master). 13. **tutus** (safe). 14. **fidélis** (faithful). 15. **mandáre** (to command). 16. **sociáre** (to share in). 17. **annus** (year). 18. **sempitérnus** (everlasting). 19. **ínferus** (below). 20. **amícus** (friend). 21. **mater** (mother). 22. **corpus** (body). 23. **pater** (father). 24. **frater** (brother). 25. **paráre** (to prepare). 26. **sentíre** (to feel, to perceive). 27. **inúltus** (unpunished). 28. **jussus** (command). 29. **égredi** (to come out).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

Latin

English

fidere	fiduciary
caro	carnal
audére	audacious
miseréri	commiserate
loqui	loquacious
mori	mortuary
mandátum	mandate
sócius	associate
oblivísci	oblivion
nasci	renascent
cónsequi	consequence
fides	fidelity

c) Observe these word families:

Noun	Adjective	Verb
ultor (avenger)	ultrix (avenging)	ulcísci (to avenge)
dígnitas (worth)	dignus (worthy)	dignári (to consider worthy)
preces (prayers)	precárius (begged for)	precári (to pray)
mors (death)	mortális (mortal)	mori (to die)
natívitas (birth)	naturális (natural)	nasci (to be born)
oblívio (forgetfulness)	obliviósus (forgetful)	oblivísci (to forget)
fructus (fruit)	fructuósus (fruitful)	frui (to enjoy)
miserátio (mercy)	miséricors (merciful)	miseréri (to have mercy)
audácia (boldness)	audax (bold)	audére (to dare)
fides (trust)	fidus (trusty)	fidere (to trust)
gaudium (joy)		gaudére (to rejoice)

1. Cum autem descendisset de monte, secutae sunt eum turbae multae.
2. Et ecce leprosus veniens, adorabat eum, dicens: Domine, si vis, potes me mundare.
3. Et extendens Jesus manum, tetigit eum, dicens: Volo. Mundare. Et confestim mundata est lepra ejus.
4. Et ait illi Jesus: Vide, nemini dixeris: sed vade, ostende te sacerdoti, et offer munus quod praecepit Moyses, in testimonium illis.
5. Cum autem introisset Capharnaum, accessit ad eum centurio, rogans eum.
6. Et dicens: Domine, puer meus jacet in domo paralyticus, et male torquetur.
7. Et ait illi Jesus: Ego veniam et curabo eum.
8. Et respondens centurio, ait: Domine, non sum dignus ut intres sub tectum meum: sed tantum dic verbo, et sanabitur puer meus.
9. Nam et ego homo sum sub potestate constitutus, habens sub me milites, et dico huic: Vade, et vadit: et alii, Veni, et venit: et servo meo, Fac hoc, et facit.
10. Audiens autem Jesus miratus est, et sequentibus se dixit: Amen dico vobis, non inveni tantam fidem in Israel.
11. Dico autem vobis, quod multi ab Oriente, et Occidente venient, et recumbent cum Abraham et Isaac et Jacob in regno caelorum.
12. Filii autem regni ejicientur in tenebras exteriores: ibi erit fletus, et stridor dentium.
13. Et dixit Jesus centurioni: Vade, et sicut credidisti, fiat tibi. Et sanatus est puer in illa hora.
14. Et cum venisset Jesus in domum Petri, vidit socrum ejus jacentem et febricitantem.
15. Et tetigit manum ejus, et dimisit eam febris et surrexit, et ministrabat eis.
16. Vespere autem facto, obtulerunt ei multos daemones habentes: et ejiciebat spiritus verbo: et omnes male habentes curavit:
17. Ut adimpleretur quod dictum est per Isaiam prophetam, dicentem: Ipse infirmitates nostras accepit: et aegrotationes nostras portavit.
18. Videns autem Jesus turbas multas circum se, jussit ire trans fretum.
19. Et accedens unus scriba, ait illi: Magister, sequar te quocumque ieris.
20. Et dicit ei Jesus: Vulpes foveas habent, et volucres caeli nidos: filius autem hominis non habet ubi caput reclinet.
21. Alius autem de discipulis ejus ait illi: Domine, permitte me primum ire, et sepelire patrem meum.
22. Jesus autem ait illi: Sequere me, et dimitte mortuos sepelire mortuos suos.
23. Et ascendente eo in naviculam, secuti sunt eum discipuli ejus.
24. Et ecce motus magnus factus est in mari, ita ut navicula operiretur fluctibus, ipse vero dormiebat.
25. Et accesserunt ad eum discipuli ejus, et suscitaverunt eum, dicentes: Domine, salva nos, perimus.
26. Et dicit eis Jesus: Quid timidi estis, modicae fidei? Tunc surgens imperavit ventis et mari, et facta est tranquillitas magna.
27. Porro homines mirati sunt, dicentes: Qualis est hic, quia venti et mare obediunt ei?
28. Et cum venisset trans fretum in regionem Gerasenorum, occurrerunt ei duo habentes daemones, de monumentis excuntes, saevi nimis, ita ut nemo posset transire per viam illam.
29. Et ecce clamaverunt, dicentes: Quid nobis et tibi, Jesu fili Dei? Venisti huc ante tempus torquere nos?
30. Erat autem non longe ab illis grex multorum porcorum pascens.
31. Daemones autem rogabant eum, dicentes: Si ejicis nos hinc, mitte nos in gregem porcorum.
32. Et ait illis: Ite. At illi exeuntes abierunt in porcos, et ecce impetu abiit totus grex per praeceptum in mare: et mortui sunt in aquis.
33. Pastores autem fugerunt: et venientes in civitatem, nuntiaverunt omnia, et de eis qui daemones habuerant.
34. Et ecce tota civitas exiit obviam Jesu: et viso eo rogabant ut transiret a finibus eorum.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Matthaeum, caput VIII, 1–34.)

LESSON XV

UNIT ONE

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi, dona nobis pacem.

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, grant us peace.

Vocabulary

tempus, témporis, n., *time*
tentátio, tentatiónis, f., *temptation*
débitum, -i, n., *debt, trespass*
aer, aeris, m. (*pl. aeres or aera*), *air*
tabernáculum, -i, n., *tabernacle*
obséquium, -ii, n., *homage*
sapiéntia, -ae, f., *wisdom*
potéstas, potestátis, f., *power*
lassus, -a, -um, *tired*
primus, -a, -um, *first; in primis, in the first place*
profúndus, -a, -um, *deep*
trádere (trádidi, tráditus), *to deliver up, to hand over*
diligere (diléxi, diléctus), *to love*
cognóscere (cognóvi, cógnitus), *to learn*¹
cessáre, *to cease*
inténdere (inténdi, inténtus or inténsus), *to be attentive*
mutáre, *to change*
pétere (petívi or -ii, pétitus), *to beseech, to ask for*
requiércere (requiévi, requiétus), *to rest*
sepelíre (sepelívi or -ii, sepúltus), *to bury*
tenére (ténui), *to hold*
sanáre, *to heal*
ferre (tuli, latus), *to bring*
nemo, néminis, m. and f., *nobody*
nihil (nil), n., indecl., *nothing*
tunc, *then*
ubíque, *everywhere*

35. Qui. As a relative pronoun, **qui** means *who, which, or that*. As an interrogative adjective it means *what*. It is declined as follows.

Singular

Plural

Nom.	qui (quae, quod)	qui (quae, quae)
Gen.	cujus	quorum (quarum, quorum)
Dat.	cui	quibus
Acc.	quem (quam, quod)	quos (quas, quae)
Abl.	quo (qua, quo)	quibus

<i>The man who is coming is my father.</i>	Homo qui venit pater meus est.
<i>The servants whom they were calling have come in.</i>	Servae quas vocábant intravérunt.
<i>The boy to whom you gave the book is studious.</i>	Puer cui librum dedísti studiósus est.
<i>What reward did he send to those men?</i>	Quod munus misit ad illos hómines?
<i>The house which you see is mine.</i>	Domus quam vides est mea.

36. Quis. The interrogative pronouns *who* and *what* are quis and quid in Latin.

Singular		Like the relative qui
Nom.	quis (n. quid)	
Gen.	cujus	
Dat.	cui	
Acc.	quem (n. quid)	
Abl.	quo	

<i>Who drank the wine?</i>	Quis vinum bibit?
<i>To whom did you write?</i>	Quibus scripsístis?
<i>Whom did he see?</i>	Quem vidit?
<i>What did they have?</i>	Quid habébant?

37. Indefinite pronouns and adjectives. These are compounds of **quis** and **qui** and are declined like them.

Pronouns	
some one, something	{ aliquis (n. aliquid)
	alicujus
	alicui, <i>etc.</i>
each one, every one	{ quisque (n. quidque)
	cujusque
	cuique, <i>etc.</i>
a certain one	{ quidam (quaedam, quiddam)
	cujusdam
	cuidam, <i>etc.</i>
Adjectives	

some

{ aliqui (aliqua, aliquod)
alicujus
alicui, etc.

each

quisque (quaeque, quodque)

certain

quidam (quaedam, quoddam)

38. **Ferre, to bring.** This irregular verb (as also its compounds) doubles the **r** in the infinitive, in the 2nd person sing. of the pres. ind. pass., and throughout the imperfect subjunctive. Elsewhere the **-rr** of the infinitive is not retained.

Present Indicative

Active

fero férimus
fers fertis
fert ferunt

Passive

feror férimur
ferris (ferre) ferimini
fertur ferúntur

Observe that the present tense is slightly irregular.

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Nouns ending in **-tudo** in Latin end in *-tude* in English. They are all feminine. Pronounce and give the English for:

1. beatitúdo. 2. fortitúdo. 3. multitúdo. 4. magnitúdo. 5. lassitúdo. 6. solitúdo. 7. amplitúdo. 8. sollicitúdo. 9. altitúdo (height). 10. latitúdo (breadth). 11. longitúdo (length).

The genitive singular of these nouns is **beatitúdinis**, etc.

B. Pro- as a prefix signifies *forth, forward, in front of, for*.

1. **propónere** (to put forth, to propose). 2. **projícere** (to throw forth, to project). 3. **procédere** (to go forth, to proceed). 4. **prodúcere** (to lead forth, to produce). 5. **prógređi** (dep., to walk forward, to progress). 6. **prósequi** (dep., to follow forth, to pursue). 7. **providére** (to see before or in advance, to provide). 8. **promittere** (to send forth, to promise). 9. **provocáre** (to call forth, to provoke). 10. **proclamáre** (to shout forth, to proclaim). 11. **proférre** (to bring forth). 12. **proveníre** (to come forth).

C. Read and give the English for the following:

1. Puer agnum díligit, quem pater suus dedit ei. 2. Vírgines, quae lassae nimis sunt, sedérunt ut requiéscant. 3. Homo praeclárus, cui scripsi, mihi respóndit. 4. Quos libros tulit? 5. Tabernáculum in quo cálicem ponit sacérđos, supra altáre est. 6. Observámus obséquium, quod hi filii boni paréntibus praestitérunt. 7. Débita sua dimitténda sunt. 8. Homo miser in manus inimicórum suórum tráditus est. 9. Mater pia, quam vidísti cum fámulis suis, Evangélia docet eis. 10. Ille vir, cujus domus in monte est, filios suos ad civitátem misit. 11. Áliquis libros sústulit, quos relíqui hic. 12. Quisque discípulus lectionem suam bene parávit hódie. 13. Quidam auxílium petens venit ad domum patris mei. 14. Alíquibus rex terrae illae múnera magna donábit. 15. Homínibus quibúsdam Dóminus multum dedit, multis nihil. 16. Quaeque mater scit num ópera filiórum suórum bona sint. 17. Aqua illíus lacus, quem vidétis, nimis profúnda est. 18. Postquam mórtuos sepelivérunt, domus suas tristes rediérunt. 19. Cum sanáti sint, non cessant clamáre. 20. Néminem in via vídeo. 21. Condítio mutáta vitárum suárum laetificábat

eos. 22. Quid tenes tu in manu dextera? Nihil. 23. Verba et ópera illíus sancti praeclári univérsis géntibus cógnita sunt. 24. Si modum vivéndi ante mortem suam mutavísset, delícta sua indúlta essent. 25. Potéstas et sapiéntia regis nóbilis nostri terram nostram a malítia hóminum impiórum salvábunt. 26. Aer in illo monte suavis erat.

UNIT TWO

A. 1. Introíbo ad altáre Dei; ad Deum qui laetíficat juventútem meam. 2. Emítte lucem tuam, et veritátem tuam; ipsa me deduxérunt, et adduxérunt in montem sanctum tuum, et in tabernácula tua. 3. Orámus te, Dómine, per mérita Sanctórum tuórum, quórum reliquiae hic sunt, et ómnium Sanctórum, ut indulgére dignéris ómnia peccáta mea. 4. Credo in unum Deum, Patrem omnipoténtem, factórem caeli et terrae, visibílium ómnium, et invisibílium. Et in unum Dóminum Jesum Christum, Fílium Dei unigénitum. Et ex Patre natum ante ómnia saécula. Deum de Deo, lumen de lúmine, Deum verum de Deo vero. Génitum, non factum, consubstantiálem Patri, per quem ómnia facta sunt. 5. Qui propter nos hómines et propter nostram salútem descendit de caelis. Et incarnátus est de Spíritu Sancto ex María Vírgine, et homo factus est. 6. Crucifixus étiam pro nobis, sub Póntio Piláto passus, et sepúltus est. 7. Et íterum ventúrus est cum glória judicáre vivos et mórtuos, cujus regni non erit finis. 8. Dómine, diléxi decórem domus tuae, et locum habitatiónis glóriæ tuae. 9. Ne perdas cum ímpiis, Deus, ánimam meam, et cum viris sánguinum vitam meam; in quorum mánibus iniquitátes sunt, dextera eórum repléta est munéribus. 10. Et illi pro nobis intercédere dignéntur in caelis, quorum memóriam ágimus in terris. 11. Vere dignum et justum est, aequum et salutáre, nos tibi semper, et ubíque grátias ágere. 12. Per quem majestátem tuam laudant Ángeli, adórant Dominatiónes, tremunt Potestátes. 13. Cum quibus et nostras voces, ut admítte júbeas, deprecámur, súpplíci confessióne dicéntes: sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, Dóminus Deus Sábaoth (of hosts). 14. Communicántes, et memóriam venerántes, in primis, gloriósae semper Vírginis Maríæ, genitrícis Dei et Dómini nostri Jesu Christi. 15. Quorum méritis precibúsque concédas, ut in ómnibus protectiόnis tuae muniámur auxílio. 16. Qui prídíe quam paterétur, accépit panem in sanctas, ac venerábiles manus suas, et elevátis óculis in caelum ad te Deum Patrem suum omnipoténtem, tibi grátias agens, benedíxit, fregit, dedítque discípulis suis, dicens: Accípíte, et manducáte ex hoc omnes.

B. Translate the following:

1. Quis locútus est? 2. Púerum vidi cui tubam dédisti. 3. Homo cum quo ingrediebátur frater meus erat. 4. Servus cujus dóminus mórtuus est, ad civitátem ibit. 5. Invénit crucem quam perdíderat. 6. Fámulae quas vocábant apparuérent. 7. Verba quae dixit vera nimis sunt. 8. Fílii qui paréntibus placent ipsi beáti sunt. 9. Opus quod fecit praeclárum est. 10. Cui dábimus hos libros novos? 11. Quam lectiόnem doces discípulos? 12. Aqua in qua stant non profúnda est. 13. Abjécit cornu quod in manu tenébat. 14. Misériae plebis quas vidébat, conturbábant eum. 15. Osténdit ei ómnia regna quae habitúrus erat.

C. Change the indefinite pronouns to the correct form where necessary.

1. (aliquis) introit. 2. vídeo (quisque). 3. (quidam) dixerunt. 4. (quisque) loquor. 5. invénit (aliquis). 6. verba (quidam) vera sunt. 7. (quisque) veritátem cognóscit. 8. Scripsit (aliquis). 9. míttimus (quidam) ad domum. 10. ópera (quisque) judicabúntur. 11. Incedébat cum (aliquis). 12. (quidam) munus dat.

UNIT THREE

A. Make the indefinite adjectives agree correctly with the nouns.

1. aquam (aliqui). 2. (quisque) ánimæ. 3. (quidam) vias. 4. (aliqui) filiórum. 5. regni (quisque). 6. sancto (quidam). 7. auxílii (aliqui). 8. (quidam) nómine. 9. (quisque) librum. 10. (aliqui) cornua. 11. (quidam) veritátibus. 12. (quisque) cruci. 13. (aliqui) panem. 14. (quidam) matris.

B. Give the present indicative active and passive of these compounds of **ferre**.

1. **auférre** (to take away). 2. **conférre** (to accompany, to confer). 3. **offérre** (to offer). 4. **perférre** (to bring up or through). 5. **proférre** (to bring out, to bring forth).

C. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **débitor** (debtor). 2. **notus** (known). 3. **profundum** (depth). 4. **promissio** (promise). 5. **sepulcrum** (sepulcher). 6. **sustinere** (to sustain). 7. **quiétas** (quiet). 8. **compétere** (to be capable of). 9. **réquies** (rest). 10. **tentare** (to tempt). 11. **posse** (to be able). 12. **dilectissimus** (most beloved). 13. **sanus** (healthy). 14. **beátus** (happy). 15. **fortis** (strong). 16. **lassus** (tired). 17. **multus** (many). 18. **latus** (broad). 19. **longus** (long). 20. **altus** (high). 21. **ámplius** (yet more). 22. **magnus** (large). 23. **solus** (alone). 24. **quíescens** (resting). 25. **debere** (owe, ought, must). 26. **collatio** (gathering).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
tempus	temperature
diligere	delectable
débitum	debit
cessare	incessant
pétere	petition
potestas	potentate
cognóscere	recognize
primus	primitive
mutare	mutations
sanare	sanitary

c) Observe these word families.

Noun	Adjective	Verb
sapiéntia (wisdom)	sápiens (wise)	
potestas (power)	potens (powerful)	posse (to be able)
cognítio (knowledge)	cógnitus (known)	cognóscere (to know)
mutátio (a change)	mutábilis (change-able)	mutare (to change)
réquies (rest)	requiétus (rested)	requiércere (to rest)
sánitas (health)	sanus (healthy)	sanare (to heal)

A. Read these statements and decide whether they are right or wrong.

1. Nomen púeri Lúcia erat. 2. Christiáni credunt in unum Deum. 3. Hómines páuperes semper iníqui sunt. 4. Aquam atque vinum bíbimus. 5. Apóstoli inimíci Christi erant. 6. Óculi in mánibus sunt. 7. Pax inter omnes gentes esse potest. 8. Scribimus délixtera manu. 9. Agni córnua habent. 10. Omnes libri boni sunt. 11. Matres semper míserae sunt. 12. Dormímus in tecto domus. 13. Panem manducámus. 14. Rex légibus regnat. 15. Cogitatiónes in mente creántur.

B. Translate the following.

víximus
vixérimus
vivámus
vívimus
vivémus

míttitur
mittétur
missus est
mittebátur
mittátur

lavábimus
lavámus
lavémus
lavavérimus
lavávimus

crédimus
credémus
credídimus
credidérimus
credámus

salvabátur
salvétur
salvátus est
salvábitur
salvátur

munivérimus
muniámus
munímus
munívimus
muniémus

dirigétur
diréctus est
dirigebátur
dirigátur
dirígitur

moveátur
movebátur
motus est
movébitur
movétur

ut possímus
póssumus
poterámus
potúimus
potuérimus

audítus est
audiebátur
audítur
audirétur
audítur

C. Give the Latin word that means the opposite of each of these words.

1. aqua. 2. ánima. 3. ex. 4. cum. 5. bonus. 6. princípium. 7. beátus. 8. virgo. 9. mittere. 10. pater. 11. tristis. 12. de. 13. ire. 14. laetificáre. 15. terra. 16. manus. 17. dies. 18. fides. 19. dignus. 20. visibilis. 21. ascéndere. 22. respóndere. 23. bene. 24. vivus. 25. ignomínia.

D. Give the English for these verb forms.

1. despício. 2. condúcam. 3. invadébant. 4. ejécta est. 5. evocábit. 6. lava me. 7. munda me. 8. est. 9. peccávi. 10. ut justificéris. 11. justificáris. 12. manifestásti. 13. mundábor. 14. lavábis. 15. exsultábunt. 16. avérte. 17. dele. 18. crea. 19. ne projícias me. 20. docébo. 21. converténtur. 22. annuntiábit. 23. dedíssem. 24. non despícies. 25. fac. 26. suscipiéntes. 27. suscípiat. 28. impónent. 29. acceptábis. 30. dona ei. 31. exáudi. 32. véniet. 33. sperávit. 34. crédidit. 35. dormiéntibus. 36. habent. 37. resurréxit. 38. dormiérunt. 39. addúcet. 40. dícimur. 41. vívimus. 42. praeveniémus. 43. descéndet. 44. sunt. 45. relínquimur. 46. érimus. 47. erit. 48. timébit. 49. absólve. 50. est futúrus.

E. Give the English meaning of these active periphrastic forms (future active participle + esse).

1. ventúrus est. 2. remansúri erant. 3. dictúrus sum. 4. fractúri sunt. 5. perditúri erámus. 6. exitúri erátis. 7. regnatúrus fúerat. 8. quaesitúra est. 9. effusúrus eras. 10. accensúri sumus. 11. coenatúri erant. 12. munitúri estis. 13. sumptúrus est. 14. habitúrae erant. 15. statúri sunt.

F. Give the English meaning of these passive periphrastic forms (gerundive + esse).

1. dandum est. 2. audiénda sunt. 3. mitténdi erant. 4. judicándae erant. 5. vocándi erámus. 6. ponéndum erat. 7. dicéndum est. 8. docénda eram. 9. scribéndum erat. 10. dirigéndi sumus. 11. movéndus es. 12. eruéndi erátis. 13. liberándae erant. 14. serviéndus eras. 15. relinquéndi erámus. 16. ostendéndi estis.

G. Fill each blank with a suitable word.

1. Manducámus _____ 2. Bíbimus _____ 3. María _____ virginis est. 4. Lábium pars _____ est. 5. Joánnis nomen _____ est. 6. Mater et pater _____ familiae sunt. 7. Pes pars _____ est. 8. Cor in _____ est. 9. Ecclésia domus _____ est. 10. Tectum super _____ est. 11. Rex _____ regnat. 12. _____ omnibus placet.

H. Give the Latin verb that tells what each of the following does or is intended for.

1. aqua. 2. via. 3. servus. 4. oratio. 5. lux. 6. manus. 7. domus. 8. civitas. 9. crux. 10. liber. 11. fides. 12. indulgentia. 13. mens. 14. voluntas. 15. spes. 16. labia. 17. os. 18. ostium. 19. vinum. 20. rex. 21. auris. 22. pes. 23. caritas. 24. lumen. 25. oculus. 26. vox.

I. From the column of English words select the correct meaning of the Latin words.

ulcisci	same
nunquam	to deliver up
fratérnus	servant
tradere	never
sanguis	to avenge
fámulus	help
idem	brotherly
ops	blood
diligere	and
accéndere	upward
mirus	to enjoy
quot	to enkindle
tutaméntum	wonderful
pérfrui	how many
atque	safeguard
sursum	to love
frángere	safe
adhuc	voice
vox	to break
mors	full
salvus	ear
plenus	death
quoque	yet
auris	also

1. Et iterum intravit Capharnaum post dies.
2. Et auditum est quod in domo esset, et convenerunt multi, ita ut non caperet neque ad januam et loquebatur eis verbum.
3. Et venerunt ad eum ferentes paralyticum, qui a quattuor portabatur.
4. Et cum non possent offerre eum illi prae turba, nudaverunt tectum ubi erat: et patefacientes submiserunt grabatum in quo paralyticus jacebat.
5. Cum autem vidisset Jesus fidem illorum, ait paralytico: Fili, dimittuntur tibi peccata tua.
6. Erant autem illic quidam de scribis sedentes, et cogitantes in cordibus suis:
7. Quid hic sic loquitur? Blasphemat. Quis potest dimittere peccata nisi solus Deus?
8. Quo statim cognito Jesus spiritu suo quia sic cogitarent intra se, dicit illis: Quid ista cogitatis in cordibus vestris?
9. Quid est facilius dicere paralytico: Dimittuntur tibi peccata: an dicere: Surge, tolle grabatum tuum, et ambula?
10. Ut autem sciatis quia Filius hominis habet potestatem in terra dimittendi peccata (ait paralytico):
11. Tibi dico: Surge, tolle grabatum tuum et vade in domum tuam.
12. Et statim surrexit ille: et, sublato grabato, abiit coram omnibus, ita ut mirarentur omnes et honorificarent Deum, dicentes: Quia numquam sic vidimus.
13. Et egressus est rursus ad mare: omnisque turba veniebat ad eum, et docebat eos.
14. Et cum praeteriret, vidit Levi Alphaei sedentem ad telonium, et ait illi: Sequere me. Et surgens secutus est eum.
15. Et factum est, cum accumberet in domo illius, multi publicani et peccatores simul discumbebant cum Jesu et discipulis ejus: erant enim multi, qui et sequebantur eum.
16. Et scribae et Pharisei videntes quia manducaret cum publicanis et peccatoribus, dicebant discipulis ejus: Quare cum publicanis et peccatoribus manducat et bibit Magister vester?
17. Hoc audito, Jesus ait illis: Non necesse habent sani medico, sed qui male habent: non enim veni vocare justos, sed peccatores.
18. Et erant discipuli Joannis, et Pharisei jejunantes. Et veniunt, et dicunt illi: Quare discipuli Joannis et Pharisaeorum jejunant, tui autem discipuli non jejunant?
19. Et ait Jesus: Numquid possunt filii nuptiarum, quamdiu sponsus cum illis est, jejunare? Quanto tempore habent sponsum, non possunt jejunare.
20. Venient autem dies cum auferetur ab eis sponsus: et tunc jejunabunt in illis diebus.
21. Nemo assumentum panni rudis assuit vestimento veteri: alioquin aufert supplementum novum a veteri, et major scissura fit.
22. Et nemo mittit vinum novum in utres veteres: alioquin dirumpet vinum utres, et vinum effundetur, et utres peribunt. Sed vinum novum in utres novos mitti debet.
23. Et factum est iterum cum Dominus sabbatis ambularet per sata, et discipuli ejus coeperunt progredi, et vellere spicas.
24. Pharisei autem dicebant ei: Ecce, quid faciunt sabbatis quod non licet?
25. Et ait illis: Numquam legistis quid fecerit David, quando necessitatem habuit, et esuriit ipse, et qui cum eo erant?
26. Quomodo introivit in domum Dei sub Abiathar principe sacerdotum, et panes propositionis manducavit, quos non licebat manducare, nisi sacerdotibus, et dedit eis, qui cum eo erant?
27. Et dicebat eis: Sabbatum propter hominem factum est, et non homo propter sabbatum.
28. Itaque Dominus est filius hominis, etiam sabbati.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Marcum, caput II, 1–28.)

LESSON XVI

UNIT ONE

Dona eis réquiem sempitérnam.

Grant them eternal rest.

Vocabulary

cálculus, -i, m., *coal, pebble, stone*

orbis, orbis (gen. pl., **orbium**), m., *world, orbit*

antístes, antístitis, m., *bishop*

Papa, -ae, m., *Pope*

cultor, cultóris, m., *worshipper, one who professes*

incolúmitas, incolumitátis, f., *safety*

votum, -i, n., *vow*

vénia, -ae, f., *pardon*

commíxtio, commixtiónis, f., *mingling, mixing*

víscera, -um, n. pl., *bowels, innermost parts*

ténebrae, -arum, f. pl., *darkness*

consors (gen. **consórtis**), adj., *partaking*

illibátus, -a, -um, *unblemished*

ratus, -a, -um, *ratified, settled*

rationábilis (m. and f.), **rationábile** (n.), *reasonable, acceptable*

summus, -a, -um, *high, highest*

próprius, -a, -um, *one's own*

meréri (dep.), *to deserve, to be worthy*

cóndere (**cóndidi, cónditus**), *to create, to found*

enarráre, to tell, to relate

réddere (**réddidi, rédditus**), *to restore, return, to pay*

erípere (**erípui, eréptus**), *to rescue*

aestimáre, to esteem

largíri (dep.), *to grant*

potáre, to drink

lucére (**luxi**), *to shine*

perhibére, to bring forward, to report

rogáre, to beseech

vel, or

quotquot, however many, as many as, all who

39. Ablative absolute. This construction consists of a phrase in the ablative case made up of a noun or adjective and a participle, a noun and an adjective, or two nouns. As its name implies, it is grammatically independent of the sentence in which it occurs, that is, it does not refer to the same person or thing as the subject or object of the main verb. It is best translated by a clause introduced by *although, when, since*, or the like.

Defúntis sepúltis, abiérunt milites domus suas.

*When the dead were buried, the soldiers went home.
(Literally, with the dead buried).*

Multis convocátis, intravérunt in civitátem.

After many had been called together, they entered the city.

Heróde rege, Christus natus est.

At the time that Herod was king, Christ was born.

40. **Fieri**, *to be made, to become*. The verb **fācere**, *to make*, is irregular in the simple tenses of the passive voice. The irregular tenses (besides the passive infinitive **fieri**) are as follows:

Indicative		Subjunctive	
Present		Present	
fio	fimus	fiam	fiámus
fis	fitis	fias	fiátis
fit	fiunt	fiat	fiant
Imperfect		Imperfect	
fiébam, <i>etc.</i>		fierem, <i>etc.</i>	
Future			
fiam		fiémus	
fies		fiétis	
fiet		fient	

EXERCISES

A. **Suffixes**. The suffix **-tor** (*f. -trix*) is added to verb stems to denote the agent or doer of an action.

1. **mercātor**, merchant (from **mercāri**, to trade). 2. **explorātor**, scout (from **explorāre**, to seek out). 3. **victor**, victor (from **vīncere**, to conquer). 4. **imperātor**, emperor (from **imperāre**, to command). 5. **gubernātor**, pilot, governor (from **gubernāre**, to steer, to govern). 6. **pastor**, shepherd (from **pāscere**, to lead to pasture). 7. **largītor**, a liberal giver (from **largīri**, to give abundantly). 8. **scriptor**, writer (from **scrībere**, to write). 9. **gēnitor**, father (from **generāre**, to beget). 10. **ultor**, avenger (from **ulcīsci**, to avenge). 11. **invēntor**, inventor (from **invenīre**, to find). 12. **venātrix**, huntress (from **venāri**, to hunt). 13. **gēnetrix**, mother (from **generāre**, to beget). 14. **nutrix**, nurse (from **nutrīre**, to nourish). 15. **cultor**, cultivator (from **cōlere**, to cultivate).

B. **Re-** as a verb prefix means *back* or *again*.

1. **recīpere** (to take back, to receive). 2. **revērti** (to turn back, to revert). 3. **repēllere** (to drive back, to repel). 4. **retinēre** (to hold back, to retain, to detain). 5. **redīmere** (to buy back, to redeem). 6. **rejīcere** (to throw back, to reject). 7. **redīre** (to go back, to return). 8. **reddere** (to give back, to restore). 9. **reprīmere** (to press back, to repress). 10. **recreāre** (to create again, to recreate). 11. **revocāre** (to call back, to revoke). 12. **renāsci** (to be born again). 13. **renovāre** (to make new again, to renew). 14. **remīttere** (to send back, to remit). 15. **refērrere** (to bring back, to refer).

UNIT TWO

A. Read and translate into English.

1. Coram rege stabant et véniam delictórum suórum petébant. 2. Apóstoli plebi enarrábant ómnia quae Dóminus dixerat fecerátque. 3. Homo tam bonus erat, ut largirétur paupéribus omne quod possidébat. 4. Quis réddere potest, id quod pérditum est? 5. Omne vinum non potavérunt; aliquid relictum est. 6. Quaero num eas hódie ad civitátem vel remáneas hic. 7. Cum lucéret lux, ténebrae non erant. 8. Quotquot bene servivérunt ei, pater eis múnera dedit. 9. Illis diébus condidérunt civitátem, cuius nomen Roma vocátum est. 10. Si púeri ex aqua ab hómine forti erépti non essent, mórtui essent. 11. Propter ténebras inveníre non póterant montem quem eis osténdi. 12. Non merémur dona et favóres quos illi hómines generósi nobis largíti sunt. 13. Non se aestimábant dignos ad accipiéndam laudem ejus. 14. Quot púeri sciunt Papam antístidem Románum esse? 15. In cálíce commíxtio aquae et vini est. 16. Testimónium perhíbuit de conditiónibus malis in quibus vivébant omnes páuperes illíus civitátis. 17. Dixítque Deus: Fiat lux. Et facta est lux. 18. Fácio hoc, ut fiam cultor fidélis religiónis meae. 19. Quaedam vota ab quoque sacerdote faciéndam sunt. 20. In illa die treménda totus orbis terrae in flammis futúrus est. 21. Agno pérdito, púeri tristes erant. 22. Lotis mánibus suis, vírgines sedébant qui manducárent. 23. Luce visa, hómines ad montem rediérunt. 24. Auxílium oblátum, accévimus. 25. Pane manducáto, discípuli vinum bibérunt.

B. 1. Misereátur tui omnípotens Deus, et dimíssis peccátis tuis, perdúcat te ad vitam aetérnam. 2. Aufer a nobis, quaésumus, Dómine, iniquitátes nostras, ut ad Sancta sanctórum puris mereámur méntibus introíre. 3. Munda cor meum, ac lábia mea, omnípotens Deus, qui lábia Isaíae prophetae cálculo mundasti igníto, ita me tua grata miseratióne dignáre mundáre, ut sanctum Evangélium tuum digne váleam nuntiáre. 4. Súscipe, sancte Pater omnípotens, aetérne Deus, hanc immaculátam hostiam, quam ego indígnus fámulus tuus offero tibi, Deo meo vivo et vero, pro innumerábilibus peccátis, et offensióibus, et negligéntiis meis, et pro ómnibus circumstántibus, sed et pro ómnibus fidélibus cristiánis vivis atque defúctis, ut mihi, et illis proficiat ad salutem in vitam aetérnam. 5. Deus, qui humánae substántiae dignitátem mirabíliter condidísti, et mirabílius reformásti, da nobis per hujus aquae et vini mystérium, ejus divinitátis esse consórtes, qui humanitátis nostrae fieri dignátus est párticeps, Jesus Christus, Fílius tuus, Dóminus noster. 6. In spíritu humilitátis, et in ánimo contríto suscipiámur a te, Dómine, et sic fiat sacrificium nostrum in conspéctu tuo hódie, ut pláceat tibi, Dómine Deus. 7. Lavábo inter innocéntes, manus meas, et circúmdabo altáre tuum, Dómine, ut áudiam vocem laudis, et enárrem univérsa mirabília tua. 8. Oráte fratres, ut meum ac vestrum sacrificium acceptábile fiat apud Deum Patrem omnipoténtem. 9. Te ígitur, clementíssime Pater, per Jesum Christum Fílium tuum Dóminum nostrum, súpplíces rogámus, ac pétimus, uti accépta hábeas, et benedícas, haec dona, haec múnera, haec sancta sacrificia illibáta. 10. In primis, quae tibi offérimus pro Ecclésia tua sancta cathólica, quam pacificáre, custodíre, adunáre, et régere dignéris toto orbe terrárum; una cum fámulo tuo Papa nostro, et Antístite nostro, et ómnibus orthodoxis atque cathólicae, et apóstolicae fidei cultóribus. 11. Pro spe salutis, et incolumitátis suae. 12. Tibíque reddunt vota sua aetérno Deo, vivo et vero. 13. Quam oblatiódinem tu, Deus, in ómnibus, quaésumus, benedíctam, adscríptam, ratam, rationábilem, acceptabílemque fácere dignéris, ut nobis Corpus, et Sanguis fiat dilectíssimi Fílii tui Dómini nostri Jesu Christi. 14. Supra quae propítio ac seréno vultu respícere dignéris, et accépta habére, sicuti accépta habére dignátus es múnera púeri tui justí Abel, et sacrificium Patriárchae nostri Abrahae, et quod tibi óbtulit summus sacérdos tuus Melchisedech, sanctum sacrificium, immaculátam hóstiam. 15. Fiat volúntas tua, sicut in caelo, et in terra. 16. Haec commíxtio, et consecrátió Córporis et Sánguinis Dómini nostri Jesu Christi, fiat accipiéntibus nobis in vitam aetérnam. 17. Corpus tuum, Dómine, quod sumpsi, et Sanguis quem potávi, adhaéreat viscéribus meis. 18. Lux in ténebris lucet, et ténebrae eam non comprehendérunt. 19. In mundo erat, et mundus per ipsum factus est, et mundus eum non cognóvit. 20. In própria venit, et sui eum non recepérunt.

UNIT THREE

A. Translate these ablative absolutes with a clause in English.

1. óculis elevátis. 2. dimíssis peccátis vestris. 3. viso eo. 4. viris jussis. 5. plebe docta. 6. mátribus conturbátis. 7. tubis audítis. 8. adjutório rogáto. 9. servis vocátis. 10. salváto mundo. 11. aqua bíbita. 12. vocátis nomínibus suis. 13. via osténta. 14. sanctis justificátis. 15. munéribus datis. 16. pacificáta mente sua. 17. fácie avérsa.

B. Give the English for the following:

1. Fiat lux. 2. Homo factus est. 3. Sic fiat sacrificium nostrum in conspectu tuo hodie, ut pláceat tibi. 4. Oráte fratres, ut meum ac vestrum sacrificium acceptábile fiat apud Deum Patrem omnipoténtem. 5. Fiat volúntas tua. 6. Haec commíxtio et consecrátió Córporis et Sánguinis Dómini nostri Jesu Christi, fiat accipiéntibus nobis in vitam aetérnam. 7. Fiat nobis remédium sempitérnum. 8. Mundus per ipsum factus est. 9. Fáciam vos fieri piscatóres hóminum. 10. Ántequam terra fiéret. 11. Fortes facti sunt in bello. 12. Clamor factus est.

C. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **cólere** (to cultivate). 2. **incólumis** (unharméd). 3. **tenebrósus** (dark). 4. **rátio** (reckoning). 5. **proprietás** (peculiarity, distinction). 6. **aestimátor** (one who esteems). 7. **cónditor** (creator). 8. **consórtium** (company). 9. **largitor** (generous giver). 10. **lux** (light). 11. **méritum** (merit). 12. **rogátio** (request, question). 13. **suscípere** (to receive). 14. **tenére** (to hold). 15. **émere** (to buy). 16. **jácere** (to throw). 17. **invocáre** (to call upon). 18. **novus** (new). 19. **offérre** (to offer). 20. **nasci** (to be born).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
cálculus	calculate
votum	votary
commíxtio	mixture
rationábilis	rational
meréri	meritorious
largíri	largesse
lucére	translucent
enarráre	narrative
cultor	culture
vénia	venial
consors	consort
próprius	property
aestimáre	estimation
potáre	potable
rogáre	interrogatory
mercátor	mercantile

c) Observe these word families.

<i>Noun</i>	<i>Adjective</i>	<i>Verb</i>
nóvitas (new- ness)	novus (new)	renováre (to re- new)
ultrix (aveng- ing woman)	inúltus (unpun- ished)	ulcísci (to avenge)
génitor (father)	unigénitus (only begotten)	generáre (to be- get)
largítor (giver)	largus (abun- dant)	largíri (to give abundantly)
pastor (shep- herd)	pastorális (pas- toral)	páscere (to feed)
victor (victor)	invíctus (un- conquered)	víncere (to con- quer)
lux (light)	lúcidus (bright)	lucére (to shine)

1. In diebus illis iterum cum turba multa esset, nec haberent, quod manducarent, convocatis discipulis, ait illis:
2. Misereor super turbam: quia ecce jam triduo sustinent me, nec habent quod manducent:
3. Et si dimisero eos jejunos in domum suam, deficient in via: quidam enim ex eis de longe venerunt.
4. Et responderunt ei discipuli sui: Unde illos quis poterit hic saturare panibus in solitudine?
5. Et interrogavit eos: Quot panes habetis? Qui dixerunt: Septem.
6. Et praecepit turbae discumbere super terram. Et accipiens septem panes, gratias agens fregit, et dabat discipulis suis ut apponerent, et apposuerunt turbae.
7. Et habebant pisciculos paucos: et ipsos benedixit, et jussit apponi.
8. Et manducaverunt, et saturati sunt, et sustulerunt quod superaverat de fragmentis, septem sportas.
9. Erant autem qui manducaverunt, quasi quattuor millia: et dimisit eos.
10. Et statim ascendens navim cum discipulis suis, venit in partes Dalmanutha.
11. Et exierunt Pharisei, coeperunt conquirere cum eo, quaerentes ab illo signum de caelo, tentantes eum.
12. Et ingemiscens spiritu, ait: Quid generatio ista signum quaerit? Amen dico vobis, si dabitur generationi isti signum.
13. Et dimittens eos, ascendit iterum navim, et abiit trans fretum.
14. Et obliti sunt panes sumere: et nisi unum panem habebant secum in navis.
15. Et praecipiebat eis, dicens: Videte, et cavete a fermento Pharisaeorum, et fermento Herodis.
16. Et cogitabant ad alterutrum, dicentes: Quia panes non habemus.
17. Quo cognito, ait illis Jesus: Quid cogitatis, quia panes non habetis? Nondum cognoscitis nec intelligitis? Adhuc caecatum habetis cor vestrum?
18. Oculos habentes non videtis? et aures habentes non auditis? Nec recordamini.
19. Quando quinque panes fregi in quinque millia: quot cophinos fragmentorum plenos sustulistis? Dicunt ei: Duodecim.
20. Quando et septem panes in quattuor millia: quot sportas fragmentorum tulistis? Et dicunt ei: Septem.
21. Et dicebat eis: Quomodo nondum intelligitis?
22. Et veniunt Bethsaidam, et adducunt ei caecum, et rogabant eum ut illum tangeret.
23. Et apprehensa manu caeci, eduxit eum extra vicum: et expuens in oculos ejus impositis manibus suis, interrogavit eum si quid videret.
24. Et aspiciens, ait: Video homines velut arbores ambulantes.
25. Deinde iterum imposuit manus super oculos ejus: et coepit videre: et restitutus est ita ut clare videret omnia.
26. Et misit illum in domum suam, dicens: Vade in domum tuam: et si in vicum introieris, nemini dixeris.
27. Et egressus est Jesus, et discipuli ejus in castella Caesareae Philippi: et in via interrogabat discipulos suos, dicens eis: Quem me dicunt esse homines?
28. Qui responderunt illi, dicentes: Joannem Baptistam, alii Eliam, alii vero quasi unum de prophetis.
29. Tunc dicit illis: Vos vero quem me esse dicitis? Respondens Petrus, ait ei: Tu es Christus.
30. Et comminatus est eis, ne cui dicerent de illo.
31. Et coepit docere eos quoniam oportet filium hominis pati multa, et reprobari a senioribus, et a summis sacerdotibus, et Scribis, et occidi: et post tres dies resurgere.
32. Et palam verbum loquebatur. Et apprehendens eum Petrus, coepit increpare eum.
33. Qui conversus, et videns discipulos suos, comminatus est Petro, dicens: Vade retro me satana, quoniam non sapis quae Dei sunt, sed quae sunt hominum.
34. Et convocata turba cum discipulis suis, dixit eis: Si quis vult me sequi, deneget semetipsum: et tollat crucem suam, et sequatur me.
35. Qui enim voluerit animam suam salvam facere, perdet eam: qui autem perdiderit animam suam propter me, et Evangelium, salvam faciet eam.
36. Quid enim proderit homini, si lucretur mundum totum: et detrimentum animae suae faciat?
37. Aut quid dabit homo commutationis pro anima sua?
38. Qui enim me confusus fuerit, et verba mea in generatione ista adultera et peccatrice: et filius hominis confundetur eum, cum venerit in gloria patris sui cum angelis sanctis.
39. Et dicebat illis: Amen dico vobis, quia sunt quidam de hic stantibus, qui non gustabunt mortem donec videant regnum Dei veniens in virtute.

LESSON XVII

UNIT ONE

Ecce Agnus Dei; ecce qui tollit peccáta mundi.

Behold the Lamb of God; behold Him who taketh away the sins of the world.

Vocabulary

aedificáre, *to build*
aperíre (**apérui**, **apértus**), *to open*
aspérgere (**aspérsi**, **aspérsus**), *to sprinkle*
cánere (**cécini**, **cantus**), *to sing*
cógere (**coégi**, **coáctus**), *to lead or bring together, to assemble*
effulgére (**effúlsi**), *to shine*
sentíre (**sensi**, **sensus**), *to feel*
deínde (adv.), *then*
ita (adv.), *so, even*
quasi (adv.), *as if, like*
tantum (adv.), *but, only*
argentum, **-i**, n., *silver*
cinis, **cíneris**, m., *ashes*
epíscopus, **-i**, m., *bishop*
epístola, **-ae**, f., *epistle, letter*
lingua, **-ae**, f., *tongue*
sinus, **sinus**, m., *breast, bosom*
semen, **séminis**, n., *seed, descendant*
leo, **leónis**, m., *lion*
milítia, **-ae**, f., *army*
exércitus, **exércitus**, m., *army, host*
ovis, **ovis** (gen. pl., **ovium**), f., *sheep*
amárus, **-a**, **-um**, *bitter*
benígnus, **-a**, **-um**, *favorable*
certus, **-a**, **-um**, *certain*
céterus, **-a**, **-um**, *the other*
praetéritus, **-a**, **-um**, *past*

41. Indirect discourse. An indirect quotation occurring after a verb meaning *to say*, *to think*, or *to know* is expressed by an infinitive with the subject in the accusative case. All subordinate clauses occurring in an indirect quotation are put in the subjunctive.

They say that their sons are coming.

They say that their sons have come.

They say that their sons will come.

They said that their sons were coming.

They said that their sons had come.

They said that their sons would come.

She knew that he was sleeping because he was tired.

He said that they had asked where he would be.

Dicunt filios suos veníre (pres. inf.).

Dicunt filios suos venísse (perf. inf.).

Dicunt filios suos ventúros esse (fut. inf.).

Dixerunt filios suos veníre (pres. inf.).

Dixerunt filios suos venísse (perf. inf.).

Dixerunt filios suos ventúros esse (fut. inf.).

Sciébat eum dormíre quod lassus esset.

Dixit eos quaesivísse ubi futúrus esset.

Note the following:

1) An introductory word for *that* is not needed in an indirect quotation in Latin.

2) The present infinitive is used when the time is the same as that of the principal verb.

3) The perfect infinitive is used when the time precedes that of the main verb.

4) The future infinitive is used when the time follows that of the main verb.

5) A frequent substitute for the construction given above is a subordinate clause introduced by *quod* or *quia*. The verb is in the indicative mood.

I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection on the last day.

Scio quia resúrget in resurrectione in novíssimo die.

Study in the Appendix the infinitives of the four conjugations.

EXERCISES

A. Suffixes. The suffix **-or** is added to verb stems to form nouns signifying *activity, condition, or state*.

1. **dolor**, pain (from **dolére**, to suffer). 2. **amor**, love (from **amáre**, to love). 3. **timor**, fear (from **timére**, to fear). 4. **labor**, labor (from **laboráre**, to labor). 5. **clamor**, cry (from **clamáre**, to cry out). 6. **error**, error (from **erráre**, to wander). 7. **splendor**, brightness (from **splendére**, to glitter). 8. **decor**, beauty (from **decoráre**, to adorn). 9. **calor**, heat (from **calére**, to be warm). 10. **sudor**, sweat (from **sudáre**, to sweat). 11. **sopor**, sleep (from **sopíre**, to put to sleep). 12. **stridor**, grating, gnashing (from **stridére**, to make a harsh noise).

B. Compounded with verbs, **sub-** (**sus-**, **suc-**, **sup-**, **suf-**) means *under, up, close to, to the aid of*.

1. **suscípere** (to take up, to receive). 2. **subíre** (to go under or close to). 3. **sustinére** (to hold up, to succeed to). 4. **succéndo** (to set on fire from beneath, to kindle, to inflame). 5. **subésse** (to be under). 6. **subjícere** (to throw or put under, to subjugate). 7. **submíttre** (to put under, to let down or lower). 8. **subveníre** (to come up to, to assist). 9. **succúrrere** (to run under or up to, to hasten to help, to succor). 10. **sufférre** (to carry under, to endure, to suffer). 11. **submérgerere** (to plunge under, to submerge). 12. **suppónere** (to put under).

C. Read and give the English for the following:

1. Dicit eos ecclésiám novam in civitaté sua aedificavísse. 2. Sacerdos dixit verba epíscopi ad missas cunctas annuntiátum iri. 3. Púeri sciébant se non meréri ut ab patre suo sibi indulgerétur. 4. Si leo atque ovis in loco eódem simul poneréntur, leo ovem manducáret. 5. Aquam benedícent et turbam ea aspérgeret. 6. Cálicem frángere non potes, quia argénto factus est. 7. Apóstoli epístolas scribébant discíplis suis, ut eos docérent veritatés quas ex ore Christi audíverant. 8. Dixit se in terram illam itúrum esse, ut magnum exércitum cógeret. 9. Scimus hunc hóminem multa mala passum esse. 10. Cógitat patrem vestrum jussisse hic nos remanére. 11. Dixit nobis servos vidísse lumen in monte lucens. 12. Dixi me non recepísse libros quos míseris ad me. 13. Crédimus hóminem primum in paradíso creatum esse. 14. Dicit fidem scriptúras apostolórum inspiravísse. 15. Nesciébant lacum tam profúndum esse, ita ut tota civitas in illum submérgeri posset. 16. Cultor terram bonam colit et sémína mittit in illam. 17. Dicit omnes nómina sua in librum inscribere. 18. Dicti sumus nos non salvátum iri, si vitas nostras in malítiis perdámus. 19. Sciunt delícta inimicórum suórum non ínúlta futúra esse. 20. Dixérunt servos cristiános multo argénto redéptos esse. 21. Ne apériant ora sua, quóniam verba eorum non audiéntur.

UNIT TWO

1. Súpplíces te rogámus, omnípotens Deus, jube haec perférri per manus sancti Angeli tui in sublíme altáre tuum, in conspéctu divínae majestátis tuae, ut quotquot, ex hac altáris participatióne sacrosánctum Fílii tui, Corpus et Sanguinem sumpsérimus, omni benedictióne caeléstí et grátia repleámur. 2. Nobis quoque peccatóribus fámulis tuis, de multitudíne miseratiónum tuárum sperántibus, partem áliquam, et societátem donáre dignéris, cum tuis sanctis Apóstolis, et Martýribus, et ómnibus Sanctis tuis, intra quorum nos consórtium, non aestimátor mériti, sed véniae, quaesumus, largítor admítte. 3. Et dimítte nobis débíta nostra, sicut et nos dimíttimus debitóribus nostris. 4. Quid retríbuiam Dómino pro ómnibus quae retríbuit mihi? 5.

Dómine, non sum dignus ut intres sub tectum meum; sed tantum dic verbo et sanábitur ánima mea. 6. Et vídimus glóriam ejus, glóriam quasi Unigéniti a Patre, plenum grátiae et veritátis. 7. Aspérget me hyssópo, et mundábor. 8. Líbera me de sanguínibus, Deus, Deus salútis meae, et exultábit língua mea justítiam tuam. 9. Dómine, lábia mea apéries. 10. Benígne fac, Dómine, in bona voluntáte tua Sion, ut aedificéntur muri Jerúsalem. 11. Exáudi oratióem meam, ad te omnis caro véniet. 12. Tuba coget omnes ante thronum. 13. Inter oves locum praesta. 14. Scio quia resúrget in resurrectione in novíssimo die. 15. Líbera eas de ore leónis. 16. Quam Ábrahae promísisti, et sémini ejus. 17. Lux aetérna lúceat eis, Dómine. 18. Líbera me, Dómine, de morte aetérna, in die illa treménda, quando caeli movéndi sunt et terra. 19. Tremens factus sum ego, et tímeo. 20. Dies illa, dies irae, calamitátis et misériae, dies magna et amára. 21. Omnis qui vivit et credit in me, non moriétur in aetérnum. 22. In diebus illis: Audívi vocem de caelo, dicéntem mihi: Scribe, Beáti mórtui, qui in Dómino moriúntur. 23. Líbera nos, quaesumus, Dómine, ab ómnibus malis, praetéritis, praeséntibus et futúris. 24. In quo nobis spes beatae resurrectionis effúlsit, ut quos contrístat certa moriéndi condítio, eósdem consolétur futúrae immortalitátis promíssio. 25. Et ídeo cum Ángelis et Archángelis, cum Thronis et Dominatió nibus, cumque omni milítia caeléstis exércitus, hymnum glóriae tuac cánimus, sine fine dicéntes: Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus.

UNIT THREE

A. Change each of these sentences to indirect discourse by placing a verb of saying, thinking, or knowing before each one.

1. Cum lassae sint, non ventúrae sunt. 2. Ea vivet sola in domo illa magna super montem. 3. Abiérunt postquam opus fecérunt. 4. Eos vidit dum hic erant. 5. Multum paupéribus donat, quia bonus et clemens est. 6. Liber a patre ejus scribebátur. 7. Agnus, quem mater sua dedit ei, mórtuus est. 8. Non ei ostendébant, ubi sessúrus erat. 9. Non credebámus in verba ejus, quóniam sciebámus ea vera non esse. 10. Púeri laetántur, cum patres sui eos laudant.

B. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **spárgere** (to scatter). 2. **incértus** (uncertain). 3. **miles** (soldier). 4. **benígne** (favorably). 5. **incértum** (uncertainty). 6. **aedificium** (building). 7. **cantus** (song). 8. **semináre** (to sow). 9. **amátor** (lover). 10. **occúrrere** (to meet). 11. **cantor** (singer). 12. **dolorósus** (sorrowful). 13. **cúrrere** (to run).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
cánere	incantation
effulgére	effulgent
cinis	incinerator
língua	linguist
leo	leonine
cógere	cogent
sentíre	sentiment
epíscopus	episcopal
semen	disseminate
milítia	military

c) Note these masculine nouns with their feminine equivalents.

<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
--------------	----------------

pater (father)
frater (brother)
puer (boy)
filius (son)
servus (man servant)
fámulus (man servant)
sanctus (man saint)
deus (god)
génitor (father)
cantor (singer)
venátor (hunter)

mater (mother)
soror (sister)
virgo, puella (maiden, girl)
filia (daughter)
serva (maid servant)
fámula (maid servant)
sancta (woman saint)
dea (goddess)
génetrix (mother)
cantrix (woman singer)
venátrix (huntress)

1. Jesus autem plenus Spiritu sancto regressus est a Jordane: et agebatur a Spiritu in desertum,
2. Diebus quadraginta, et tentabatur a diabolo. Et nihil manducavit in diebus illis: et consummatis illis esuriit.
3. Dixit autem illi diabolus: Si filius Dei es, dic lapidi huic ut panis fiat.
4. Et respondit ad illum Jesus: Scriptum est: Quia non in solo pane vivit homo, sed in omni verbo Dei.
5. Et duxit illum diabolus in montem excelsum, et ostendit illi omnia regna orbis terrae in momento temporis.
6. Et ait illi: Tibi dabo potestatem hanc universam, et gloriam illorum: quia mihi tradita sunt: et cui volo do illa.
7. Tu ergo si adoraveris coram me, erunt tua omnia.
8. Et respondens Jesus, dixit illi: Scriptum est: Dominum Deum tuum adorabis et illi soli servies.
9. Et duxit illum in Jerusalem, et statuit eum super pinnam templi et dixit illi: Si filius Dei es, mitte te hinc deorsum.
10. Scriptum est enim quod Angelis suis mandavit de te, ut conservent te.
11. Et quia in manibus tollent te, ne forte offendas ad lapidem pedem tuum.
12. Et respondens Jesus, ait illi: Dictum est: Non tentabis Dominum Deum tuum.
13. Et consummata omni tentatione, diabolus recessit ab illo usque ad tempus.
14. Et regressus est Jesus in virtute Spiritus in Galilaeam, et fama exiit per universam regionem de illo.
15. Et ipse docebat in synagogis eorum, et magnificabatur ab omnibus.
16. Et venit Nazareth, ubi erat nutritus, et intravit secundum consuetudinem suam die sabbati in synagogam, et surrexit legere.
17. Et traditus est illi Liber Isaiae prophetae. Et ut revolvit librum, invenit locum ubi scriptum erat:
18. Spiritus Domini super me: propter quod unxit me, evangelizare pauperibus misit me, sanare contritos corde.
19. Praedicare captivis remissionem, et caecis visum, dimittere confractos in remissionem, praedicare annum Domini acceptum, et diem retributionis.
20. Et cum plicuisset librum, reddidit ministro, et sedit. Et omnium in synagoga oculi erant intendentes in eum.
21. Coepit autem dicere ad illos: Quia hodie impleta est haec scriptura in auribus vestris.
22. Et omnes testimonium illi dabant: et mirabantur in verbis gratiarum, quae procedebant de ore ipsius, et dicebant: Nonne hic est filius Joseph?
23. Et ait illis: Utique dicetis mihi hanc similitudinem: Medice, cura te ipsum: quanta audivimus facta in Capharnaum fac et hic in patria tua.
24. Ait autem: Amen dico vobis, quia nemo propheta acceptus est in patria sua.
25. In veritate dico vobis, multae viduae erant in diebus Eliae in Israel, quando clausum est caelum annis tribus, et mensibus sex; cum facta esset fames magna in omni terra.
26. Et ad nullam illarum missus est Elias, nisi in Sarepta Sidoniae, ad mulierem viduam.
27. Et multi leprosi erant in Israel, sub Elisaeo propheta: et nemo eorum mundatus est nisi Naaman Syrus.
28. Et repleti sunt omnes in synagoga ira, haec audientes.
29. Et surrexerunt, et ejecerunt illum extra civitatem: et duxerunt illum usque ad supercilium montis, super quem civitas illorum erat aedificata, ut praecipitarent eum.
30. Ipse autem transiens per medium illorum, ibat.
31. Et descendit in Capharnaum civitatem Galilaeae, ibique docebat illos sabbatis.
32. Et stupebant in doctrina ejus, quia in potestate erat sermo ipsius.
33. Et in synagoga erat homo habens daemonium immundum, et exclamavit voce magna,
34. Dicens: Sine, quid nobis, et tibi Jesu Nazarene? venisti perdere nos? scio te quis sis, Sanctus Dei.
35. Et increpavit illum Jesus, dicens: Obmutesce, et exi ab eo. Et cum projecisset illum daemonium in medium, exiit ab illo, nihilque illum nocuit.
36. Et factus est pavor in omnibus, et colloquebantur ad invicem, dicentes: Quod est hoc verbum, quia in potestate et virtute imperat immundis spiritibus, et exeunt?
37. Et divulgabatur fama de illo in omnem locum regionis.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Lucam, caput IV, 1–37.)

LESSON XVIII

UNIT ONE

Corpus Dómini nostri Jesu
Christi custódiat ánimam tuam in vitam aetérnam.

May the body of our Lord Jesus
Christ preserve thy soul to life everlasting.

Vocabulary

vínculum, -i, n., *bond, chain*
Judaéi, Judaeórum, m., *Jews*
poena, -ae, f., *pain, punishment, penalty*
tártarus, -i, m., *hell*
praémium, -ii, n., *gift, reward*
ros, roris, m., *dew*
os, ossis, n., *bone*
umbra, -ae, f., *shadow*
vicis (gen.) (nom. missing), f., *punishment, change*
turma, -ae, f., *squadron, troop, throng*
túmulus, -i, m., *mound, grave*
vanus, -a, -um, *empty, vain*
perénis (m. and f.), **perénne** (n.), *eternal*
optáre, *to desire*
litigáre, *to quarrel, to dispute, to strive*
absorbére, *to absorb, to swallow*
repraesentáre, *to lead; to show, to represent*
purgáre, *to cleanse*
juráre, *to swear*
júngere (junxi, junctus), *to join, to bind, to unite*
párcere (pepérci, párcitus), *to spare*
migráre, *to depart*
expedíre, *to deliver from*
jam (adv.), *now, already*
ívicem, *one another, each other*
ad ívicem, *among themselves, reciprocally*
quómodo (interr. adv.), *how*
olim (adv.), *formerly, once*
foras (adv.), *out of doors, outside*
páriter (adv.), *at the same time*
illic (adv.), *there*
quondam (adv.), *formerly, once*
nisi, ni (conj.), *if not, unless, except*

42. Impersonal verbs. An impersonal verb is one that is used in the third person singular only, its subject being the impersonal pronoun *it*.

licére, *to be permitted, to be lawful*

I am permitted to do this.

Hoc mihi fácere licet (It is permitted to me).

They were permitted to enter the building.

Intráre in aedificium eis licébat (It was permitted to them).

decére, to fit, suit, to be becoming

It is suitable to offer gifts to the king.

Múnera regi offérre decet.

Verbs not ordinarily impersonal are frequently used impersonally in the passive voice.

He (they, etc.) came.

Ventum est (It was come).

They ate.

Coenátum est (It was eaten).

It happened, it came to pass.

Factum est (It was made).

43. Adjectives of special declension. The following adjectives have **-ius** in the genitive singular and **-i** in the dative singular of all genders. Otherwise they are declined like **bonus**.

alius (*n. aliud*), other
alter, the other (of two)
ullus, any
nullus, no, not any
uter (**utrius**), which (of two)

neuter (**neutrius**) **neither** (of two)

solus, alone
totus, whole
unus, one

of the other man
to any mother
to which boy
of neither book
of the whole world

alius hóminis
ulli matri
utri púero
neutrius libri
totius mundi

44. Uses of the dative.

a) As indirect object.

He gave me the trumpet.

Tubam mihi dedit.

b) With verbs compounded with **ab**, **ad**, **ante**, **circum**, **con**, **in**, **inter**, **post**, **prae**, **pro**, **sub**, **super**.

He was in command of the army.

Exercítui praéerat.

She laid the bread before us.

Panem nobis antepósuit.

We promised him a reward.

Munus ei promísimus.

They will help the boy.

Púero subvénient.

c) With intransitive verbs meaning *benefit* or *injure*, *please* or *displease*, *command* or *obey*, *serve* or *resist*, *believe* or *distrust*, *persuade*, *pardon*, *spare*, *envy*, *threaten*, *be angry*, and the like.

She has served you.

Ea tibi servívit.

This book will please them.
They do not believe me.
He persuaded the servants.

Hic liber eis placébit.
Mihi non credunt.
Servis persuásit.

d) To express the agent with the passive periphrastic.

You must open the gate.

Porta tibi aperiénda est. (The gate must be opened by you.)

e) To express possession with esse, the possessor being in the dative case.

The boy has a book.

Púero liber est. (The book is to the boy.)

f) To denote purpose.

They will send some men as an aid to the city.

Hómines áliquos civitáti auxílio mittent. (Auxílio is dative of purpose.)

EXERCISES

A. Suffixes. The endings **-io**, **-tio**, and **-tus** are added to verb stems to form verbal nouns which denote an act or the result of an act.

1. **conjurátio**, conspiracy (from **conjuráre**, to conspire). 2. **orátio**, prayer (from **oráre**, to pray). 3. **suspício**, suspicion (from **suspícere**, to suspect). 4. **dubitátio**, doubt (from **dubitáre**, to doubt). 5. **offénsio**, offense (from **offéndere**, to offend). 6. **dedítio**, surrender (from **dédere**, to surrender). 7. **conspéctus**, sight (from **conspícere**, to look at). 8. **fructus**, fruit (from **frui**, to enjoy). 9. **luctus**, mourning (from **lugére**, to mourn). 10. **fletus**, weeping (from **flere**, to weep). 11. **cantus**, song (from **cánere**, to sing). 12. **conátus**, an attempt (from **conári**, to attempt).

B. Trans- as a prefix means *through* or *across*.

1. **transíre** (to go through). 2. **trádere** (to give or hand across). 3. **tradúcere** (to lead across). 4. **transfigere** (to pierce through, to transfix). 5. **transportáre** (to carry across, to transport). 6. **transférre** (to bring through, to transfer). 7. **transmítere** (to send across, to transmit). 8. **tranáre** (to swim across).

C. Read the Latin and translate into English.

1. Litigábant ad ínvicem, quóniam non credébant quod eis díxerat dóminus eórum. 2. Si nos júngimus turmis inimicórum, nobis non parcétur. 3. Quómodo túmulos mórtuis olim faciébant? 4. Juravérunt, nisi migrárent ex civitáte, ipsos eos ejectúros esse foras. 5. Púeri non in domo erant, dum ego illic eram. 6. Ossa multórum sanctórum et mártýrum in illis túmulis invénta sunt. 7. Virum alium non vidi, quia in umbra stabat. 8. Dicta hujus hóminis vera sunt, sed dicta alíus vana et dolósa sunt. 9. Nullus homo per ignem transíre potest incólumis. 10. Decébat praémia offérre eis qui multum sacrificáverant pro pátria sua. 11. Quondam eos convértere ab malítiis suis conátus erat, sed conátus sui vani erant. 12. Víta ullíus hóminis sine mácula esse debet, ut álios in vias rectas addúcat. 13. Libros neutri púero dabo. 14. Nobis non licébat remanére in civitáte illa die. 15. Multae ecclésiae discíplis in terris novis aedificándae erant. 16. Cum fámuli sui ei bene servivissent, servitútis fidélis eórum oblítus est. 17. Ópera bona vestra vobis proficient, diebus quibus adjutórium aliórum necessárium erit. 18. Factum est, cum ad ínvicem conjuravissent, rex per illam viam ibat. 19. Virgínibus auxílio veniébant. 20. Illa domus meo fratri est.

A. 1. Tibi soli peccávi, et malum coram te feci. 2. Dómine Jesu Christi, Rex glóriæ, libera ánimas ómnium fidélium defunctórum de poenis inférni et de profúndo lacu. 3. Libera eos de ore leónis, ne absórbeat eas tártarus, ne cadant in obscúrum, sed sígnifer sanctus Míchaél repraeséntet eas in lucem sanctam, quam olim Ábrahae promísisti, et sémini ejus. 4. Fac eas, Dómine, de morte transíre ad vitam. 5. Praesta, quaésumus, omnípotens Deus, ut ánima fámuli tui, quæ hódie de hoc saéculo migrávit, his sacrificiis purgáta, et a peccátis expedita, indulgéntiam páriter et réquiem cápiat sempitérnam. 6. Non intres in iudícium cum servo tuo, Dómine, quia nullus apud te justificábitur homo, nisi per te ómnium peccatórum ei tribuátur remissio. 7. Deus, cui próprium est miseréri semper et párcere, te súpplīces exorámus pro ánima fámulae tuae, quam hódie de hoc saéculo migráre jussísti, ut non tradas eam in manus inimíci, neque obliviscáris in finem, sed júbeas eam a sanctis Angelis súscipi, et ad pátriam paradísi perdúci; ut, quia in te sperávit et crédidit, non poenas inférni sustíneat, sed gáudia aetérna possídeat. 8. In illo témpore, dixit Jesus turbis Judaeórum: Omne, quod dat mihi Pater, ad me véniet: et, eum, qui venit ad me, non ejíciam foras, quia descéendi de caelo, non ut fáciam voluntátem meam, sed voluntátem ejus, qui misit me. 9. Fidélium, Deus, omnium Córditor et Redémptor, animábus famulórum, famularúmque tuárum remissionem cunctórum tribue peccatórum; ut indulgéntiam quam semper optavérunt, piis supplicatióibus consequántur. 10. Litigábant ergo Judaí ad ínvicem, dicentes: Quómodo potest hic nobis carnem suam dare ad manducándum? 11. Illumináre his, qui in ténebris et in umbra mortis sedent; ad dirigéndos pedes nostros in viam pacis. 12. Fac, quaésumus, Dómine, hanc cum servo tuo defúncto misericórdiam, ut factórum suórum, in poenis non recípiat vicem, qui tuam in votis tenuit voluntátem; ut sicut hic eum vera fides junxit fidélium turmis ita illic eum tua miserátio sóciet angélicis choris.

B. Form as many sentences as possible with the following combinations and translate each into English.

Decet	aqua in lacu profúnda nimis erat.
Licébat	veritátem omnes hómīnes docére.
Decébat	nobis, ópera Dei judicáre.
Licébit	plebi intráre in ecclésias suas.
Licet	laudáre eos qui nobis sérvīunt bene.
Factum est:	peccáta dimíttere eórum qui conféssi sunt.
Décuit	terra nimis tremébat.
Non licébat	repéllere inimícos qui nos affligunt.
Non decet	honoráre viros ímpios et dolósos.
Non licet	sonum tubárum et córnum in nocte audiébant.
	viris in illa regióne vinum bíbere.
	paupérībus múnēra donáre.

C. Change the adjective in parentheses to the right form to agree with the noun.

1. (*alius*) vínculi. 2. (*nullus*) poenae. 3. (*totus*) mundi. 4. (*solus*) praémio. 5. (*unus*) Dei. 6. (*ullus*) óssibus. 7. (*alter*) túmuli. 8. (*uter*) virum. 9. (*neuter*) leónis. 10. (*ullus*) roris. 11. (*totus*) tártaro. 12. (*unus*) exercítui. 13. (*alius*) Judaéos. 14. (*alter*) ovi. 15. (*solus*) linguae. 16. (*ullus*) epíscopo. 17. (*nullus*) cíneris. 18. (*uter*) antístiti. 19. (*alius*) cálculo. 20. (*neuter*) diei.

A. Explain the use of the dative in each of these sentences.

1. Nobis panem dedérunt. 2. Adhaéreat viscéribus meis. 3. Tectum domui superpónunt. 4. Prosit mihi ad tutaméntum mentis et córporis. 5. Nemo tibi nocébit. 6. Cívitas plebi condénda est. 7. Púeri virgínibus anteíbunt. 8. Paupéribus succúrrit. 9. Praémia eis non placébant. 10. Domus illa fratri meo est. 11. Dona nobis pacem. 12. Muros civitáti circumdábant. 13. Fac me tuis semper inhaerére mandátis. 14. Non mihi provéniat in iudícium et condemnatióem. 15. Fuit homo missus a Deo, cui nomen erat Joánnes. 16. Pláceat tibi. 17. Miserére nobis. 18. Carthágo Románis delénda est. 19. Confíteor Deo omnipoténti. 20. Ei mandávit, ut némini id díceret. 21. Fámula dómino servit. 22. Venérunt auxílio patri suo. 23. Offérimus praeclárae majestáti tuae. 24. Mátribus et filiis pepercérunt. 25. Grátias ágimus tibi.

B. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **jusjurándum** (oath). 2. **parce** (sparingly). 3. **vincíre** (to bind). 4. **umbrósus** (shady). 5. **expeditio** (expedition). 6. **par** (equal). 7. **annus** (year). 8. **vánitas** (emptiness). 9. **sorbére** (to suck). 10. **purus** (pure). 11. **juráre** (to swear). 12. **pérfrui** (to enjoy). 13. **ire** (to go). 14. **portáre** (to carry). 15. **ferre** (to bring). 16. **nare** (to swim).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
vicis	vicissitude
absorbére	absorbent
litigáre	litigant
jüngere	conjunction
expedíre	expeditious
juráre	jury
tranáre	natatorium
perénnis	perennial
vanus	vanity
purgáre	purgatory
migráre	immigrant
os	ossify
optáre	optional

c) Observe the relation of

<i>these adjectives</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>these verbs</i>
dúbius (doubtful)		dubitáre (to doubt)
cálidus (warm)		calére (to be warm)
tímidus (timid)		timére (to fear)
purus (pure)		purgáre (to cleanse)
fidélis (faithful)		fidere (to trust)
amábilis (loveable)		amáre (to love)
dolorósus (sorrowful)		dolére (to suffer)
sanus (healthy)		sanáre (to heal)
mutábilis (changeable)		mutáre (to change)
salvus (safe)		salváre (to save)
vivus (living)		vívere (to live)

miséricors (merciful)

miseréri (to have mercy)

1. Et factum est cum esset in quodam loco orans, ut cessavit, dixit unus ex discipulis ejus ad eum: Domine, doce nos orare, sicut docuit et Joannes discipulos suos.
2. Et ait illis: Cum oratis, dicite: Pater, sanctificetur nomen tuum. Adveniat regnum tuum.
3. Panem nostrum quotidianum da nobis hodie.
4. Et dimitte nobis peccata nostra, siquidem et ipsi dimittimus omni debenti nobis. Et ne nos inducas in tentationem.
5. Et ait ad illos: Quis vestrum habebit amicum, et ibit ad illum media nocte, et dicet illi: Amice, commoda mihi tres panes.
6. Quoniam amicus meus venit de via ad me, et non habeo quod ponam ante illum,
7. Et ille deintus respondens dicat: Noli mihi molestus esse, jam ostium clausum est, et pueri mei mecum sunt in cubili: non possum surgere, et dare tibi.
8. Et si ille perseveraverit pulsans, dico vobis: et si non dabit illi surgens eo quod amicus ejus sit, propter improbitatem tamen ejus surget, et dabit illi quotquot habet necessarios.
9. Et ego dico vobis: Petite, et dabitur vobis: quaerite, et invenietis: pulsate, et aperietur vobis.
10. Omnis enim qui petit, accipit: et qui quaerit, invenit: et pulsanti aperietur.
11. Quis autem ex vobis patrem petit panem, numquid lapidem dabit illi? Aut piscem: numquid pro pisce serpentem dabit illi?
12. Aut si petierit ovum: numquid porriget illi scorpionem?
13. Si ergo vos cum sitis mali, nostis bona data dare filiis vestris: quanto magis Pater vester de caelo dabit spiritum bonum petentibus se?
14. Et erat ejiciens daemonium, et illud erat mutum. Et cum eiecisset daemonium, locutus est mutus, et admiratae sunt turbae.
15. Quidam autem ex eis dixerunt: In Beelzebub principe daemoniorum ejicit daemonia.
16. Et alii tentantes, signum de caelo quaerebant ab eo.
17. Ipse autem ut videt cogitationes eorum, dixit eis: Omne regnum in seipsum divisum desolabitur, et domus supra domum cadet.
18. Si autem et Satan in seipsum divisus est, quomodo stabit regnum ejus? quia dicitis in Beelzebub me ejicere daemonia.
19. Si autem ego in Beelzebub ejicio daemonia: filii vestri in quo ejicient? Ideo ipsi judices vestri erunt.
20. Porro si in digito Dei ejicio daemonia: profecto pervenit in vos regnum Dei.
21. Cum fortis armatus custodit atrium suum, in pace sunt ea quae possidet.
22. Si autem fortior eo superveniens vicerit eum, universa arma ejus auferet, in quibus confidebat, et spolia ejus distribuet.
23. Qui non est mecum, contra me est: et qui non colligit mecum, dispergit.
24. Cum immundus spiritus exierit de homine, ambulat per loca inaquosa, quaerens requiem: et non inveniens dicit: Revertar in domum meam unde exivi.
25. Et cum venerit, invenit eam scopis mundatam et ornatam.
26. Tunc vadit, et assumit septem alios spiritus secum, nequiores se, et ingressi habitant ibi. Et fiunt novissima hominis illius pejora prioribus.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Lucam, caput XI, 1–26.)

LESSON XIX

UNIT ONE

Ite, Missa est.

Go, the Mass is finished.

Vocabulary

relaxáre, *to loosen*
annúere (ánnui), *to assent, to nod to, to hear*
constitúere (constítui, constitútus), *to constitute, to decree*
contráhere (contráxi, contráctus), *to contract*
coronáre, *to crown*
dealbáre, *to make white*
delectáre, *to be delighted*
discútere (-io verb) (discússi, discússus), *to disperse, to judge*
gérere (gessi, gestus), *to carry, to manage*
ignoráre, *to be ignorant of, not to know*
sequestráre, *to separate*
latére, *to lie hidden*
útique, *indeed, certainly*
certámen, certáminis, n., *strife*
cíthara, -ae, f., *harp*
cura, -ae, f., *care*
favilla, -ae, f., *ashes*
haedus, -i, m., *goat*
nix, nivis, f., *snow*
reus, rei, m., *criminal, sinner; as adj., guilty*
incolátus, incolátus, m., *sojourn, residence*
cassus, -a, -um, *vain, worthless*
contribulátus, -a, -um, *troubled*
horréndus, -a, -um, *dreadful*
lacrimósus, -a, -um, *tearful*
quisquis (decline both parts like quis), *whoever*

45. Comparison of adjectives and adverbs. The comparative of adjectives is formed by adding **-ior** (neuter, **-ius**) to the base of the positive, the comparative of adverbs being, for the most part, the same as the neuter comparative of the adjective. The superlative is usually formed by adding to the base of the positive **-issimus** for adjectives ending in **-s** or **-x** (adverbs **-issime**), **-rimus** for adjectives ending in **-r** (adverbs **-rime**), and **-limus** for adjectives ending in **-ilis** (adverbs **-lime**).

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
altus , high	áltior , higher	altíssimus , highest
fortis , strong	fórtior , stronger	fortíssimus , strongest
velox , swift	velócior , swifter	velocíssimus , swiftest
miser , wretched	misérrior , more wretched	misérrimus , most wretched
acer , sharp	ácrior , sharper	acérrimus , sharpest
fácilis , easy	facírior , easier	facíllimus , easiest
diffícilis , difficult	difficírior , more diffi- cult	difficéllimus , most difficult
húmilis , humble	humírior , humbler	humíllimus , hum- blest
fórtiter , bravely	fórtius , more bravely	fortíssime , most bravely
mísere , wretchedly	misérius , more wretchedly	misérrime , most wretchedly
fácilis , easily	facílius , more easily	facíllime , most easily
ácrius , sharply	ácrius , more sharply	acérrime , most sharply

46. Irregular comparisons. Some common adjectives and adverbs are compared irregularly.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
bonus , good	mélior , better	óptimus , best
malus , bad	pejor , worse	péssimus , worst
magnus , great	major , greater	máximus , greatest
parvus , small	minor , smaller	mínimus , smallest
bene , well	mélius , better	óptime , best
male , badly	pejus , worse	péssime , worst
magnópere , greatly	magis , more	máxime , most
multum , much	plus , more	plúrimum , most
parum , little	minus , less	mínime , least

47. Velle, to wish, to be willing; nolle, to be unwilling. These partly irregular verbs double the I only in the infinitive and in the imperfect subjunctive. Elsewhere they have but one I. The present indicative only presents special difficulty.

Present Indicative

(velle, to wish, to be willing)		(nolle, to be unwilling)	
volō	volumus	nolo	nolumus
vis	vultis	non vis	non vultis
vult	volunt	non vult	nolunt

The imperative of **nolle** is often used with an infinitive to **express** a command: **Noli dicere**, *Do not say*. See [Appendix](#) for the remaining tenses.

48. Uses of the ablative.

a) Ablative absolute.

<i>When they had received the king's commands they returned to the city</i>	Mandātis regis accēptis, ad civitātem redivērunt
---	---

b) Accompaniment with **cum**.

<i>The boys went to church with their father.</i>	Pūeri cum patre suo ad ecclēsiām iērunt.
---	---

c) After a comparative when **quam** (*than*) is omitted.

<i>The boy is taller than his father.</i>	{ Fīlius major est quam pater.
	{ Fīlius major patre est.

d) To express the agent or doer of an action with the passive voice and the preposition **ab** (**a**).

<i>The kingdom was saved by its faithful men.</i>	Regnum ab homīnibus suis fidēlibus salvabātur.
---	---

e) To express cause without a preposition.

<i>They all shouted with joy.</i>	Omnes gāudio clamābant.
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------

f) To express degree of difference in a sentence involving a comparison.

<i>This house is ten feet higher than that one.</i>	Haec domus decem pēdibus āltior est quam illa.
---	---

g) To express manner with or without the preposition **cum**.

They entered the city with loud shouts. **Magnis clamóribus introíbant in civitátem.**

h) To express means or instrument without a preposition.

They have been saved by the grace of God. **Grátia Dei salváti sunt.**

i) To express place *in, on, or from which* with the prepositions **in, ab, de, and ex.**

<i>They are standing in the shade.</i>	Stant in umbra.
<i>We live on the earth.</i>	In terra vívimus.
<i>They come from Rome.</i>	Roma véniunt.
<i>He descended from heaven.</i>	Descéndit de caelis.
<i>They went out of the house.</i>	Ex domo iérunt.

j) To express quality or description without a preposition, the noun being modified by an adjective.

He was a king of great power. **Rex magna potestáte erat.**

k) To express specification without a preposition.

He was ever diligent in the cause of peace. **Causa pacis semper díligens erat.**

l) To express separation with or without a preposition.

<i>They will be delivered from their miseries.</i>	Misériis suis eruéntur.
<i>From all evil, O Lord, deliver us.</i>	Ab omni malo, líbera nos, Dómine.

m) To express time when, with or without a preposition.

<i>In one day many buildings were burned.</i>	Una die multa aedificia cremáta sunt.
<i>Mercifully grant peace in our days.</i>	Da propítius pacem in diébus nostris.

n) Certain prepositions, **ab, de, cum, ex, sine, pro, and prae** regularly govern the ablative.

<i>We cannot do this without help.</i>	Non póssumus hoc fácere sine auxílio.
<i>They will speak in our behalf.</i>	Loquéntur pro nobis.
<i>The men walked ahead of the boys.</i>	Viri prae púeris ingrési sunt.

o) The deponent verbs **uti** (*to use*), **frui** (*to enjoy*), **fungi** (*to perform*), **potíri** (*to take possession of*), **vesci** (*to eat*) and their compounds take their direct objective in the ablative case.

He will use our books. **Nostris libris utétur.**

They are enjoying their new freedom.

He has performed his tasks well.

The army got possession of all the hills around the city.

They eat meat and bread.

Nova libertate sua fruuntur.

Operibus suis bene functus est.

Militia potita est omnibus montibus circum civitatem.

Carne atque pane vescunt.

EXERCISES

A. Suffixes. The suffixes **-men, -mentum, -bulum, -culum, -crum, -trum** are added to verb stems to denote means or instrument.

1. **nomen**, name (from **noscere**, to know; that is, a means of knowing). 2. **vinculum**, bond (from **vincire**, to bind; that is, a means of binding). 3. **flumen**, river (from **fluere**, to flow). 4. **certamen**, strife (from **certare**, to contend). 5. **semen**, seed (from **serere**, to sow). 6. **lumen**, light (from **lucere**, to shine). 7. **testamentum**, testament (from **testari**, to bear witness). 8. **firmamentum**, firmament, prop (from **firmare**, to make firm). 9. **sepulcrum**, sepulcher (from **sepelire**, to bury). 10. **tutamentum**, safeguard (from **tutare**, to protect). 11. **monstrum**, portent (from **monere**, to warn). 12. **stabulum**, stable (from **stare**, to stand).

B. The prefix **in-** with adjectives has a negative force.

1. **inimicus**, enemy (**in** + **amicus** = not friendly). 2. **incredibilis**, incredible (**in** + **credibilis** = not credible). 3. **immortalis**, immortal (**in** (im) + **mortalis** = not mortal). 4. **incognitus**, unknown (**in** + **cognitus** = not known). 5. **insciens**, unaware (**in** + **sciens** = not knowing). 6. **iniquus**, uneven, unjust (**in** + **aequus** = not even). 7. **inutilis**, useless (**in** + **utilis** = not useful). 8. **indignus**, unworthy (**in** + **dignus** = not worthy). 9. **inultus**, unavenged (**in** + **ultus** = not avenged). 10. **incertus**, uncertain (**in** + **certus** = not certain). 11. **immundus**, unclean (**in** + **mundus** = not clean). 12. **immaculatus**, immaculate (**in** + **maculatus** = not stained). 13. **innocens**, innocent (**in** + **nocens** = not harmful). 14. **informis**, shapeless (**in** + **forma** = not having a form).

UNIT TWO

A. Read and translate into English.

1. In nomine Patris, et Filii et Spiritus Sancti. 2. Discerne causam meam de gente non sancta. 3. Ab homine iniquo et doloso erue me. 4. Confitebor tibi in cithara, Deus, Deus meus. 5. Sicut erat in principio et nunc et semper. 6. Dimissis peccatis tuis. 7. Quia peccavi nimis cogitatione, verbo, et opere. 8. Mea culpa, mea culpa, mea maxima culpa. 9. Dominus vobiscum. Et cum spiritu tuo. 10. Aufer a nobis iniquitates nostras, ut ad Sancta sanctorum puris mereamur mentibus introire. 11. Gloria in excelsis Deo, et in terra pax hominibus bonae voluntatis. 12. Munda cor meum, ac labia mea, omnipotens Deus, qui labia Isaiae prophetae calculo mundasti ignito. 13. Dominus sit in corde tuo. 14. Deum de Deo, lumen de lumine, Deum verum de Deo vero. 15. Crucifixus etiam pro nobis, sub Pontio Pilato passus, et sepultus est. 16. Et iterum venturus est cum gloria. 17. Qui cum Patre, et Filio simul adoratur. 18. Offerimus tibi, Domine, calicem salutaris, tuam deprecantes clementiam, ut in conspectu divinae maiestatis tuae, pro nostra, et totius mundi salute cum odore suavitatis ascendat. 19. In spiritu humilitatis, et in animo contrito suscipiamur a te, Domine. 20. Ne perdas cum impiis, Deus, animam meam, et cum viris sanguinum vitam meam. 21. In quorum manibus iniquitates sunt, dextera eorum repleta est munibus. 22. In ecclesiis benedicam te, Domine. 23. Pleni sunt caeli et terra gloria tua. 24. Elevatis oculis. 25. Simili modo. 26. Supra quae propitio ac sereno vultu respicere digneris. 27. Omni benedictione caelesti et gratia repleamur. 28. Qui nos praecesserunt cum signo fidei et dormiunt in somno pacis. 29. Praeceptis salutariibus moniti, et divina institutione formati, audemus dicere. 30. Sed libera nos a malo. 31. Libera nos, quaesumus, Domine, ab omnibus malis, praeteritis, praesentibus et futuris, et intercedente beata, et gloriosa semper Virgine Dei Genitrice Maria, cum beatis Apostolis Petro et Paulo, atque Andrea, et omnibus Sanctis, da propitius pacem in diebus nostris; ut ope misericordiae tuae adjuti, et a peccato simus semper liberi, et ab omni perturbatione securi. 32. Sed tantum dic verbo. 33. Quod ore sumpsimus, Domine, pura mente capiamus. 34. Requiescant in pace. 35. Sine ipso factum est nihil, quod factum est. 36. Lux in tenebris lucet. 37. Asperges me hyssopo, et mundabor; lavabis me, et super nivem dealbabor. 38. Holocaustis non delectaberis. 39. Sacrificium Deo spiritus contribulatus. 40. Fratres: Nolumus vos

ignorare de dormientibus, ut non contristemini, sicut et ceteri qui spem non habent. 41. Dies irae, dies illa, solvet saeculum (saeculum) in favilla. 42. Tantus labor non sit cassus. 43. Quantus tremor est futurus, quando iudex est venturus, cuncta stricte discussurus. 44. Quidquid latet, apparebit. 45. Inter oves locum praesta, et ab haedis me sequestra. 46. Oro supplex et acclinis, cor contritum quasi cinis, gere curam mei finis. 47. Annue nobis, quaesumus, Domine, ut animae famuli tui haec prosit oblatio, quam immolando totius mundi tribuisti relaxari delicta. 48. Quoniam, si voluisses sacrificium, dedissem utique; holocaustis non delectaberis. 49. Lacrimosa dies illa, qua resurget ex favilla iudicandus homo reus; huic ergo parce Deus. 50. Tuis enim fidelibus, Domine, vita mutatur, non tollitur, et dissoluta hujus incolatus domo, aeterna in caelis habitatio comparatur. 51. Da nobis, Domine, ut animam famuli tui Episcopi, quam de hujus saeculi eduxisti laborioso certamine, sanctorum tuorum tribuas esse consortem. 52. Caelstis participatio sacramenti, quaesumus, Domine, animabus patris et matris meae requiem et lucem obtineat perpetuam; meque cum illis gratia tua coronet aeterna. 53. Pro animabus famulorum, famularumque tuarum, et omnium catholicorum hic et ubique in Christo dormientium, hostiam, Domine, suscipe benignus oblata; ut hoc sacrificio singulari, vinculis horrendae mortis exuti, vitam mereantur aeternam. 54. Supplices, Domine, pro animabus famulorum, famularumque tuarum preces effundimus; obsecrantes, ut quidquid conversatione contraxerunt humana, et clementer indulgeas, et in tuorum sede laetantium constituas redemptorum.

B. Give the comparative and superlative forms of each of these adjectives and adverbs.

1. potens. 2. altus. 3. dilectus. 4. magnopere. 5. fortis. 6. nova. 7. sancti. 8. beatum. 9. clemens. 10. facile. 11. velox. 12. bene. 13. fortiter. 14. misera. 15. acris. 16. malus. 17. bonus. 18. male. 19. multum. 20. magnus. 21. parva. 22. parum. 23. excelsus. 24. nobilis. 25. certus.

UNIT THREE

A. Give the forms of **velle** and **nolle** as indicated.

velle

ego	{	present indicative	{	future perfect indicative
		imperfect subjunctive		present indicative
		future		perfect subjunctive
		pluperfect subjunctive		imperfect subjunctive
		imperfect indicative		pluperfect indicative

nolle

nos	{	present subjunctive	{	imperfect indicative
		future		future perfect indicative
		imperfect indicative		present indicative
		perfect subjunctive		present subjunctive
		present indicative		imperfect subjunctive

B. Write ten short sentences in Latin, each one to illustrate a different use of the ablative.

C. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **corónā** (wreath). 2. **albus** (white). 3. **discússio** (dispersal). 4. **certāre** (to contend). 5. **latro** (robber). 6. **nívósus** (snowy). 7. **reátus** (criminal condition). 8. **lácrima** (tear). 9. **curāre** (to care for). 10. **testis** (witness). 11. **laetári** (to rejoice). 12. **monstruósus** (monstrous).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
relaxāre	relaxation
delectāre	delectable
cura	curate
nomen	nominate
coronāre	coronet
latére	latent
contribulátus	tribulation
lumen	luminous

c) Observe these word families.

<i>Noun</i>	<i>Adjective</i>	<i>Verb</i>
ignorántia (ignorance)	ignótus (unknown)	ignorāre (to be ignorant of)
nix (snow)	nívósus (snowy)	níngere (to snow)
horror (horror)	horréndus (dreadful)	horrére (of hair, to stand on end)
lácrima (tear)	lacrimósus (tearful)	lacrimāre (to weep)
cura (care)	curiósus (careful)	curāre (to care for)

1. Haec cum dixisset Jesus, egressus est cum discipulis suis trans Torrentem Cedron, ubi erat hortus in quem introivit ipse, et discipuli ejus.
2. Sciebat autem et Judas, qui tradebat eum, locum: quia frequenter Jesus convenerat illuc cum discipulis suis.
3. Judas ergo cum accepisset cohortem, et a pontificibus et pharisaeis ministros, venit illuc cum laternis et facibus, et armis.
4. Jesus itaque sciens omnia quae ventura erant super eum, processit, et dixit eis: Quem quaeritis?
5. Responderunt ei: Jesum Nazarenum. Dicit eis Jesus: Ego sum. Stabat autem et Judas qui tradebat eum, cum ipsis.
6. Ut ergo dixit eis, Ego sum, abierunt retrorsum et ceciderunt in terram.
7. Iterum ergo interrogavit eos: Quem quaeritis? Illi autem dixerunt: Jesum Nazarenum.
8. Respondit Jesus: Dixi vobis quia ego sum: si ergo me quaeritis, sinite hos abire.
9. Ut impleretur sermo quem dixit: Quia quos dedisti mihi, non perdi ex eis quemquam.
10. Simon ergo Petrus habens gladium eduxit eum: et percussit pontificis servum: et abscidit auriculam ejus dexteram. Erat autem nomen servo Malchus.
11. Dicit ergo Jesus Petro: Mitte gladium tuum in vaginam. Calicem quem dedit mihi Pater, non bibam illum?
12. Cohors ergo, et tribunus, et ministri Judaeorum comprehenderunt Jesum, et ligaverunt eum:
13. Et adduxerunt eum ad Annam primum; erat enim socer Caiphae, qui erat pontifex anni illius.
14. Erat autem Caiphas, qui consilium dederat Judaeis: Quia expedit, unum hominem mori pro populo.
15. Sequebatur autem Jesum Simon Petrus, et alius discipulus. Discipulus autem ille erat notus pontifici, et introivit cum Jesu in atrium pontificis.
16. Petrus autem stabat ad ostium foris. Exivit ergo discipulus alius qui erat notus pontifici, et dixit ostiariae: et introduxit Petrum.
17. Dicit ergo Petro ancilla ostiaria: Numquid et tu ex discipulis es hominis istius? Dicit ille: Non sum.
18. Stabant autem servi et ministri ad prunas, quia frigus erat, et calefaciebant se: erat autem cum eis et Petrus stans, et calefaciens se.
19. Pontifex ergo interrogavit Jesum de discipulis suis, et de doctrina ejus.
20. Respondit ei Jesus: Ego palam locutus sum mundo: ego semper docui in synagoga, et in templo, quo omnes Judaei conveniunt: et in occulto locutus sum nihil.
21. Quid me interrogas? Interroga eos qui audierunt quid locutus sim ipsis: ecce hi sciunt quae dixerim ego.
22. Haec autem cum dixisset, unus assistens ministrorum dedit alapam Jesu, dicens: Sic respondens pontifici?
23. Respondit ei Jesus: Si male locutus sum, testimonium perhibe de malo: si autem bene, quid me caedis?
24. Et misit eum Annas ligatum ad Caipham pontificem.
25. Erat autem Simon Petrus stans, et calefaciens se. Dixerunt ergo ei: Numquid et tu ex discipulis ejus es? Negavit ille, et dixit: Non sum.
26. Dicit ei unus ex servis pontificis, cognatus ejus, cujus abscidit Petrus auriculam: Nonne ego te vidi in horto cum illo?
27. Iterum ergo negavit Petrus: et statim gallus cantavit.
28. Adducunt ergo Jesum a Caipha in praetorium. Erat autem mane: et ipsi non introierunt in praetorium, ut non contaminarentur sed ut manducarent pascha.
29. Exivit ergo Pilatus ad eos foras, et dixit: Quam accusationem affertis adversus hominem hunc?
30. Responderunt, et dixerunt ei: Si non esset hic malefactor, non tibi tradidissemus eum.
31. Dixit ergo eis Pilatus: Accipite eum vos, et secundum legem vestram judicate eum. Dixerunt ergo ei Judaei: Nobis non licet interficere quemquam.
32. Ut sermo Jesu impleretur, quem dixit, significans qua morte esset moriturus.
33. Introivit ergo iterum in praetorium Pilatus, et vocavit Jesum, et dixit ei: Tu es rex Judaeorum?
34. Respondit Jesus: A temetipso hoc dicis, an alii dixerunt tibi de me?
35. Respondit Pilatus: Numquid ergo Judaeus sum? Gens tua et pontifices tradiderunt te mihi: quid fecisti?
36. Respondit Jesus: Regnum meum non est de hoc mundo: si ex hoc mundo esset regnum meum, ministri mei utique decertarent ut non traderer Judaeis; nunc autem regnum meum non est hinc.
37. Dixit itaque ei Pilatus: ergo rex es tu? Respondit Jesus: Tu dicis quia rex sum ego. Ego in hoc natus sum, et ad hoc veni in mundum, ut testimonium perhibeam veritati: omnis qui est ex veritate, audit vocem meam.
38. Dicit ei Pilatus: Quid est veritas? Et cum hoc dixisset, iterum exivit ad Judaeos, et dicit eis: Ego nullam invenio in eo causam.
39. Est autem consuetudo vobis, ut unum dimittam vobis in pascha: vultis ego dimittam vobis regem Judaeorum?

40. Clamaverunt ergo rursus omnes dicentes: Non hunc, sed Barabbam. Erat autem Barabbas latro.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Joannem, caput XVIII, 1–40.)

LESSON XX

UNIT ONE

Benedicat vos omnipotens Deus, Pater et Fílius et Spíritus Sanctus *May almighty God bless you, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost*

Vocabulary

exsultáre, *to exult*
vigére, *to thrive, to be active*
ingemíscere (ingémui), *to sigh, to groan*
obsecráre, *to implore*
possidére (possédi, posséssus), *to possess*
prémere (pressi, pressus), *to press (upon)*
rápere (rápui, raptus) (-io verb), *to snatch, to seize*
recordári, *dep., to remember*
respiráre, *to breathe*
reveláre, *to reveal, to unveil*
rubére, *to be red, to blush*
stupére, *to be amazed*
póscere (popósci), *to demand*
unde (adv.), *therefore, thence, whence*
usque (adv.), *all the way; ad usque*, *even until*
valde (adv.), *exceedingly*
vix (adv.), *scarcely, with difficulty*
neque (adv. and conj.), *and not, neither, nor*
nec non (adv.), *and also, nor less*
óbviam (adv.), *on the way*
tamquam (adv.), *like*
fons, fontis, m., *fountain, source*
vítulus, -i, m., *calf*
nubes, nubis (g. pl., **núbium**), f., *cloud*
refrigérium, -ii, n., *refreshment*
sermo, sermónis, m., *word, discourse*
occúltus, -a, -um, *hidden*
propínquus, -a, -um, *near; as a noun, a near relative*
singuláris, m. and f., **singuláre**, n., *remarkable, excellent*
memor, m., f., and n.; gen. **mémoris**, *mindful*

49. Questions.

a) A question that may be answered by “yes” or “no” may merely be a matter of vocal inflection.

You believe this.

Credis hoc.

Do you believe this?

Credis hoc?

Or the syllable **-ne** may be attached to the most emphatic word, usually the first.

Portabátne cruce m?

b) When the answer “yes” is expected, the question is introduced by **nonne**.

Nonne tibi placent?

c) When the answer “no” is expected, the question is introduced by **num** or, frequently, **numquid**.

Numquid omnes póssumus esse sancti?

d) Double questions are introduced by **utrum . . . an; -ne . . . an**, or just **an** before the alternative part of the question.

Is he a friend or an enemy? { Utrum amicus est an inimicus?
Amicusne est an inimicus?
Amicus est an inimicus?

e) Latin has no single word that is equivalent to our word “yes,” although various adverbs, such as **etiam**, *even so*, are used as a substitute or the important part of the question is repeated as a statement.

Credis hoc? Credo or Etiam.

“No” may be expressed by the simple word **non** or the verb of the question may be repeated with **non**.

Potestísne haec fácere? Non or Non póssumus.

50. Defective verbs. These are verbs that have lost certain of their tenses.

a) **coepisse**, *to have begun*; **odisse**, *to hate*; **meminisse**, *to remember*. These verbs occur only in the perfect tenses.

PERFECT INFINITIVE: **coepisse**, *to have begun*; **odisse**, *to hate*; **meminisse**, *to remember*.

PERFECT INDICATIVE: **coépi**, *I began*; **odi**, *I hate*; ¹ **mémini**, *I remember*.

PAST PARTICIPLE: **coeptus**, *begun*; **osus**, *hated*.

OBSERVE. The perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect of **odisse** and **meminisse** have the meanings of a present, imperfect and future respectively.

odi, *I hate*; **óderam**, *I hated*; **ódero**, *I shall hate*.

mémini, *I remember*; **memíneram**, *I remembered*; **memínero**, *I shall remember*.

b) Other verbs have lost their perfect tenses and are partly defective in other tenses.

áio, *I say*. The commonest forms of this verb are the third person singular and plural of the present indicative: **áit**, *he says*

(saith), **aiunt**, they say.

51. Uses of the accusative.

- a) As the direct object of a verb.

We saw your brother.

Vidimus fratrem tuum.

- b) After certain prepositions, the commonest being **ad**, **ante**, **apud**, **circum**, **contra**, **inter**, **per**, and **trans**.

They sent aid to the city.

Adjutórium ad civitátem misérunt.

He stood in the presence of the king.

Stabat apud regem.

We built a wall around our house.

Aedificávimus murum circum domum nostram.

- c) As subject of the infinitive in indirect discourse.

He said that his mother had come.

Dixit matrem suam venísse.

- d) To express duration of time and extent of space.

They will stay here for one day.

Unam diem¹ hic remanébunt.

The wall extended for many feet.

Murus multos pedes exténdit.

EXERCISES

A. Suffixes. The suffix **-ax** is added to verb stems to form adjectives denoting a tendency, usually an extreme tendency.

1. **audax**, bold (from **audére**, to dare). 2. **ferax**, fertile (from **ferre**, to bear). 3. **sagax**, clever (from **sagíre**, to perceive quickly). 4. **mendax**, lying (from **mentíri**, to lie). 5. **edax**, greedy (from **édere**, to eat). 6. **tenax**, tenacious (from **tenére**, to hold).

B. The suffix **-idus** is added to verb stems to form adjectives denoting a state or settled condition.

1. **tímidus**, timid (from **timére**, to fear). 2. **cúpidus**, desirous (from **cúpere**, to desire). 3. **lánguidus**, weak (from **languére**, to be weak). 4. **frígidus**, cold (from **frigére**, to be cold). 5. **áridus**, dry (from **arére**, to be dry). 6. **rápidus**, rapid (from **rápere**, to snatch). 7. **válidus**, strong, well (from **valére**, to be strong, to be well). 8. **nítidus**, bright (from **nitére**, to shine). 9. **cándidus**, shining white (from **candére**, to glitter). 10. **pállidus**, pale (from **palére**, to be pale).

UNIT TWO

A. Read and translate into English.

1. Te ígitur, clementíssime Pater, per Jesum Christum Fílium tuum Dóminum nostrum, súpplīces rogámus, ac pétimus, uti accépta hábeas, et benedícas, haec dona, haec múnera, haec sancta sacrificia illibáta. 2. In primis, quae tibi offérimus pro Ecclésia tua sancta cathólica; quam pacificáre, custodíre, adunáre, et régere dignéris toto orbe terrárum; una cum fámulo tuo

Papa nostro Pío, et Antístite nostro Paulo, et ómnibus orthodoxis atque cathólicae, et apostólicae fidei cultóribus. 3. Meménto (*imperative*), Dómine, famulórum famularúmque N. et N. et ómnium circumstántium, quorum tibi fides cógnita est, et nota devótio, pro quibus tibi offérimus; vel qui tibi ófferunt hoc sacrificium laudis, pro se, suisque ómnibus; pro redemptione animárum suárum, pro spe salútis, et incolumitátis suae; tibíque reddunt vota sua aetérno Deo, vivo et vero. 4. Unde et mémoires, Dómine, nos servi tui, sed et plebs tua sancta, ejúsdem Christi Fílii tui Dómini nostri tam beátae Passiónis, nec non et ab ínferis Resurrectionis, sed et in caelos gloriósae Ascensiónis; offérimus praeclárae Majestati tuae, de tuis donis, ac datis, hóstiam puram, hóstiam sanctam, hóstiam immaculátam, Panem sanctum vitae aetérnae et Cálicem salútis perpétuae. 5. Meménto, etiam, Dómine, famulórum, famularúmque tuárum N. et N. qui nos praecessérunt cum signo fidei et dórmunt in somno pacis. 6. Ipsi, Dómine, et ómnibus in Christo quiescéntibus, locum refrigerii, lucis et pacis, ut indúlgeas, deprecámur. 7. Quotquot autem receperunt eum, dedit eis potestátem filios Dei fieri, his, qui credunt in nómine ejus; qui non ex sanguinibus, neque ex voluntáte carnis, neque ex voluntáte viri, sed ex Deo nati sunt. 8. Tibi soli peccávi, et malum coram te feci; ut justificéris in sermónibus tuis, et vincas cum judicáris. 9. Ecce enim veritátem dilexisti; incérta et occúlta sapiéntiae tuae manifestásti mihi. 10. Deínde nos, qui vívimus, qui relínquimur, simul rapiémur cum illis in núbibus óbviám Christo in áëra et sic semper cum Dómino érimus. 11. Mors stupébit et natúra, cum resúrget creatúra, judicánti responsúra. 12. Quid sum miser tunc dictúrus? Quem patrónum rogáturus, cum vix justus sit secúrus? 13. Rex treméndae Majestátis, qui salvándos salvas gratis, salva me, fons pietátis. 14. Recordáre, Jesu pie, quod sum causa tuae viae; ne me perdas illa die. 15. Ingemísco, tamquam reus; culpa rubet vultus meus; supplicánti parce, Deus. 16. Dixit Martha ad Jesum: Dómine, si fuísses hic, frater meus non fuísset mórtuus; sed et nunc scio, quia quaecúmque popósceris a Deo, dabit tibi Deus. 17. Ait illi: Útique, Dómine, ego crédidí, quia tu es Christus Fílius Dei vivi, qui in hunc mundum venísti. 18. Non ergo eum, quaésumus, tua judiciális senténtia premat, quem tibi vera supplicátio fidei Christiánae comméndat; sed grátia tua illi succurrénte mereátur evádere judícium ultiónis, qui dum víveret, insignítus est signáculo sanctae Trinitátis. 19. Dies illa, dies irae, calamitátis et misériae, dies magna et amára valde. 20. Salus ex inimícis nostris, et de manu ómnium qui odérunt nos. 21. Absólve, quaésumus, Dómine, ánimam fámuli tui ab omni vínculo delictórum; ut in resurrectionis glória inter sanctos et eléctos tuos resuscitátus respíret. 22. Deus, véniae largítor, et humánae salútis amátor; quaésumus cleméntiam tuam; ut nostrae congregatiónis fratres, propínquos, et benefactóres, qui ex hoc saéculo transiérunt, beáta María semper Virgine intercedénte cum ómnibus sanctis tuis, ad perpétuae beatitudinis consórtium perveníre concédas. 23. Pro animábus famulórum, famularúmque tuárum, et ómnium catholicórum hic et ubíque in Christo dormiéntium, hóstiam, Dómine, súscipe benígnus oblátam; ut hoc sacrificio singulári, vínculis horréndae mortis exúti, vitam mereántur aetérnam. 24. Súpplices, Dómine pro animábus famulórum, famularúmque tuárum preces effúndimus; obsecrántes, ut quidquid conversatióne contraxérunt humana, et cleménter indúlgeas, et in tuórum sede laetántium constítuas redemptórum. 25. Tunc acceptábis sacrificium justítiae, oblatiões et holocáusta; tunc impónent super altáre tuum vítulos. 26. Deus, cui proprium est miseréri semper et párcere, te súpplices exorámus pro ánima fámuli tui N., quam hódie de hoc saéculo migráre jussísti; ut non tradas eam in manus inimíci; neque obliviscáris in finem, sed júbeas eam a sanctis Angelis súscipi, et ad pátriam paradísi perdúci; ut, quia in te sperávit et crédidit, non poenas inférni sustíneat, sed gáudia aetérna possídeat. 27. Vere dignum et justum est, aequum et salutáre, nos tibi semper, et ubíque grátias ágere; Dómine sancte, Pater omnípotens aetérne Deus; qui cum unigénito Fílio tuo, et Spíritu Sancto, unus es Deus, unus es Dóminus; non in uníus singularitáte personae, sed in uníus Trinitáte substántiae. 28. Quod enim de tua glória, revelánte te, crédimus, hoc de Fílio tuo, hoc de Spíritu Sancto, sine differentia discretiónis sentímus. 29. Quaésumus, Dómine, ut ánimae fámuli tui N., cujus depositiões diem tértium commemorámus, sanctórum atque electórum tuórum largíri dignéris consórtium; et rorem misericórdiae tuae perénnem infúndas. 30. Deus, qui inter apostólicos Sacerdótes, fámulum tuum N. pontificáli fecísti dignitáte vigére; praesta, quaésumus, ut eórum quoque perpétuo aggregétur consórtio.

UNIT THREE

A. a) Explain the use of **-ne**, **nonne**, **num**, **numquid** in asking questions.

b) How are double questions expressed?

B. a) Name four defective verbs.

b) Which ones are conjugated only in the perfect tenses?

c) Which one has no perfect tenses?

d) What is unusual about the meaning of the perfect forms of **odísse** and **meminísse**?

C. Give four uses of the accusative case and illustrate each with a short sentence in Latin.

D. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **occúltum** (hidden thing). 2. **singuláritas** (oneness). 3. **velum** (curtain, veil). 4. **ruber** (red). 5. **stúpidus** (stupid). 6. **via** (road). 7. **núbilus** (cloudy). 8. **frígídis** (cold). 9. **occúlte** (secretly). 10. **prope** (near). 11. **memorári** (to remember). 12. **horribilis** (horrible).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
rápere	rapture
respiráre	respiratory
rubére	rubrics
fons	font
propínquus	propinquity
sagax	sagacious
recordári	recorder
reveláre	revelation
stupére	stupefy
refrigérium	refrigerator
memor	memorable
mendax	mendacious

c) **Diminutives.** Endings such as **-lus, -ulus, -culus, -ellus** in any gender are frequently added to nouns or adjectives to give the word a special significance, such as endearment, pity or contempt, or merely smallness.

1. **navícula**, a little ship, a skiff (from **navis**, ship). 2. **castéllum**, castle, fortress (from **castrum**, fort). 3. **tabernáculum**, tent, a small hut (from **taberna**, a hut). 4. **léctulus**, a small bed (from **lectus**, a bed). 5. **ósculum**, a little mouth, a kiss (from **os**, mouth). 6. **muliércula**, a disgraceful woman (from **múlier**, woman). 7. **párvulus**, very small (from **parvus**, small). 8. **libéllus**, notebook (from **liber**, book). 9. **flagéllum**, a small whip (from **flagrum**, a scourge, a whip). 10. **círculus**, a small circle (from **circus**, circle). 11. **malléolus**, a little hammer (from **málleus**, a hammer, a mallet). 12. **tabélla**, a tablet (from **tábula**, a board).

A. Give a noun in Latin suggested by each of the following adjectives.

1. gloriósus. 2. beátus. 3. sanctus. 4. humánuS. 5. corpóreus. 6. magnus. 7. aetérnus. 8. clemens. 9. iníquus. 10. miséricors. 11. fortis. 12. fratérnus. 13. matérnus. 14. miser. 15. fidélis. 16. dignus. 17. potens. 18. evangélicus. 19. temporális. 20. apostólicus. 21. sacerdotális. 22. terríbilis. 23. memorábilis. 24. pius. 25. laboriósus. 26. innocens. 27. prudens. 28. verus. 29. vivus. 30. salvus. 31. altus. 32. multus. 33. unigénitus. 34. suavis. 35. sócius. 36. lassus. 37. largus. 38. própius. 39. divínus. 40. voluntárius.

B. Write six short sentences in Latin involving indirect discourse, two after a verb of saying, two after a verb of knowing, and two after a verb of thinking.

C. Give a noun in Latin suggested by each of the following verbs.

1. posse. 2. vocáre. 3. salváre. 4. laudáre. 5. dúcere. 6. dícere. 7. servíre. 8. clamáre. 9. oráre. 10. judicáre. 11. speráre. 12. dormíre. 13. scríbere. 14. docére. 15. peccáre. 16. conturbáre. 17. salutáre. 18. cogitáre. 19. deprecári. 20. sequi. 21. dilígere. 22. ascéndere. 23. offérre. 24. redímere. 25. timére. 26. scire. 27. vívere. 28. fácere. 29. mori. 30. fidere.

D. Give an adjective that describes correctly each of the following nouns.

1. vultus. 2. óvibus. 3. voluntátis. 4. die. 5. spem. 6. somno. 7. pace. 8. panes. 9. córporum. 10. cordis. 11. verbis. 12. muri. 13. púerum. 14. monti. 15. lábia.

E. Compose four Latin questions and answers illustrating the use of **-ne**, **nonne**, **num**, and **numquid**.

F. Indicate whether these statements are right or wrong.

1. Pius nomen Papae est. 2. Non vidémus quod invisíbile est. 3. Pes pars vultus est. 4. Homo potens, sed Deus omnípotens est. 5. Ecclesiá cathólica semper crucem habet. 6. Fílii boni non credunt id quod dicunt patres sui. 7. Ópera sanctórum mirábília erant. 8. Quando ego sum cum fratre meo, non solus sum. 9. Púeri diligéntes labórem díligunt. 10. In pátria nostra multae civitátes sunt. 11. Oves pastórem sequúntur. 12. Nocte mundus in ténebris est. 13. Quando lassi sumus, dormímus. 14. Homo qui multum paupéribus dat, laudis dignus est. 15. Inimíci nostri semper repélli possunt. 16. In novíssimo die innocéntes recípiunt munus suum in regno caelórum. 17. Multae veritátes tam difíciles sunt, ut non comprehendántur ab ómnibus. 18. Áliquae nátiónes magnos exércitus sústinent. 19. Omnes púeri canunt bene. 20. Per óstium in domum introímus.

G. Give the meaning of each of these words.

1. princípium. 2. posse. 3. culpa. 4. cor. 5. acer. 6. nunc. 7. pónere. 8. nomen. 9. gens. 10. audére. 11. juvéntus. 12. quare. 13. erúere. 14. sicut. 15. pars. 16. ígitur. 17. fácies. 18. somnus. 19. ecce. 20. item. 21. vultus. 22. spes. 23. dexter. 24. valére. 25. lábium. 26. amárus. 27. céterus. 28. foras. 29. óstium. 30. atque. 31. sanguis. 32. auris. 33. pes. 34. ignis. 35. lumen. 36. autem. 37. prídíe. 38. accéndere. 39. vox. 40. tértius. 41. vespertínus. 42. num. 43. quot. 44. scelus. 45. quotidiánuS. 46. frángere. 47. dignári. 48. íngredi. 49. pétere. 50. ténebrae.

H. Write ten short sentences in Latin, each one to illustrate a different use of the ablative.

I. Write complete Latin sentences using the following words or expressions.

1. lumen. 2. illumináre. 3. salvátio. 4. ímpius. 5. non movére. 6. deprecátio. 7. vultus. 8. mundáre. 9. non beátus. 10. tenére. 11. loqui. 12. vir. 13. dare laudem. 14. vocáre alta voce. 15. ovis júvenis. 16. milítia. 17. non certus. 18. servus. 19.

spem habére. 20. condítio. 21. sólvère. 22. ejícere foras. 23. dimíttere. 24. indulgéntia. 25. quondam. 26. benígnus. 27. praémium. 28. saéculum. 29. parens famíliae. 30. aetérnus. 31. domus Dei. 32. bíbere. 33. manducáre. 34. valére. 35. fidem habére. 36. spíritus. 37. omnis. 38. quia. 39. liberáre. 40. magnus nimis. 41. amáre multum. 42. quod offértur. 43. intráre. 44. discípulus Christi. 45. partes córporis quibus ingrédimur. 46. requiércere in somno. 47. non abíre. 48. non vivus. 49. non dignus. 50. pétère.

J. Use each of the following in a question and compose a suitable answer to each question.

1. quisquis. 2. póscere. 3. nubes. 4. certámen. 5. gérere. 6. útique. 7. quondam. 8. ad ínvicem. 9. párcere. 10. túmulus. 11. céterus. 12. amárus. 13. ovis. 14. exércitus. 15. conspéctus. 16. dirígere. 17. nimis. 18. dexter. 19. spes. 20. adjutórium. 21. vultus. 22. verbum. 23. opus. 24. osténdere. 25. novus. 26. docére. 27. somnus. 28. tectum. 29. panis. 30. missa. 31. fides. 32. ergo. 33. crédere. 34. pauper. 35. miseréri. 36. gaudére. 37. tutaméntum. 38. caro. 39. aperíre. 40. ingredi. 41. loqui. 42. lassus. 43. quaérere. 44. cinis. 45. argéntum. 46. effulgére. 47. ténebrae. 48. meréri. 49. antístes. 50. dilígere.

1. Una autem sabbati, Maria Magdalene venit mane, cum adhuc tenebrae essent, ad monumentum et vidit lapidem sublatum a monumento.
2. Cucurrit ergo, et venit ad Simonem Petrum, et ad alium discipulum quem amabat Jesus, et dicit illis: Tulerunt Dominum de monumento, et nescimus ubi posuerunt eum.
3. Exiit ergo Petrus, et ille alius discipulus, et venerunt ad monumentum.
4. Currebant autem duo simul, et ille alius discipulus praecucurrit citius Petro, et venit primus ad monumentum.
5. Et cum se inclinasset, vidit posita linteamina, non tamen introivit.
6. Venit ergo Simon Petrus sequens eum, et introivit in monumentum, et vidit linteamina posita.
7. Et sudarium quod fuerat super caput ejus, non cum linteaminibus positum, sed separatim involutum in unum locum.
8. Tunc ergo introivit et ille discipulus qui venerat primus ad monumentum, et vidit, et credidit:
9. Nondum enim sciebant Scripturam, quia oportebat eum a mortuis resurgere.
10. Abierunt ergo iterum discipuli ad semetipsos.
11. Maria autem stabat ad monumentum foris, plorans. Dum ergo fleret, inclinavit se, et prospexit in monumentum:
12. Et vidit duos angelos in albis, sedentes, unum ad caput, et unum ad pedes, ubi postum fuerat corpus Jesu.
13. Dicunt ei illi: Mulier, quid ploras? Dicit eis: Quia tulerunt Dominum meum; et nescio ubi posuerunt eum.
14. Haec cum dixisset, conversa est retrorsum, et vidit Jesum stantem: et non sciebat quia Jesus est.
15. Dicit ei Jesus: Mulier, quid ploras? quem quaeris? Illa existimans quia hortulanus esset, dicit ei: Domine, si tu sustulisti eum, dicito mihi ubi posuisti eum; et ego eum tollam.
16. Dicit ei Jesus: Maria. Conversa illa, dicit ei: Rabboni (quod dicitur magister).
17. Dicit ei Jesus: Noli me tangere, nundum enim ascendi ad Patrem meum: vade autem ad fratres meos, et dic eis: Ascendo ad Patrem meum, et Patrem vestrum, Deum meum, et Deum vestrum.
18. Venit Maria Magdalene annuntians discipulis: Quia vidi Dominum, et haec dixit mihi.
19. Cum ergo sero esset die illo, una sabbatorum, et fores essent clausae, ubi erant discipuli congregati propter metum Judaeorum; venit Jesus, et stetit in medio, et dixit eis: Pax vobis.
20. Et cum hoc dixisset, ostendit eis manus et latus. Gavisus sunt ergo discipuli, viso Domino.
21. Dixit ergo eis iterum: Pax vobis. Sicut misit me Pater, et ego mitto vos.
22. Haec cum dixisset, insufflavit, et dixit eis: Accipite Spiritum Sanctum.
23. Quorum remiseritis peccata, remittuntur eis: et quorum retinueritis, retenta sunt.
24. Thomas autem unus ex duodecim, qui dicitur Didymus, non erat cum eis quando venit Jesus.
25. Dixerunt ergo ei alii discipuli: Vidimus Dominum. Ille autem dixit eis: Nisi videro in manibus ejus fixuram clavorum, et mittam digitum meum in locum clavorum, et mittam manum meam in latus ejus, non credam.
26. Et post dies octo, iterum erant discipuli ejus intus: et Thomas cum eis. Venit Jesus, januis clausis, et stetit in medio, et dixit: Pax vobis.
27. Deinde dicit Thomae: Infer digitum tuum huc, et affer manum tuam, et mitte in latus meum: et noli esse incredulus, sed fidelis.
28. Respondit Thomas, et dixit ei: Dominus meus et Deus meus.
29. Dixit ei Jesus: Quia vidisti me, Thoma, credidisti: beati qui non viderunt et crediderunt.
30. Multa quidem et alia signa fecit Jesus in conspectu discipulorum suorum, quae non sunt scripta in libro hoc.
31. Haec autem scripta sunt ut credatis quia Jesus est Christus Filius Dei: et ut credentes, vitam habeatis in nomine ejus.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Joannem, caput XX, 1–31.)

52. Irregular declensions.

deus, m., <i>God</i>	dea, f., <i>goddess</i>	domus, f., <i>house</i>	vis, f., <i>force, strength</i>
Singular			
Nom. deus	dea	domus	vis
Gen. dei	deae	domus, -i	
Dat. deo	deae	dómui, -o	
Acc. deum	deam	domum	vim
Abl. deo	dea	domu, -o	vi
Plural			
Nom. dei, dii, di	deae	domus	vires
Gen. deórum, deum	deárum	dómuum, -órum	vírium
Dat. deis, diis, dis	deábus	dómibus	víribus
Acc. deos	deas	domus, -os	viris, -es
Abl. deis, diis, dis	deábus	dómibus	víribus

53. Numerals.

Cardinal	Ordinal
1. unus, -a, -um	primus, -a, -um
2. duo, duae, duo	secúndus
3. tres, tria	tértius
4. quáttuor	quartus
5. quinque	quintus
6. sex	sextus
7. septem	séptimus
8. octo	octávus
9. novem	nonus
10. decem	décimus
11. úndecim	undécimus
12. duódecim	duodécimus
13. trédecim	tértius décimus
14. quattuórdecim	quartus décimus
15. quíndecim	quintus décimus
16. sédecim	sextus décimus
17. septéndecim	séptimus décimus
18. duodevigínti	duodevicésimus

19. undeviginti	undevicesimus
20. viginti	vicésimus
21. viginti unus (unus et viginti)	vicésimus primus
29. undetriginta	undetricésimus
30. triginta	tricésimus
40. quadraginta	quadragésimus
50. quinquaginta	quingquagésimus
60. sexaginta	sexagésimus
70. septuaginta	septuagésimus
80. octoginta	octogésimus
90. nonaginta	nonagésimus
100. centum	centésimus
200. ducéti, -ae, -a	ducentésimus
300. trecéti	trecentésimus
400. quadringéti	quadringentésimus
500. quingéti	quingentésimus
600. sescéti	sescentésimus
700. septingéti	septingentésimus
800. octingéti	octingentésimus
900. nongéti	nongentésimus
1000. mille	millésimus
2000. duo milia	bis millésimus

VERBS

REGULAR VERBS

54. First conjugation

laudáre, *to praise*

Indicative

Present

Active Voice**Passive Voice**

laudo	laudámus	laudor	laudámur
laudas	laudátis	laudáris ¹	laudámini
laudat	laudant	laudátur	laudántur

Imperfect

laudábam	laudabámus	laudábar	laudabámur
laudábās	laudabátis	laudabáris	laudabámini
laudábat	laudábant	laudabátur	laudabántur

Future

laudábo	laudábimus	laudábor	laudábimur
laudábis	laudábitis	laudáberis	laudabímini
laudábit	laudábunt	laudábitur	laudabúntur

Perfect

laudávi	laudávimus	laudátus sum	laudáti sumus
laudavísti	laudavístis	laudátus es	laudáti estis
laudávit	laudavérunt (laudavére)	laudátus est	laudáti sunt

Pluperfect

laudáveram	laudaverámus	laudátus eram	laudáti erámus
laudáveris	laudaverátis	laudátus eras	laudáti erátis
laudáverat	laudáverant	laudátus erat	laudáti erant

Future Perfect

laudávero	laudavérimus	laudátus ero	laudáti érimus
laudáveris	laudavéritis	laudátus eris	laudáti éritis
laudáverit	laudáverint	laudátus erit	laudáti erunt

Subjunctive

Present

laudem	laudémus	lauder	laudémur
laudes	laudétis	laudéris	laudémini
laudet	laudent	laudétur	laudéntur

Imperfect

laudárem	laudarémus	laudárer	laudarémur
laudáres	laudarétis	laudaréris	laudarémini
laudáret	laudárent	laudarétur	laudaréntur

Perfect

laudáverim	laudavérimus	laudátus sim	laudáti simus
laudáveris	laudavéritis	laudátus sis	laudáti sitis
laudáverit	laudáverint	laudátus sit	laudáti sint

Pluperfect

laudavíssem	laudavissémus	laudátus essem	laudáti essémus
laudavísset	laudavissétis	laudátus esses	laudáti essétis
laudavísset	laudavíssent	laudátus esset	laudáti essent

Imperative

<i>Sing., lauda</i>	<i>Plur., laudáte</i>	<i>Sing., laudáre</i>	<i>Plur., laudámini</i>
----------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	--------------------------------

Infinitive

Pres.	laudáre, to praise	laudári, to be praised
Perf.	laudavísse, to have praised	laudátus esse, to have been praised
Fut.	laudáturus esse, to be about to praise	laudátum iri, to be about to be praised

Participles

Pres.	laudans, -antis, <i>praising</i>	Perf.	laudátus, -a, -um, <i>having been praised</i>
Fut.	laudatúrus, -a, -um, <i>about to praise</i>		

Gerund

Gerundive

Gen.	laudándi, <i>of praising</i>	laudándus, -a, -um, <i>to be praised, etc.</i>
Dat.	laudándo, <i>for praising</i>	
Acc.	laudándum, <i>praising</i>	
Abl.	laudándo, <i>by praising</i>	

Supine

Acc. **laudátum, *to praise***
 Abl. **laudátu, *to praise***

55. Second conjugation.

monére, *to advise, warn*

Indicative

Present

Active Voice

Passive Voice

móneo	monémus	móneor	monémur
mones	monétis	monéris	monémini
monet	monent	monétur	monéntur

Imperfect

monébam	monebámus	monébar	monebámur
monébas	monebátis	monebáris	monebámini
monébat	monébant	monebátur	monebántur

Future

monébo	monébimus	monébor	monébimur
monébis	monébitis	monéberis	monebímini
monébit	monébunt	monébitur	monebúntur

Perfect

mónui	monúimus	mónitus sum	móniti sumus
monuísti	monuístis	mónitus es	móniti estis
mónuit	monuérunt (monuére)	mónitus est	móniti sunt

Pluperfect

monúcram	monuerámus	mónitus eram	móniti erámus
monúcras	monuerátis	mónitus eras	móniti erátis
monúerat	monuérant	mónitus erat	móniti erant

Future Perfect

monúero	monuérimus	mónitus ero	móniti érimus
monúeris	monuéritis	mónitus eris	móniti éritis
monúerit	monuérint	mónitus erit	móniti erunt

Subjunctive

móneam	moneámus	mónear	moneámur
móneas	moneátis	moneáris	moneámini
móneat	móneant	moneátur	moneántur

Imperfect

monérem	monerémus	monérer	monerémur
monéres	monerétis	moneréris	monerémini
monéret	monérent	monerétur	moneréntur

Perfect

monúerim	monuérimus	mónitus sim	móniti simus
monúeris	monuéritis	mónitus sis	móniti sitis
monúerit	monuérint	mónitus sit	móniti sint

Pluperfect

monuíssem	monuissémus	mónitus essem	móniti essémus
monuísset	monuissétis	mónitus esses	móniti essétis
monuísset	monuissent	mónitus esset	móniti essent

Imperative

Present

Sing. mone Plur. monéte Sing. monére Plur. monémini

Infinitive

Pres.	monére , <i>to advise</i>	monéri , <i>to be advised</i>
Perf.	monuísse , <i>to have advised</i>	mónitus esse , <i>to have been advised</i>
Fut.	monitúrus esse , <i>to be about to advise</i>	mónitum iri , <i>to be about to be advised</i>

Participles

Pres.	monens, -entis , <i>advising</i>	Perf.	mónitus, -a, -um , <i>having been advised</i>
Fut.	monitúrus, -a, -um , <i>about to advise</i>		

Gerund

Gerundive

Gen.	monéndi , <i>of advising</i>	monéndus, -a, -um , <i>to be advised</i>
Dat.	monéndo , <i>for advising</i>	
Acc.	monéndum , <i>advising</i>	
Abl.	monéndo , <i>by advising</i>	

Supine

Acc. **mónitum**, *to advise*
Abl. **mónitu**, *to advise*

56. Third conjugation.

dúcere, *to lead*

Indicative

Present

Active Voice

Passive Voice

duco	dúci mus	duc or	dúci mur
ducis	dúci tis	dúce ris	ducí mini
ducit	duc unt	dúci tur	ducú ntur

Imperfect

ducébam	ducebámus	ducébar	ducebámur
ducébas	ducebátis	ducebáris	ducebámini
ducébat	ducébant	ducebátur	ducebántur

Future

ducam	ducémus	ducar	ducémur
duces	ducétis	ducéris	ducémini
ducet	ducent	ducétur	ducéntur

Perfect

duxi	dúximus	ductus sum	ducti sumus
duxísti	duxístis	ductus es	ducti estis
duxit	duxérunt (duxére)	ductus est	ducti sunt

Pluperfect

dúxeram	duxerámus	ductus eram	ducti erámus
dúxeras	duxerátis	ductus eras	ducti erátis
dúxerat	dúxerant	ductus erat	ducti erant

Future Perfect

dúxero	duxérimus	ductus ero	ducti érimus
dúxeris	duxéritis	ductus eris	ducti éritis
dúxerit	dúxerint	ductus erit	ducti erunt

Subjunctive

Present

ducam	ducámus	ducar	ducámur
ducas	ducátis	ducáris	ducámini
ducat	ducant	ducátur	ducántur

Imperfect

dúcerem	ducerémus	dúcerer	ducerémur
dúceres	ducerétis	duceréris	ducerémini
dúceret	dúcerent	ducerétur	duceréntur

Perfect

dúxerim	duxérimus	ductus sim	ducti simus
dúxeris	duxéritis	ductus sis	ducti sitis
dúxerit	dúxerint	ductus sit	ducti sint

Pluperfect

duxíssem	duxissémus	ductus essem	ducti essémus
duxísset	duxissétis	ductus esses	ducti essétis
duxísset	duxíssent	ductus esset	ducti essent

Imperative

Present

Sing. duc(e)	Plur. dúcite	Sing. dúcere	Plur. ducímini
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

Infinitive

Pres.	dúcere , <i>to lead</i>	duci , <i>to be led</i>
Perf.	duxísse , <i>to have led</i>	ductus esse , <i>to have been led</i>
Fut.	ductúrus esse , <i>to be about to lead</i>	ductum iri , <i>to be about to be led</i>

Participles

Pres.	ducens, -entis , <i>leading</i>	Perf.	ductus, -a, -um , <i>having been led</i>
Fut.	ductúrus, -a, -um , <i>about to lead</i>		

Gerund

Gerundive

Gen.	ducéndi , <i>of leading</i>	ducéndus, -a, -um , <i>to be led</i>
Dat.	ducéndo , <i>for leading</i>	
Acc.	ducéndum , <i>leading</i>	
Abl.	ducéndo , <i>by leading</i>	

Supine

57. Fourth conjugation.

audíre, to hear

Indicative

Present

Active Voice

Passive Voice

áudio	audímus	áudior	audímur
audis	audítis	audíris	audímini
audit	áudiunt	audítur	audiúntur

Imperfect

audiébam	audiebámus	audiébar	audiebámur
audiébas	audiebátis	audiebáris	audiebámini
audiébat	audiébant	audiebátur	audiebántur

Future

áudiam	audiémus	áudiar	audiémur
áudies	audiétis	audiéris	audiémini
áudiet	áudient	audiétur	audiéntur

Perfect

audívi	audívimus	audítus sum	audíti sumus
audivísti	audivístis	audítus es	audíti estis
audívit	audivérunt	audítus est	audíti sunt

Pluperfect

audíveram	audiverámus	audítus eram	audíti erámus
audíveras	audiverátis	audítus eras	audíti erátis
audíverat	audíverant	audítus erat	audíti erant

Future Perfect

audívero	audivérimus	audítus ero	audíti érimus
audíveris	audivéritis	audítus eris	audíti éritis
audíverit	audíverint	audítus erit	audíti erunt

Subjunctive

Present

áudiam	audiámus	áudiar	audiámur
áudias	audiátis	audiáris	audiámini
áudiat	áudiant	audiátur	audiántur

Imperfect

audírem	audirémus	audírer	audirémur
audíres	audirétis	audiréris	audirémini
audíret	audírent	audirétur	audiréntur

Perfect

audíverim	audivérimus	audítus sim	audíti simus
audíveris	audivéritis	audítus sis	audíti sitis
audíverit	audíverint	audítus sit	audíti sint

Pluperfect

audivíssem	audivissémus	audítus essem	audíti essémus
audivísset	audivissétis	audítus esses	audíti essétis
audivísset	audivíssent	audítus esset	audíti essent

Imperative

Present

Sing. audi	Plur. audíte	Sing. audíre	Plur. audímini
-------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

Infinitive

Pres.	audíre , <i>to hear</i>	audíri , <i>to be heard</i>
Perf.	audivísse , <i>to have heard</i>	audítus esse , <i>to have been heard</i>
Fut.	auditúrus esse , <i>to be about to hear</i>	audítum iri , <i>to be about to be heard</i>

Participles

Pres.	áudiens, -entis , <i>hearing</i>	audítus, -a, -um , <i>heard, having been heard</i>
Fut.	auditúrus, -a, -um , <i>about to hear</i>	

Gerund

Gerundive

Gen.	audiéndi , <i>of hearing</i>	audiéndus, -a, -um , <i>to be heard</i>
Dat.	audiendo , <i>for hearing</i>	
Acc.	audiendum , <i>hearing</i>	
Abl.	audiendo , <i>by hearing</i>	

Supine

Acc.	audítum , <i>to hear</i>
Abl.	audítu , <i>to hear</i>

58. Third conjugation verbs in -io.

cápere, *to take*

Indicative

Present

Active Voice

cápio	cápimus
capis	cápit
capit	capiunt

Passive Voice

cápor	cápmur
cáperis	capímini
cápitur	capiúntur

Imperfect

capiébam, etc.

capiébar, etc.

Perfect

cepi, etc.

captus sum, etc.

Present

Active Voice

Passive Voice

cápio	cápmus	cápor	cápmur
capis	cápit	cáperis	cápímini
capit	cápiunt	cápitur	capiúntur

Pluperfect

céperam, etc.	captus eram, etc.
----------------------	--------------------------

Future Perfect

cépero, etc.	captus ero, etc.
---------------------	-------------------------

Subjunctive

Present

cápiam	capiámus	cápiar	capiámur
cápias	capiátis	capiáris	capiámini
cápiat	capiant	capiátur	capiántur

Imperfect

cáperem, etc.	cáperer, etc.
----------------------	----------------------

Perfect

céperim, etc.	captus sim, etc.
----------------------	-------------------------

Pluperfect

cepíssem, etc.	captus essem, etc.
-----------------------	---------------------------

Imperative

Present

Sing. cape

Plur. cápite

Sing. cápere

Plur. capímini

Infinitive

Pres.	cápere , <i>to take</i>	capi , <i>to be taken</i>
Perf.	cepísse , <i>to have taken</i>	captus esse , <i>to have been taken</i>
Fut.	captúrus esse , <i>to be about to take</i>	captum iri , <i>to be about to be taken</i>

Participles

Pres.	cápiens, -ientis , <i>taking</i>	Perf.	captus, -a, -um , <i>taken, having been taken</i>
Fut.	captúrus, -a, -um , <i>about to take</i>		

Gerund

Gerundive

Gen.	capiéndi , <i>of taking</i>	capiéndus, -a, -um , <i>to be taken</i>
Dat.	capiéndo , <i>for taking</i>	
Acc.	capiéndum , <i>taking</i>	
Abl.	capiéndo , <i>by taking</i>	

Supine

Acc. **captum**, *to take*
Abl. **captu**, *to take*

IRREGULAR VERBS

59. esse, *to be*

posse, *to be able*

Indicative

Present

sum	sumus	possum	póssumus
es	estis	potes	potéstis
est	sunt	potest	possunt

Imperfect

eram	erámus	póteram	poterámus
eras	erátis	póteras	poterátis
erat	erant	póterat	póterant

Future

ero	érimus	pótero	potérimus
eris	éritis	póteris	potéritis
erit	erunt	póterit	póterunt

Perfect

fui	fúimus	pótui	potúimus
fuísti	fuístis	potuísti	potuístis
fuit	fuérunt	pótuit	potuérunt

Pluperfect

fúeram	fucrámus	potúeram	potuérámus
fúeras	fucrátis	potúeras	potuérátis
fúerat	fúerant	potúerat	potúerant

Future Perfect

fúero	fuérimus	potúero	potuérimus
fúeris	fuéritis	potúeris	potuéritis
fúerit	fúerint	potúerit	potúerint

Subjunctive

Present

sim	simus	possim	possímus
sis	sitis	possis	possítis
sit	sint	possit	possint

Imperfect

essem	essémus	possem	possémus
esses	essétis	posses	possétis
esset	essent	posset	possent

Perfect

fúerim	fuérimus	potúerim	potuérimus
fúeris	fuéritis	potúeris	potuéritis
fúerit	fúerint	potúerit	potúerint

Pluperfect

fuíssem	fuissémus	potuíssem	potuissémus
fuisses	fuissétis	potuisses	potuissétis
fuisset	fuissent	potuisset	potuissent

Imperative

Sing. es

Plur. este

Infinitive

Pres. **esse**, *to be*

posse, *to be able*

Perf. **fuísse**, *to have been*

potuísse, *to have been able*

Fut. **futúrus esse**,
or
fore } *to be about*
 to be

Participles

Future

futúrus, -a, -um, *about to be*

Present

potens, -éntis (*used as an adjective*), *powerful*

60. velle, *to wish*

nolle, *to be unwilling*

malle, *to prefer*

Indicative

Present

volo	vólumus	nolo	nólumus	malo	málumus
vis	vultis	non vis	non vultis	mavis	mavúltis
vult	volunt	non vult	nolunt	mavult	malunt

Imperfect

volébam	nolébam	malébam
----------------	----------------	----------------

Future

volam	nolam	malam
--------------	--------------	--------------

Perfect

vólui	nólui	málui
--------------	--------------	--------------

Pluperfect

volúeram	nolúeram	malúeram
-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

Future Perfect

volúero	nolúero	malúero
----------------	----------------	----------------

Subjunctive

Present

velim	velimus	nolim	nolimus	malim	malimus
velis	velitis	nolis	nolitis	malis	malitis
velit	velint	nolit	nolint	malit	malint

Imperfect

vellem	nollem	mallem
---------------	---------------	---------------

Perfect

volúerim	nolúerim	malúerim
-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

Pluperfect

voluíssem	noluíssem	maluíssem
------------------	------------------	------------------

Imperative

Present

<i>Sing.</i> noli	<i>Plur.</i> nolíte
--------------------------	----------------------------

Infinitive

Pres. velle	nolle	malle
Perf. voluísse	noluísse	maluísse

Participles

Pres. volens	nolens	————
---------------------	---------------	-------------

Present

Active Voice

Passive Voice

fero	férimus	feror	férimur
fers	fertis	ferris	ferímini
fert	ferunt	fertur	ferúntur

Imperfect

ferébam

ferébar

Future

feram

ferar

Perfect

tuli

latus sum

Pluperfect

túleram

latus eram

Future Perfect

túlero

latus ero

Subjunctive

Present

feram

ferar

Imperfect

ferrem

ferrer

Perfect

túlerim

latus sim

Pluperfect

túlíssem

latus essem

Imperative

Sing. fer

Plur. ferte

Sing. ferre

Plur. ferímini

Infinitive

Pres.

ferre

ferri

Perf.	tulisse	latus esse
Fut.	latúrus esse	latum iri

		Participles
Pres.	ferens	_____
Perf.	_____	latus
Fut.	latúrus	_____

Gerund		Gerundive
Gen.	feréndi	feréndus
Dat.	feréndo	
Acc.	feréndum	
Abl.	feréndo	

Supine

Acc. latum
Abl. latu

62. ire, *to go*

Indicative

Present	Imperfect	Future	Perfect	Pluperfect
eo is it	imus itis eunt	ibam ibo	ii	ieram

Future Perfect

iero

Subjunctive

Present	Imperfect	Perfect	Pluperfect
eam	irem	ierim	issem

Imperative

Present

<i>Sing. i</i>	<i>Plur. ite</i>
----------------	------------------

Imperative

Present

Sing. i

Plur. ite

Infinitive

Pres. **ire**
Perf. **isse (iisse)**
Fut. **itúrus esse**

Participles

Pres. **iéns, eúntis**
Fut. **itúrus**

Gerund

Gen. **eúndi**
Dat. **eúndo**
Acc. **eúndum**
Abl. **eúndo**

Supine

Acc. **itum**
Abl. **itu**

63. fieri, *to be made, become*

Indicative

Present

fio **fimus**
fis **fitis**
fit **fiunt**

Imperfect

fiébam

Future

fiam

Perfect

factus sum

Pluperfect

factus eram

Future Perfect

factus ero

Subjunctive

Present

fiam

Imperfect

fierem

Perfect

factus sim

Pluperfect

factus essem

Imperative

Sing. **fi**

Plur. **fite**

Infinitive

Pres. **feri**

Perf. **factus esse**

Fut. **factum iri**

Participles

Pres. _____

Perf. **factus**

Gerundive

faciéndus

VOCABULARY

EXPLANATION

1. All proper nouns that are the same in both languages have been omitted from this vocabulary.
2. Numbers following verbs refer to conjugations.
3. After some verbs, **eo** is added to indicate that the verb is a compound of **ire**.
4. After some verbs, **io** is added to indicate that the verb is an **-io** verb of the third conjugation.
5. The following abbreviations are used:

c., common gender

defect., defective

f., feminine

impers., impersonal

m., masculine

n., neuter

voc., vocative

A

a, by, from

a (*interj.*), ah

ab, by, from

abalienári, *dep.*, to be estranged, go away

abba, abba, Father

abbas, **-atis**, *m.*, abbot

abbátia, **-ae**, *f.*, abbacy, abbey

abbreviáre, to shorten

ábdere, **-didi**, **-ditus**, to secrete, hide

abdicáre, to abandon, give up

ábditum, **-i**, *n.*, hidden place, secret

aberráre, to go astray

abésse, **abfui** or **afui**, **afutúrus**, to be away; **absit**, God forbid! Far from it!

abhorrére, to shrink away from

Abías, **-ae**, *m.*, Abia

abiégnus, **-a**, **-um**, of fir, of the fir tree

ábies, **-etis**, *f.*, fir tree

abígere, **-egi**, **-actus**, to rid, banish, drive away

abíre, **-ivi** and **-ii**, **-itus**, **(eo)**, to go away

abjéctio, **-onis**, *f.*, outcast

abjícere, **-jeci**, **-jectus**, to cast off or away, refuse

abjurátio, **-onis**, *f.*, abjuration

ablactáre, to wean

ablúere, **-lui**, **-lutus**, to wash away

ablútio, **-onis**, *f.*, a washing away

abnegáre, to deny

abolére, **-evi**, **-itus**, to abolish, destroy

abominábilis, **-e**, hateful

abominári, *dep.*, to abhor

abominátio, **-onis**, *f.*, abomination

abortívus, **-a**, **-um**, born prematurely

abra, **-ae**, *f.*, maid

Abrahámus, **-i**, *m.*, Abraham

abrenuntiáre, to renounce

abrípere, **-rípui**, **-reptus**, to drag away

abs, *prep.*, from, by

Absalómus, **-i**, *m.*, Absalom

abscédere, **-cessi**, **-cessus**, to depart

abscíndere, **-scidi**, **-scissus**, to cut off, take away

abscóndere, **-condi**, **-cónditus**, to hide, shield

abscóndite, secretly

abscónditum, **-i**, *m.*, hidden thing; **in abscóndito**, in secret, in the secret part

abscónsio, **-onis**, *f.*, shelter

abscónsus, **-a**, **-um**, hidden, secret

absis, **-idis**, *f.*, apse

absístere, **-stiti**, **-stitus**, to be banished, cease

absolúte, absolutely, completely, alone

absolútio, **-onis**, *f.*, absolution

absólvere, **-solvi**, **-solútus**, to absolve, complete

absorbére, to swallow up
absque, without, except, besides
abstémius, -a, -um, temperate
abstergére, -tersi, -tersus, to wipe away, blot out
abstinéntia, -ae, f., abstinence
abstinére, -tínui, -tentus, to refrain, abstain
abstráhere, -traxi, -tractus, to draw away, bring forth
absúmere, -sumpsi, -sumptus, to consume, take away
absúrde, absurdly
absýnthium, -ii, n., wormwood
Ábula, -ae, f., Avila
abundánter, abundantly, fully
abundántia, -ae, f., abundance, prosperity
abundántius, more frequently
abundáre, to abound
abúnde, abundantly
abúsio, -onis, f., scorn, contempt
abúti, -usus sum, dep. 3, to destroy
abyssus, -i, f., the deep, depths, abyss
ac, and
académia, -ae, f., academy
Accaronítae, -arum, m., Accaronites; people of Accaron or Ekron
accédere, -cessi, -cessus, to come, approach
acceleráre, to hasten
accelerátio, -onis, f., hastening
accéndere, -cendi, -census, to kindle
acceptábilis, -e, acceptable
acceptáre, to accept, receive with pleasure
accéptio, -onis, f., respect
accéptus, -a, -um, agreeable, welcome, worthy
accérsere, -ivi, -itus, to send for, summon
accéssus, -us, m., access
accidéntia, -orum, n., accidents, appearances
accidere, -cidi, to happen
accíngere, -cinxi, -cinctus, to gird about
accípere, -cepi, -ceptus, to take, receive, accept
acclínis, -e, leaning, bowing
áccola, -ae, c., sojourner
accomodáre, to adjust, incline
accréscere, -crevi, -cretus, to grow
accubáre, to lie down
accúbitus, -us, m., repose; seat
accúmbere, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to sit at table
accuráte, accurately
accurátus, -a, -um, careful, accurate
accúrrere, -curri and -cucúrri, -cursus, to run to
accusáre, to accuse
accusátio, -onis, f., accusation
accusátor, -oris, m., accuser
acer, acris, acre, sharp, bitter, ardent
acérbitas, -atis, f., bitterness, evil, wickedness
acérbus, -a, -um, sour
acérra, -ae, f., casket for incense
acérvus, -i, m., heap

acétum, -i, m., vinegar
Achíllas, -ae, m., Achilles
ácies, -ei, f., edge, keenness; line of battle; pupil of the eye or the eye itself
ácinus, -i, m., berry, grape
acólythus, -i, m., acolyte
acquiéscere, -quíévi, -quíétus, to follow, agree
acquirere, -quisívi, -quisítus, to acquire, procure
acquisítio, -onis, f., purchase, acquisition
áctio, -onis, f., action, deed; **gratiárum áctio,** thanksgiving
actor, -oris, m., governor
actuósus, -a, -um, active
actus, -us, m., act, office, work, celebration, deed
acúere, -ui, -utus, to sharpen
acúleus, -i, m., sting, sharp point, prick
acus, -us, f., pin
acútus, -a, -um, sharp; **bis acútus,** two-edged
ad, to, toward, unto, at, against, near
adamántinus, -a, -um, adamantine, unconquered
adamáre, to love
ádamas, -antis, m., adamant
Adamíti, -orum, m., Adamites
Adámus, -i, m., Adam
adaperire, -perui, -pertus, to open
adaquáre, to water, to give to drink
adaugére, -auxi, -auctus, to increase
áddere, -didi, -ditus, to give, to add
addícere, -dixi, -dictus, to doom, adjudge, condemn
addúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to bring, provoke
ádeo, even, so much, to that point
adeps, -ipis, m. and f., fat, marrow, the best, finest
adésse, áffui (ádfui), to attend, be present, relieve, be mindful of
adhaerére, -haesi, -haesus, to adhere to, cleave to
adhibére, to add to, apply, take
adhuc, yet, still, now, as
adimplére, -plevi, -pletus, to fill
adinveníre, -veni, -ventus, to find
adinvéntio, -onis, f., plan, device, deed, work
adipísci, adéptus sum, dep. 3, to gain, obtain
adíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to approach
áditus, -us, m., approach, gate
adjícere, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to add, grant, to direct one's thoughts toward
adjudicáre, to give sentence
adjumentum, -i, n., help
adjúngere, -junxi, -junctus, to join
adjuráre, to adjure
adjútor, -oris, m., helper, coadjutor
adjutórium, -ii, n., help
adjútrix, -icis, f., helper
adjuváre, -juvi, jutus, to help
adlaboráre, to toil
adléctus, -i, m., member elected into a collegium
adminículum, -i, n., support, prop
adminíster, -tri, m., assistant
administráre, to minister, adminster

administratōrius, -a, -um, ministering
admirābilis, -e, wonderful, admirable
admirāri, dep., to wonder, be in admiration
admittere, -misi, -missus, to join, admit
admīxtio, -onis, f., mixture
admonēre, to warn
adnīti, -nisus or -nixus sum, dep. 3, to strive
adnotāre, to note
adolēre, to burn, smell
adolēscens, -entis, m., young man
adolescēntia, -ae, f., youth
adolescēntior, -oris, younger; *as a noun*, young man
adolescēntula, -ae, f., young maiden
adolescēntulus, -i, m., young man
adóptio, -onis, f., adoption
adorándus, -a, -um, adorable
adorāre, to adore, worship
adorátor, -oris, m., adorer, worshiper
adoríri, -ortus sum, dep. 4, to undertake
adornāre, to adorn
adsciscere, -scivi, -scitus, to admit, receive
adscríptus, -a, -um, approved
adspicere, -spexi, -spectus, to look on
adspirāre, to inspire, to breathe upon
adstāre, -stiti, to stand by
adstipulāri, dep., to assent to, strengthen
adsum; see adesse
adulátio, -onis, f., flattery
adúlter, -i, m., adulterer
adúltera, -ae, f., adulteress
adulterāre, to commit adultery
adulterínus, -a, -um, not genuine, bastard
adultérium, -ii, n., adultery
adúlterus, -a, -um, adulterous
adúltus, -a, -um, adult, grown
adunāre, to unite
adúrere, -ussi, -ustus, to kindle, set fire to, burn
ádvena, -ae, c., stranger
adveníre, -veni, -ventus, to come
adventāre, to come
advéntus, -us, m., coming, arrival, advent
advérsa, -orum, n., adverse things, adversity
adversári, dep., to oppose, resist
adversárius, -ii, m., adversary, foe
advérsitas, -atis, f., adversity, harm
advérsum, -i, n., harm
advérsum, against; **ex advérso**, opposite, over against, in the front
advérsus, against, in comparison with
advértere, -verti, -versus, to perceive, remark
advesperáscit, -avit, imperson. 3, to be toward evening
advocāre, to call to
advocátus, -i, m., advocate
advolāre, to fly, hasten
advólvere, -volvi, -volútus, to roll

aedes, **-is**, *f.*, temple
aedícula, **-ae**, *f.*, little house or building
aedíficans, **-antis**, *m.*, builder
aedificáre, to build
aedificátio, **-onis**, *f.*, building, edifying
aedificátor, **-oris**, *m.*, repairer
aedítuus, **-i**, *m.*, keeper or warden of a temple
Aegéa, **-ae**, *f.*, Aegae
aeger, **-gra**, **-grum**, sick
Aegídius, **-ii**, *m.*, Giles
aegre, badly, ill
aegritúdo, **-inis**, *f.*, sickness
aegrotáre, to be sick, fall sick
aegrotátio, **-onis**, *f.*, illness
aegrótus, **-a**, **-um**, sick
Aegyptíacus, **-a**, **-um**, Egyptian
Aegýptii, **-orum**, *m.*, Egyptians
Aegyptius, **-a**, **-um**, Egyptian
Aegýptus, **-i**, *f.*, Egypt
Aelamítae, **-arum**, *m.*, Elamites
Aemília, **-ae**, *f.*, Emilia
Aemiliánus, **-i**, *m.*, Aemilian
aémula, **-ae**, *f.*, rival
aemulári, *dep.*, to envy
aemulátio, **-onis**, *f.*, emulation, envy
aemulátor, **-oris**, *m.*, zealous imitator
aéneus, **-a**, **-um**, brazen
aenígma, **-atis**, *n.*, riddle, hard question, obscurity; **in aenígmate**, in a dark manner
aequális, **-e**, equal
aequálitas, **-atis**, *f.*, equality
aequanímiter, calmly
aequáre, to equal
aequiparáre, to compare
aéquitas, **-atis**, *f.*, justice, righteousness
aéquor, **-oris**, *n.*, sea
aéquus, equal, right; **aéquo ánimo**, cheerful in mind
aër, aëris (*pl.*, **aëres**, **aëra**), *m.*, air
aerárium, **-ii**, *n.*, treasury
aëreus, **-a**, **-um**, airy, windy, raging
aéreus, **-a**, **-um**, of brass, bronze, or copper
aerúgo, **-inis**, *f.*, rust, blight, mildew
aerúmna, **-ae**, *f.*, hardship, affliction
aerumnosus, **-a**, **-um**, sorrowing
aes, aeris, *n.*, brass, copper, money; **aes aliénium**, debt
aestas, **-atis**, *f.*, summer
aestimáre, to esteem, consider, suppose, account
aestimátio, **-onis**, *f.*, evaluation, appraisal; count
aestimátor, **-oris**, *m.*, one who esteems
aestívus, **-a**, **-um**, of the summer
aestuáre, to be hot; scorch; kindle
aestus, **-us**, *m.*, heat
aetas, **-atis**, *f.*, age; **aetátem habére**, to be of age
aeternális, **-e**, eternal
aetérnitas, **-atis**, *f.*, eternity

aetérnus, -a, -um, eternal, everlasting; in **aetérnum**, forever
aether, -eris (acc., **aethera**), *m.*, upper air, sky
aethéreus, -a, -um, airy, ethereal; of heaven
Aethiópia, -ae, f., Ethiopia
Aéthiops, -opis, m., Ethiopian
aevum, -i, n., eternity
Afer, -fra, -frum, African
affári, dep., to speak, say
áffatim, sufficiently, earnestly
afféctus, -us, m., devotion, love, affection; sense
afférre, attúli, allátus, to bring forth, give; bring to
afficere, -feci, -fectus, (io), to affect, cause a change in; to treat
affirmáre, to affirm
affixio, -onis, f., fastening, nailing
affláre, to inspire, teach
afflátus, -us, m., a blowing upon; breath, inspiration, spirit
afflictátio, -onis, f., suffering, misery, chastisement
afflictio, -onis, f., affliction
afflígere, -flixi, -flictus, to afflict, mortify, punish
afflúere, -fluxi, -fluxus, to abound, flow to
Áfricus, -i, m., south, south wind
Agaréni, -orum, m., Agarites
Ágatha Gothórum, -ae, f., Agata dei Goti (church)
ager, -gri, m., field; county, country, district
ágere, egi, actus, to do, drive, put in motion, deal, practice; **grátias ágere**, to give thanks
Aggaéus, -i, m., Aggeus
agger, aggeris, m., mound
aggraváre, to be heavy
ággregi, -gressus sum, (io), dep. 3, to approach
aggregáre, to add to, to join with
agitáre, to shake
agmen, -inis, n., throng, host
agnéllus, -i, m., little lamb
agnítio, -onis, f., knowledge
Agnoítae, -arum, m. pl., Agnoites
agnómen, -inis, n., surname
Agnónus, -i, f., Agnone
agnóscere, -novi, -notus, to know, understand, acknowledge, recognize
agnus, -i, m., lamb
agon, -onis, m., a contest in the public games; agony; **in agóne**, for the mastery
agonía, -ae, f., agony
agonizáre, to die
agréstis, -e, wild
agrícola, -ae, m., farmer, husbandman
agricultúra, -ae, f., farming
ait. def. verb, he says
aiunt, they say
ajébat = aiébat, he said
ajunt = aiunt
ala, -ae, f., wing
alabástrum, -i, n., alabaster box
álacer (álacris), -cris, -cre, quick, active, cheerful
alácritas, -atis, f., eagerness
alácriter, eagerly

álapa, -ae, *f.*, blow, box on the ear, slap
alátus, -a, -um, winged
Alba, -ae, *f.*, Alva
Albanénsis, -e, of Albano
Albertus, -i, *m.*, Albert
albéscere, to grow white or bright
Albigénses, -ium, *m.*, Albigensians
album, -i, *n.*, tablet; list
albus, -a, -um, white
aleph, the first letter of the Hebrew alphabet
álere, **álui**, **altus** and **álitus**, to feed, nourish
Ales, Hales
ales, -itis, winged
Alexándria, -ae, *f.*, Alexandria; Alessandria
Alexandríni, -orum, *m.*, Alexandrians
Alexandrínus, -a, -um, of Alexandria
Aléxius, -ii, *m.*, Alexius, Alexis
alga, -ae, *f.*, sea weed
álgidus, -a, -um, cold
álias, elsewhere
álibi, elsewhere
alienáre, to estrange
alienátus, -a, -um, strange
alienígena, -ae, *m.*, foreigner, stranger
aliénus, -a, -um, strange
aliméntum, -i, *n.*, food, refreshment
alimónium, -ii, *n.*, nourishment
alióquin, otherwise
aliquámdiu, for a while
aliquándo, at any time, heretofore, at last
aliquántisper, for a while
aliquántulum, a little, somewhat
aliquátenus, to a certain degree
áliqui, -quae, -quod, some
áliquis, -qua, -quid, someone, something, anyone, anything
áliquot, some, several
aliquóties, several times
áliter, otherwise
aliúnde, another way
álius, -a, -ud, other, another; **álius . . . álius**, one another; **álii . . . álii**, some . . . others
allaboráre, to labor
allegoría, -ae, *f.*, allegory, figure
allelúia, alleluia (*Hebrew*, praise ye the Lord)
alleváre, to lift up
alleviáre, to raise up
allicere, -lexi, -lectus, (**io**), to allure, charm, attract
allídere, -lisi, -lisus, to strike against, cast down
alligáre, to bind
allocútio, -onis, *f.*, address, speech; encouragement, comfort
álloqui, -locútus sum, 3, *dep.*, to converse with
allóquium, -ii, *n.*, conversation, exhortation
almus, -a, -um, gracious, kind; — **Spíritus**, Holy Ghost
áloe, -es, *f.*, aloe
Aloísius, -ii, *m.*, Aloysius

alpha, alpha (the first letter of the Greek alphabet)
Alphaeus, -i, m., Alpheus
altare, -is, n., altar
alter, -tera, -terum, the other of two; **alter . . . alter**, the one . . . the other; **alter . . . ab altero**, one from the other; — **alterius**, of one another; **in altero . . . in altero**, on the one hand . . . on the other hand
altercari, to dispute
alternare, to change
alternatim, alternately
alternus, -a, -um, one after the other, by turns, alternate
alteruter, -tra, -trum, one of two, one toward another; **ad alterutrum**, one to another
altilis, -e, fatted; **altilia**, fatlings
altitudo, -inis, f., height, high place; depth
altum, -i, n., the deep
altus, -a, -um, high; deep; exalted
alumnus, -i, m., student
alvéolus, -i, m., bowl
Alvéria, -ae, f., Alverno; **Mons Alvériae**, Mount Alverno
Alvéria, -a, -um, Alverno
álveus, -i, m., channel, bed (of a river)
alvus, -i, f., womb
Amálphis, -is, f., Amalfi
amánter, lovingly
amáre, to love
amáre (adv.), bitterly
amaréscere, to become bitter
Amarias, -ae, m., Amarias
amaritudo, -inis, f., bitterness, anguish
amárus, -a, -um, bitter; **amára, n. pl.**, bitterness
amátor, -oris, m., lover
amátrix, -icis, f., lover
Ambiánum, -i, n., Amiens
ambígere, to doubt, hesitate
ambíre, to strive for
ambitiósus, -a, -um, ambitious
ámbitus, -us, m., circle; cope
ambo, -ae, -o, both
Ambrosiánum, -a, -um, Ambrosian, of St. Ambrose
Ambrósius, -ii, m., Ambrose
ambuláre, to walk
amen, amen (*Hebrew*, so be it)
améntia, -ae, f., madness, insanity
amethýstus, -i, f., amethyst
amicítia, -ae, f., friendship, friends; league
amictus, -a, -um, clothed
amíctus, -us, m., vesture
amícus, -i, m., friend
Amidéus de Amidéis, -i, m., Amadeo de' Amidei
amíttere, -misi, -missus, to disperse, to send away
Ammonites, -is, m., Ammonite
Ammonítidae, -arum, f., women of Ammon
ámodo, henceforth, hereafter
amoénus, -a, -um, pleasant
amor, -oris, m., love
Amorrhaeus, -a, -um, Amorrhite

amovére, -movi, -motus, to put aside, turn away, remove
amphiteátrum, -i, n., amphitheater
ámphora, -ae, f., bottle, pitcher
amplécti, -plexus sum, dep. 3, to embrace
amplificáre, to increase
amplificátor, -oris, m., one who extends or increases
ámplior, ámplius, greater
ámplius (adv.), yet more, any more
ampúlla, -ae, f., bottle, phial
amputáre, to cut off, remove, take away
an, conj., or
anachoréticus, -a, -um, eremitical
anachoríta, -ae, m., hermit, anchorite
anáthema, anathema
anathematizáre, to curse
anceps, -cípitis, two-edged
ánchora, -ae, f., anchor
ancílla, -ae, f., handmaid, maidservant, bondwoman
anfráctus, -us, m., bending, winding
Andréas, -ae, m., Andrew
Ángela Merícia, -ae, f., Angela Merici
Angélica, -ae, -arum, f., Angelicals
angélicus, -a, -um, angelic
ángelus, -i, m., angel
ángere, to trouble
Angli, -orum, m., English
Ánglia, -ae, f., England
ánglice (adv.), into English
Ánglicus, -i, m., Englishman
angor, -oris, m., distress
angoriáre, to force
anguis, -is, c., snake
anguláris, -e, angular, corner
ángulus, -i, m., corner; bastion, stay
angústia, -ae, f., straitness; want
angústiae, -arum, f., distresses, necessities, tribulations
angustiátus, -a, -um, distressed
angústus, -a, -um, narrow
Aniánus, -i, m., Annianus
Anícium, -ii, n., Le Puy
ánima, -ae, f., soul, life
animadvérsio, -onis, f., punishment
animadvértere, verti, -versus, to mark, take notice of
áñimal, -is, n., animal, living creature, beast
ánimans, -antis, living; *as a noun*, living creature
animátus, -a, -um, living
animósitas, -atis, f., high spirits
ánimus, -i, m., heart, mind, spirit; **ex ánimo**, from the heart
Annésium, -ii, n., Annecy
annículus, -a, -um, of one year, one year old
anniversáriu, -a, -um, anniversary
annóna, -ae, f., crop, grain; means of subsistence, rations
annúere, -nui, to nod, beckon, wink; assent, grant
áññulus, -i, m., ring

annumeráre, to number
annuntiáre, to announce, declare, show forth, relate
annuntiátio, -onis, f., declaration, annunciation
annuntiátor, -oris, m., announcer, herald
annus, -i, m., year
ánnuus, -a, -um, annual, yearly, by the year
ansa, -ae, f., handle; opportunity
Ansélmus, -i, m., Anselm
ante, before; (before an expression of time), ago
ánte, before, formerly
anteáctus, -a, -um, past
antecedere, -cessi, -cessus, to go before, to surpass
antecéllere, to excel
antecéssor, -oris, m., predecessor
anteíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to go before
antelucánum, -i, n., dawn
antelucánu, -a, -um, before daybreak
antemurále, -is, n., bulwark
ántequam, before
antérieur, -oris, previous, before
antevértere, -verti, -versus, to come before, precede
anticipáre, to prevent, to anticipate
Antiochéni, -orum, m., Antiochians
Antiochénsis, -e, of Antioch
Antiochénu, -a, -um, of Antioch
Antióchia, -ae, f., Antioch
antíphona, -ae, f., antiphon
antiquáriu, -ii, m., antiquary, old scribe
antíquus, -a, -um, former, of old
Antissiodorénsis, -e, of Auxerre
antístes, -stitis, m., bishop
Antónius, -ii, m., Anthony
antrum, -i, n., cave, den
Antvérpia, -ae, f., Antwerp
anus, -us, f., old woman
anxiári, dep., to be in anguish
anxíetas, -atis, f., anxiety
aper, apri, m., boar
aperíre, -pérui, -pertus, to open
aperítio, -onis, f., opening
apernári, dep., to scorn
apérte, openly, clearly, plainly
apex, -icis, m., top or summit, point
apis, apis, f., bee
Apocalýpsis, -is, f., revelation, Apocalypse
apócrypha, -orum, n., apocryphal gospels
apócryphus, -a, -um, apocryphal
apología, -ae, f., defense, justification
apoplécticus, -a, -um, apoplectic
apopléxia, -ae, f., apoplexy
aporiári, dep., to be in need, be straitened, be perplexed
apostásia, -ae, f., apostasy
apóstata, -ae, m., apostate
apostatáre, to fall off or away from

apostáticus, -a, -um, rebel, apostate
apostátrix, -icis, rebellious, apostate
apostolátus, -us, *m.*, apostleship
apostólicus, -a, -um, apostolic
apóstolus, -i, *m.*, apostle
apothéca, -ae, *f.*, storeroom
apparére, to appear, show oneself, shine forth
apparitio, -onis, *f.*, manifestation, apparition
appáritor, -oris, *m.*, servant
appelláre, to call
appellátio, -onis, *f.*, appellation
appéllere, -puli, -pulsus, to bring or drive to
appéndere, -pendi, -pensus, to weigh, weigh out, balance
appétere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to hunger after, reach to, pursue, seize on
appetítor, -oris, *m.*, coveter
appetítus, -us, *m.*, hunger, appetite, passion
Áppius, -a, -um, Appian
applicáre, -avi, -atus and -ui, -itus, to bring, add to; to set to shore
appónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to add to, put to, do unto, proceed
appósitus, -a, -um, placed near; appropriate
apprehéndere, -prehéndi, -prehénsus, to take hold of, lay hands on, seize, embrace, apprehend
appretiáre, to prize, value, put a price on
appríme, exceedingly, above all
approbátio, -onis, *f.*, sanction, approbation
appropriáre, to come near
appropinquáre, to approach, be at hand
approximáre, to approach
Aprílis, -is, *m.*, April
Aprútius, -ii, *m.*, the Abruzzi
aptáre, to fit to, adapt to, prepare
aptus, -a, um, fitting
apud, to, with, near, in the presence of, at the house of
aqua, -ae, *f.*, water
aquadúctus, -us, *m.*, water course, conduit, aqueduct
Aquae Tarbéllae, -arum, *f.*, Dax
Aquénsis, -e, of Aix
áquila, -ae, *f.*, eagle
Aquilánus, -a, -um, of Aquila
Aquilejénsis, -e, of Aquileia
áquilo, -onis, *m.*, north
Aquinas, -atis, of Aquin
Aquínus, -i, *m.*, Aquinas
Aquisgranénsis, -e, of Aachen
Aquitánia, -ae, *f.*, Aquitaine
Aquitánus, -a, -um, of Aquitaine
ara, -ae, *f.*, altar
Arabéllae, -arum, *f.*, Arabella (Arbella, Arbela)
Árabes, -um, *m.*, Arabs, Arabians
Aragónia, -ae, *f.*, Aragon
Aragónius, -a, -um, Aragonian
aránea, -ae, *f.*, spider
aráre, to plow; devise
arátor, -oris, *m.*, plowman
arátrum, -i, *n.*, plow

árbiter, -tri, *m.*, judge
arbitrári, *dep.*, to think
arbitrátus, -us, *m.*, choice, will
arbitrium, -ii, *n.*, free choice, free will
arbor, -oris, *f.*, tree
arbustum, -i, *n.*, orchard; **arbústa, *n. pl.***, branches
arca, -ae, *f.*, ark
Arcádus, -a, -um, Arcadian
arcánum, -i, *n.*, secret place
arcánus, -a, -um, secret; **arcána, *n.***, hidden or secret things
arcére, -ui, to prevent
arcessere, -ivi, -itus, to summon, call
archángelus, -i, *m.*, archangel
archibasílica, -ae, *f.*, basilica, cathedral church
archiconfratérnitas, -atis, *f.*, archcon-fraternity
archiepiscopátus, -us, *m.*, archbishopric
archimandríta, -ae, *m.*, archimandrite
archipraésul, -is, *m.*, archbishop
archisodálitas, -atis, *f.*, archsodality
archisynagógus, -i, *m.*, ruler of the synagogue
architéctus, -us, *m.*, architect
architriclínus, -i, *m.*, chief steward
áctius, more closely, more firmly
arctus, -a, -um, narrow, tight
arcus, -us, *m.*, bow; rainbow
Ardeatínus, -a, -um, of Ardea, Ardeatine
ardens, -entis, flaming, burning
ardéter, ardently
ardére, arsi, arsus, to burn
Ardferténsis, -e, of Ardfert
ardor, -oris, *m.*, burning
árdus, -a, -um, steadfast
área, -ae, *f.*, floor, threshing floor
arefácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to parch
Areláte, *n.*, and **Árelas, -atis, *f.***, Arles
Arelaténsis, -e, of Arles
aréna, -ae, *f.*, sand
arenária, -ae, *f.*, sand pit
aréola, -ae, *f.*, small plot, garden-bed
Areopagíta, -ae, *m.*, Areopagite
arére, arui, to wither, dry up
aréscere, árui, to become dry, wither away; to pine away
Argentárius: Mons —, Mount Argentaro
argénteus, -a, -um, of silver
argénteus, -i, *m.*, piece of silver
Argentorátum, -i, *n.*, Strasbourg
argéntum, -i, *n.*, silver; money
argúere, -ui, -utus, to rebuke, reprove, accuse, convince
argumentátio, -onis, *f.*, argument, debate
argumentósus, -a, -um, busy
arguméntum, -i, *m.*, proof
Ari, *vocative of Arius*
Ariáni, -orum, *m.*, Arians
Arianísmus, -i, *m.*, Arianism

árida, -ae, *f.*, dryness, dry land
áridus, -a, -um, dry, withered
áries, -etis, *m.*, ram
Arimathaéa, -ae, *f.*, Arimathea
Ariminénsis, -e, of Rimini
ariolus, -i, *m.*, cunning man, soothsayer
arma, -orum, *n.*, arms, weapons, armor
Armachána, -ae, *f.*, Armagh
armátúra, -ae, *f.*, armor
armátus, -a, -um, armed
Arméni, -orum, *m.*, Armenians
arméntum, -i, *n.*, cattle; a herd
ármiger, -gera, -gerum, bearing arms or armor
armílla, -ae, *f.*, bracelet
armus, -i, *m.*, shoulder
aróma, -atis, *n.*, spice; perfume, **aroma**
aromatízans, -antis, aromatic
Arrétium, -ii, *n.*, Arezzo
arridére, -risi, -risus, to smile, laugh
arrípere, rípuí, réptus, (io), to lay hold on, seize, take
ars, artis, *f.*, art, artifice, scheme, knowledge; trade
arthrítis, -idis, *f.*, gout
artículus, -i, *m.*, finger; moment; **in artículo diéi illíus**, in the same day
ártifex, -icis, *m.*, artificer
artificium, -ii, *n.*, handicraft, art, skill
artus, -us, *m.*, joint, limb
arundinétum, -i, *n.*, reeds; a growth of reeds
arúndo, -inis, *f.*, reed
áruspex, -icis, *m.*, soothsayer
arvum, -i, *n.*, field
arx, arcis, *f.*, fortress, castle; throne
as, assis, *m.* (a small bronze coin), farthing
ascéndere, -scendi, -scensus, to ascend, grow up, climb up
ascénsio, -onis, *f.*, Ascension; ascent, going up
ascénsor, -oris, *m.*, rider
ascénsus, -us, *m.*, ascent, means of ascent; chariot
ascéta, -ae, *m.*, ascetic, hermit
ascetérium, -ii, *n.*, monastery
áscia, -ae, *f.*, hatchet
ascíre, to take, get
asciscere, -scivi, -scitus, to receive
Asculánu, -a, -um, of Ascoli
Ásculum, -i, *n.*, Ascoli
aséllus, -i, *m.*, a young ass, donkey
Asiánu, -a, -um, of Asia, Asian
ásina, -ae, *f.*, a she-ass
asináriu, -a, -um, pertaining to an ass; **mola asinária**, millstone
ásinus, -i, *m.*, ass
Asmodaéus, -i, *m.*, Asmodeus
aspéctus, -us, *m.*, vision; sightliness; countenance
ásper, -a, -um, sharp, rough, difficult
asperáre, to make rough
aspérgere, -spersi, -persus, to sprinkle
aspernári, dep., to despise

aspernātor, -oris, m., contemner
aspérsio, -onis, f., sprinkling
aspersus, -a, -um, sprinkled, spattered
aspícere, -spexi, -spectus, (io), to regard, behold
aspiráre, to assist, be favorable to
aspis, -idis, f., asp, adder
asportáre, to bring
ássecla, -ae, m., follower
assentíri, -sensus sum, dep. 4, to agree
ássequi, -secútus sum, dep. 3, to follow
asser, -eris, m., board, plank, lath
assérere, -sérui, -sértus, to declare, justify, assert; remark
assértor, -oris, m., champion, defender
asseveránter, absolutely, emphatically
Assidaéi, -orum, m., Assideans
assidúitas, -atis, f., custom
assíduus, -a, -um, continual
assignáre, to assign, designate
assimiláre, to make like to, compare
assimilári, dep., to become like, be compared
Assísinas, -atis, of Assisi
Assísium, -ii, n., Assisi
assístere, ástiti, to be present, stand around; to have come
assístris, -icis, f., helper
assolére, to be accustomed, be usual
assumere, -sumpsi, -sumptus, to take, receive, take up, take unto oneself
assumptio, -onis, f., Assumption; protection
Assur, Assyria
assus, -a, -um, roasted, broiled
Assýrii, -orum, m., Assyrians
ast (at), but
astáre (adstare), ástiti, to stand by or near
asteríscus, -i, m., asterisk
astríngere, -strinxi, -strictus, to bind, fetter; draw closer; se —, to be guilty of
astrúere, -struxi, -structus, to establish, add, form, build; teach
astrum, -i, n., star
astus, -us, m., cunning, cleverness
astútia, -ae, f., craftiness, subtlety
at, but
ater, atra, atrum, dark, black
Athanasíanus, -a, -um, of Athanasius
Athénæ, -arum, f., Athens
Atheniénsis, -e, of Athens, Athenian
athléta, -ae, m., wrestler, athlete, champion
Atlánticus, -a, -um, Atlantic
atque, and
atraméntum, -i, n., ink
Atrébas, -batis, m., Arras
átrium, -ii, n., court, hall
atrox, -cis, terrible, fierce, horrible
áttamen, nevertheless
atténdere, -tendi, -tentus, attend, take heed, hearken, to beware
atténte, attentively
atténtius, more attentively

attenuáre, to weaken
attérere, -trivi, -tritus, to bruise; destroy
attestátio, -onis, f., act of attesting; proof, evidence
attéxere, -téxui, -tectus, to add
attinére, -tínui, -tentus, to pertain to
attíngere, -tigi, -tactus, to manage
attóllere, to support, lift up
attónitus, -a, -um, astonished
attráhere, -traxi, -tractus, to draw to
attrectáre, to feel, touch, lay hands on
attribútio, -onis, f., giving
attrítus, -a, -um, hard
auctor, -oris, m., author, creator, founder
auctóritas, -atis, f., authority
auctrix, -icis, f., authoress, mother, forebear
audácter, boldly
audére, ausus sum, semidep. 2, to dare
audíre, to hear
audítio, -onis, f., hearing, report
audítor, -oris, m., hearer, listener
audítus, -us, m., hearing
auférre, ábstuli, ablátus, to take away
aufúgere, -fugi (io), to flee
augére, auxi, auctus, to increase
augéscere, áuxi, to increase
augméntum, -i, n., increase, advancement
augur, -uris, c., soothsayer
Augústa Praetória, -ae, -ae, f., Aosta
Augustínus, -i, m., Augustine
Augustodunénsis, -e, of Autun
Augustodúnium, -i, n., Autun
Augústus, -i, m., Augustus; August
aula, -ae, f., dwelling, temple; **court**; — **transvérsa**, transept
aura, -ae, f., air, breath, breeze
Áurea, -ae, f., Aurea, Aure
Aureliánus, -i, m., Aurelian
Aurélius, -a, -um, Aurelian
áureus, -a, -um, of gold, golden
áureus, -i, m., piece of gold
aurichálcum, -i, n., fine brass
aurícula, -ae, f., ear
auríga, -ae, c., charioteer
auris, -is, f., ear
auróra, -ae, f., morning
áurum, -i, n., gold
auscultáre, to listen to
auspicári, dep., to begin
auspicátus, -a, -um, happy, auspicious
auspícium, -ii, n., divination, omen
auster, -tri, m., south; south wind
austéritas, -atis, f., rigor
austérus, -a, -um, austere
austrális, -e, south
Austríacus, -a, -um, of Austria

aut, or
autem, but, however; and, and also; whereupon
autumnális, -e, autumn, autumnal; withered
autúmnus, -i, m., autumn
auxiliári, dep., to help
auxiliátor, -oris, m., helper
auxiliátrix, icis, f., helper
auxílium, -ii, n., help, aid
Auximánus, -i, n., of Ossimo
Áuximum, -i, n., Ossimo
avarítia, -ae, f., covetousness
avárus, -a, -um, covetous
avárus, -i, m., miser
ave, hail
Avellanénsis, -e, of Avellano
Avellanítae, -arum, m., inhabitants or inmates of Font-Avellano
avéllere, -velli and **-vulsi, -vulsus**, to withdraw, tear away, separate
Avénio, -onis, f., Avignon
avérnus, -i, m., the infernal regions
aversáre, to turn away from
avérsio, -onis, f., apostasy
avértere, -verti, -versus, to turn away; pervert
ávia, -ae, f., grandmother
ávide, eagerly
avídius, more eagerly
avis, avis, f., bird
avítus, -a, -um, ancestral
avocáre, to withdraw oneself
avúnculus, -i, m., uncle
avus, -i, m., grandfather
Azarías, -ae, m., Azarias
Azótii, -orum, m., Azotians
ázyma, -orum, n., unleavened bread; azyme
ázymus, -a, -um, unleavened

B

Babylónii, -orum, m., Babylonians
bacca, -ae, f. (berry), fruit of the olive
bacillum, -i, n., staff
Bactri, -orum, m., Bactrians
báculus, -i, m., staff
bajuláre, to bear, carry
baláre, to bleat
balbutíre, to babble
Baleáres, -ium, f., Balearic Islands
Baleáris Major, -is, f., Majorca
Balneorégium, -ii, n., Bagnorea
bálneum, -i, n., bath
bálsamum, -i, n., balm
bálteus, -i, m., belt
Baltimorénsis, -e, of Baltimore
Bambérge, -ae, f., Bamberg

Bambergénsis, -e, of Bamberg
baptísma, -atis, *n.*, baptism
baptísmus, -i, *m.*, baptism
Baptísta, -ae, *m.*, Baptist
baptistérium, -ii, *n.*, baptistery
baptizáre, to baptize
bá Rathrum, -i, *n.*, bottomless pit, the lower world
barba, -ae, *f.*, beard
Bárbari, -orum, *m.*, natives of Barbary
bárbarus, -a, -um, of Barbary; foreign, strange
Barbatiánus, -i, *m.*, Barbatian
Bárcino, -onis, *f.*, Barcelona
Barcinonénsis, -e, of Barcelona
Barénsis, -e, of Bari
Bárium, -ii, *n.*, Bari
Bartholomaéus, -i, *m.*, Bartholomew
basílica, -ae, *f.*, church
basilíscus, -i, *m.*, basilisk
Basílius, -ii, *m.*, Basil
basis, -is, *f.*, base, foundation, pedestal; bases, feet
Baváricus, -a, -um, of Bavaria
beáre, to bless
beatitúdo, -inis, *f.*, happiness
Béatrix, -icis, *f.*, Beatrice
beátus, -a, -um, happy, blessed
Beccénsis, -e, of Bec
Beda, -ae, *m.*, Bede
Belgae, -arum, *m.*, Belgians
belláre, to fight against, make war
bellátor, -oris, *m.*, warrior
bellicósus, -a, um, of war, warlike
béllicus, -a, -um, warlike; vasa béllica, arms
belligeráre, to war, wage war
béllua, -ae, *f.*, monster, savage beast
bellum, -i, *n.*, war, battle
Benácus (Lacus), -i, *m.*, Lake Garda
bene, well
benedícere, -dixi, -dictus, to bless
benedíctio, -onis, *f.*, blessing, benediction
Benedíctus, -i, *m.*, Benedict
benefácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to do good, do well
benefáctor, -oris, *m.*, benefactor
benefáctum, -i, *n.*, good deed; benefit, favor
beneficéntia, -ae, *f.*, liberality
benefícium, -ii, *n.*, benefit
benéficus, -a, -um, beneficent
beneplácens, -entis, acceptable
beneplácitum, -i, *n.*, good pleasure, favor; pleasure, lust
beneplácitus, -a, -um, acceptable
benesónans, -antis, loud; sweet-sounding
Benevéntum, -i, *n.*, Benevento
benévolus, -a, -um, kind
benígne, favorably
benígnitas, -atis, *f.*, goodness, benignity, favor

benígnus, -a, -um, merciful, favorable, good, benign, loving
Benítii, -orum, m., Benizzi
Berengária, -ae, f., Berenguela
Berengáriu, -ii, m., Berenger
Bergoménsis, -e, of Bergamo
Bérgomum, -i, n., Bergamo
Bernardínus, -i, m., Bernardine
Bernárdus, -i, m., Bernard
Berothíta, -ae, m., Berothite
Berthóldus, -i, m., Berthold
berýllus, -i, c., beryl
béstia, -ae, f., beast
beth, second letter of the Hebrew alphabet corresponding to English *b*
Bethlehemítis, -is, m., Bethlehemite
Bethsamítae, -arum, m., Bethsamites
bibere, bibi, bíbitus, to drink
biceps, -cípitis, two-headed, two-edged
bícolor, -oris, of two colors
bidens, -entis, f., animal for sacrifice, sheep
bíduum, -i, n., space of two days
biénnium, -ii, n., space of two years
bilínguis, -e, double-tongued, treacherous
bilocátio, -onis, f., the ability to be in more than one place at the same time
bimátus, -us, m., the age of two years
bini, -ae, -a, two, two apiece, two of a sort
bipertítus, -a, -um, having two parts, double
Birgítta, -ae, f., Bridget
bis, twice
Biscópius, -ii, m., Biscop
Biterrénsis, -e, of Beziers
bitúmen, -inis, n., pitch, slime, cement
Blancha, -ae, f., Blanche
blandiméntum, -i, n., allurement
blandíri, dep. 4, to caress
blandítia, -ae, f., flattery
blandus, -a, -um, soft, soothing
Blásius, -ii, m., Blaise
blasphémia, -ae, f., blasphemy
blasphémus, -i, m., blasphemer
Blésium, -ii, n., Blois
Boéticus, -a, -um, Andalusian
Boétis, -is, f., Andalusia
Bogoténsis, -e, of Bogota
Bohémi, -orum, m., Bohemians
Bolesláus, -i, m., Boleslav
Boleslávia, -ae, f., Mlada Boleslav
Bonajúcta Manéttus, -ae, -i, m., Bonajuncta Manetti
Bonaventúra, -ae, m., Bonaventure
Bonfílius Monáldius, -i, -i, m., Bonfiglio Monaldi
Bonifátius, -ii, m., Boniface
bónitas, -atis, f., goodness
Bonónia, -ae, f., Bologna
bonus, -a, -um, good; **in bonum**, for good
bonum, -i, n., good, advantage; **bona, n.**, goods, possessions

boreális, -e, northern; **boreália**, *n.*, northern parts
borith (*indecl.*), borith; possibly the soapwort used formerly for cleaning
Borna, -ae, *f.*, Born
Borromaéi, -orum, *m.*, the Borromeos
bos, **bovis**, *m.* and *f.*, ox
Boschum, -i, *n.*, Bosco
botrus, -i, *m.*, bunch, cluster of grapes
brácca, -ae, *f.*, coat
bráchium, -ii, *n.*, arm
bránchia, -ae, *f.*, gill
Bráulius, -ii, *m.*, Braulio
bravíum, -ii, *n.*, prize
breve, -is, *n.*, brief
breviáre, to shorten
breviárium, -ii, breviary
brevículus, -a, -um, somewhat short; in **brevículo**, after a little while
brevis, -e, short; in **brevi**, in a short space
Brígida, -ae, *f.*, Brigid
Británni, -orum, *m.*, Britons
Británnia, -ae, *f.*, England; Brittany
Brithuáldus, -i, *m.*, Brithwald
Britónes, -um, *m.*, Britons
Bríxia, -ae, *f.*, Brescia
Brixíanus, -a, -um, of Brescia
brúchus, -i, *m.*, bruchus, locust
bruma, -ae, *f.*, winter
brumális, -e, of winter, wintry
búbalus, -i, *m.*, buffalo
buccélla, -ae, *f.*, morsel, sop, fragment
búccina, -ae, *f.*, trumpet
buccináre, to sound a trumpet
Bucclánicum, -i, *n.*, Bacchianico
Bulgári, -orum, *m.*, Bulgarians
Burdígala, -ae, *f.*, Bordeaux
Burdigalénsis, -e, of Bordeaux
Burgénsis, -e, of Burgos
Burgúndia, -ae, *f.*, Burgundy
bútyrum, -i, *n.*, butter
býssinus, -a, -um, of silk or fine linen
byssus, -i, *m.*, fine linen
Byténius, -ii, *m.*, Byten
Byzantínus, -a, -um, Byzantine

C

cabus, -i, *m.*, a corn measure, cabe
cácabus, -i, *m.*, earthen pot
cacúmen, -inis, *n.*, top, summit, highest point
cadáver, -eris, *n.*, corpse, carcass
cádere, **cécidi**, **cassus**, to fall, fall down
cadúctas, -atis, *f.*, frailty, perishableness
cadúcus, -a, -um, perishable, transitory
cadus, -i, *m.*, a large vessel, a jug

caecátus, -a, -um, blinded
Caecília, -ae, f., Cecilia
caécitas, -atis, f., blindness, darkness
caecus, -a, -um, blind
caecus, -i, m., blind man
caédere, cecídi, caesus, to strike, beat; cut, hew
caedes, -is, f., slaughter
caeles, -itis, heavenly
Caelestínus, -i, m., Celestine
caeléstis, -e, heavenly, divine; **caeléstia, n.**, heavenly things, high places
caelícola, -ae, m., inhabitant of heaven
caélicus, -a, -um, heavenly, angelic
caélitus, divinely, by heavenly direction
Caélius, -a, -um, Caelian
caelum, -i, n., heaven
caeméntum, -i, n., mortar
caéperis = coéperis (coepi, etc.), began
caerúleus, -a, -um, blue
caesar, -aris, m., emperor
Caesaraéa, -ae, f., Caesarea
Caesaraugústa, -ae, f., Saragossa
Caesariénsis (Caesareénsis), -e, of Caesarea
caesáries, -ei, f., head of hair
caetus (coetus), -us, m., assemblage
Caínus, -i, m., Cain
Cajetánus, -i, m., Cajetan
Calamína, -ae, f., Coromandel Coast
calámitas, -atis, f., calamity, distress
cálamus, -i, m., reed; fishing rod; pen
Calaróga, -ae, f., Calaruega
calcábilis, -e, that can be trod upon
calcáneum, -i, n., heel
calcar, -aris, n., spur
calcáre, to tread upon, trample
calcátor, -oris, m., trader
calceaméntum, -i, n., shoe
calceáre, to put on (shoes)
calceátus, -a, -um, shod, with shoes on
calcitráre, to kick
cáculus, -i, m., pebble, stone
caldária, -ae, f., cauldron
calefácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to warm
calefieri, -factus sum, to grow warm
caléndae, -arum, f. pl., the first day of the month
cáliga, -ae, f., sandal
caligáre, to be misty, be in darkness
caliginósus, -a, -um, misty, dark
cáligo, -inis, f., mist, cloud, dark cloud; darkness
cálipha, -ae, m., caliph
calix, -icis, m., chalice, cup
cállide, craftily
callíditas, -atis, f., craftiness
cállidus, -a, -um, subtle
callis, -is, m. and f., footpath

callus, -i, *m.*, hard skin
calor, -oris, *m.*, heat
calúmnia, -ae, *f.*, false accusation; oppression
calumniáre (-ari), to calumniate; oppress
calumniátor, -oris, *m.*, oppressor
Calvária, -ae, *f.*, Calvary
calvária, -ae, *f.*, skull
Calviniánus, -a, -um, Calvinist, of Calvin
Calvinísta, -ae, *m.*, Calvinist
calx, -cis, *f.*, heel; lime; **viva calce**, in quick lime
Camaldulénsis, -e, of Camaldoli, Camaldolese
Camaldulénsis, -is, *m.*, Camaldolese hermit
camélus, -i, *m.* and *f.*, camel
cámera, -ae, *f.*, vault
Cameracénsis, -e, of Cambrai
Camerínus, -i, *n.*, Camerino
Camiénsis, -e, of Camien
Camiliánus, -i, *n.*, Camiliano
camínus, -i, *m.*, furnace
Campánia, -ae, *f.*, Champagne, Campagna
Campánus, -a, -um, of Campagna
campéster, -tris, -tre, pertaining to a plain, flat
campus, -i, *m.*, field, plain
camus, -i, *m.*, bit, curb
Canadénsis, -e, of Canada
Canáriae ínsulae, -arum, -arum, *f.*, Canary Islands
cancellátus, -a, -um, crossed
cancéllus, -i, *m.*, lattice, enclosure; grating
candéla, -ae, *f.*, candle
candelábrum, -i, *n.*, candlestick
Candacénsis, -e, of Candé
candens, -entis, glowing hot
candidátio, -onis, *f.*, glistening whiteness
candidátus, -a, -um, white robed
candor, -oris, *m.*, brightness
cánere, cécini, cantus, to sing; blow; prophesy
canis, -is, *m.* and *f.*, dog
canístrum, -i, *n.*, basket
caníties (-em, -e; other cases are lacking), *f.*, gray, old age
canon, -onis, *m.*, canon
canonicátus, -us, *m.*, office of a canon, canonry
canónicus, -i, *m.*, canon
canonizátio, -onis, *f.*, canonization
canor, -oris, *m.*, song
canórus, -a, -um, melodious
cantábilis, -e, worthy of song
Cantabrígia, -ae, *f.*, Cambridge
cantáre, to sing; crow
cantátio, -onis, *f.*, song
cánticum, -i, *n.*, canticle, song
cántio, -onis, *f.*, song
Cántium, -ii, *n.*, Kent
Cántius, -ii, *m.*, Kenty or Kanty (St. John), Cantius
Cantuária, -ae, *f.*, Canterbury

Cantuariénsis, -e, of Canterbury
cantus, -us, *m.*, crowing
Canútu, -i, *m.*, Canute
capax, -acis, capable, fit for
capella, -ae, *f.*, chapel; **sancta—, Sainte** Chapelle
capellánu, -i, *m.*, chaplain
cápere, cepi, captus, (io), to receive, take, obtain; to hold, contain; to understand
capéssere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to seize; gain
caph, the eleventh letter of the Hebrew alphabet corresponding to English *k*
capíllus, -i, *m.*, hair
Capistránu, -i, *n.*, Capistrano
capitális, -e, capital
Capitolínus, -a, -um, Capitoline
capítulum, -i, *n.*, little chapter
Cáppadox, -ocis, Cappadocian
cáprea, -ae, *f.*, roe
caprínus, -a, -um, relating to a goat
capsélla, -ae, *f.*, coffer, little box
captáre, to strive after; desire; seize, win
cáptio, -onis, *f.*, prey; net, trap
captívitas, -atis, *f.*, captivity
captívus, -a, -um, captive
captúra, -ae, *f.*, catch (of fish)
captus, -us, *m.*, catching, capture
Capuccíni, -orum, *m.*, Capuchins
Capuccínus, -a, -um, Capuchin
caput, -itis, *n.*, head; chapter
carbasínus, -a, -um, green
carbo, -onis, *m.*, coal
carbúnculus, -i, *m.*, carbuncle
Carcasóna, -ae, *f.*, Carcassonne
carcer, -eris, *m.*, prison
cardinalátus, -us, *m.*, office of cardinal
cardinális, -is, *m.*, cardinal
cardo, -inis, *m.*, pole of the earth; hinge; door
carduus, -i, *m.*, thistle
cáritas, -atis, *f.*, charity, love
Carmelítae, -arum, *m.* and *f.*, Carmelites
Carmélus, -i, *m.*, Carmel
carmen, -inis, *n.*, song, lay, canticle
carnális, -e, bodily, carnal
carnálitás, -atis, *f.*, carnality, sensuality
carnáliter, carnally
cárneus, -a, -um, of flesh, fleshly
cárnifex, -icis, *m.*, executioner
carníficus, -a, -um, of the flesh, corporal
caro, carnis, *f.*, flesh, meat
Cárolus Borromaéus, -i, -i, *m.*, Charles Borromeo
Cárolus, -i, *m.*, Charles
Cárolus Martéllus, -i, -i, *m.*, Charles Martel
cárpere, -psi, -ptus, to pluck, seize
cartállus, -i, *m.*, basket
Carthaginiénsis, -e, of Carthage
Carthágo, -inis, *f.*, Carthage; **Nova —**, Cartagena

Carthusiáni, -orum, m., Carthusians, charterhouse monks
carus, -a, -um, dear, beloved; **caríssimi**, dearly beloved
cáseum, -i, n., cheese
cásia, -ae, f., cassia
Casimírus, -i, m., Casimir
Cássia, -ae, f., Cascia
Cassiánus, -i, m., Cassian
Cassínas, -atis, of Monte Cassino
Cassinénsis, -e, of Monte Cassino
Cassínium, -i, n., Cassino
cassis, -idis, f., helmet
cassus, -a, -um, vain, useless
Castélla, -ae, f., Castile; — **Nova, New** Castile
Castellátium, -ii, n., Castellazzo
Castéllio, -onis, f., Châtillon
Castéllio Stivórum, -onis, f., Castiglione delle Stiviere
castéllum, -i, n., town, village
castigáre, to chastise, punish, chasten
castigátio, -onis, f., chastisement
castimónia, -ae, f., chastity
cástitas, -atis, f., chastity
castramentári, dep., to pitch camp, encamp
castráre, to castrate
castrum, -i, n., fortress, castle; **castra, n. pl.**, camp, army
Castrum novum, -i, n., Castelnuovo
castus, -a, -um, chaste
cásula, -ae, f., cottage
casus, -us, m., case; peril, misfortune
catábulum, -i, n., menagerie
catacúmba, -ae, f., catacomb
Cataláunia, -ae, f., Catalonia
catálogus, -i, m., list, catalogue
Cátana, -ae, f., Catania
Catanénsis, -e, of Catania; **Catanénses**, people of Catania
catarácta, -ae, f., cataract, floodgate
catásta, -ae, f., block, scaffold, rack
catástrophe, -es, f., disaster, catastrophe
catechésis, -is, f., catachesis; oral instruction to catechumens
catechísmus, -i, m., catechism
catechizáre, to instruct, teach
catechúmena, -ae, f., catechumen
catechúmenus, -i, m., catechumen
catéllus, -i, m., whelp
caténa, -ae, f., chain
caténula, -ae, f., chain
catérva, -ae, f., crowd, congregation
catervátim, adv., in troops
Catharína, -ae, f. (Senénsis), Catharine (of Siena)
Catharína Flisca, -ae, -ae, f., Caterina Fieschi
cáthedra, -ae, f., chair; professorship
cathedrális, -e, cathedral
Cathólicus, -a, -um, Catholic
catínium, -i, n., and **catínus, -i, m.**, **dish**
cátulus, -i, m., cub, whelp

cauda, -ae, f., tail
caula, -ae, f., fold, sheepfold
causa, -ae, f., cause; means; matter; sine —, in vain
caute, carefully, circumspectly
cáutio, -onis, f., caution, warning; guilt; bill
cávea, -ae, f., cage
cavére, cavi, cautus, to take heed, beware
cavérna, -ae, f., hollow place, cave
cédere, cessi, cessus, to yield
cédrinus, -a, -um, of cedar
cedrus, -i, f., cedar
celáre, to hide
céleber, -bris, -bre, solemn
celebráre, to celebrate
celébritas, -atis, f., celebration, feast
cella, -ae, f., cellar
cellárium, -ii, n., chamber
céllula, -ae, f., hut
celsitúdo, -inis, f., height, exaltation
celsus, -a, -um, high, sublime
celtis, -is, m., instrument, tool, chisel
cenodóxia, -ae, f., vainglory
censére, -sui, -sum, to call; approve
census, -us, m., tribute; cost, expense
centenárius, -a, -um, hundredfold
centésimus, -a, -um, hundredth
centrum, -i, n., center
centum, one hundred
Centum Cellae, -arum, f., Civita Vecchia
céntuplum, a hundredfold
centúrio, -onis, m., captain over a hundred men, centurion
cera, -ae, f., wax
cérebrum, -i, n., brain
ceremónia, -ae, f., ceremony
céreus, -i, m., wax taper, candle
cérnere, crevi, cretus, to see, discern
cérnuus, -a, -um, falling down, prostrate
certámen, -inis, n., strife, fight
certáre, to fight
certátim, eagerly
certe, surely
certus, -a, -um, certain, fixed, determined; **cértior fieri**, to be informed
cervix, -icis, f., neck
cervus, -i, m., deer, stag, hart
Cervus Frigidus, -i, -i, m., Cerfroid
cespes, -itis, m., turf, grassy sward
cessáre, to cease
céterus, -a, -um, the other; **de cétero**, finally
Cethaétus, -a, -um, Cethite
cetus, -i, m. (pl., cete, n.), whale
ceu, as, like, as when
Chaballicensis, -e, of Chablais
Chalcedonénsis, -e, of Chalcedon
chalcedónius, -ii, f., chalcedony

Chaldaei, -órum, *m.*, Chaldees
Chaldaéus, -a, -um, Chaldean
Chaldáicus, -a, -um, Chaldaic
chameúnia, -ae, *f.*, sleeping on the floor or ground
Chananaéus, -a, -um, Canaanite
chaos, *n.*, chaos, the lower world
charácter, -eris, *m.*, character
charísma, -ae, *m.*, spiritual gift
charta, -ae, *f.*, paper
chártula, -ae, *f.*, a small piece of paper
Chazári, -orum, *m.*, Khazars
Chersona, -ae, *f.*, Cherson, Gallipoli
cherub (*indecl.*), *pl.*, chérubim, *m.*, cherub
Chicagiénsis, -e, of Chicago
chirógraphum, -i, *n.*, handwriting
chlamys, -ydis, *f.*, cloak
Chloës, Chloe
chorda, -ae, *f.*, string, stringed instrument
choréa, -ae, *f.*, choir
chorus, -i, *m.*, choir; dancing
chrisma, -atis, *n.*, chrism
Christíades, -um, *m.*, Christians
Christíadum, -i, *n.*, Christendom
Christiánitas, -atis, *f.*, Christianity
Christiánus, -a, -um, Christian
Chrístifer, -fera, -ferum, Christ-bearing
Christifidélis, -e, faithful to Christ, Christian
Christóphorus, -i, *m.*, Christopher
Christus, -i, *m.*, Christ
christus, -a, -um, anointed
chrysólithus, -i, *m.* and *f.*, chrysolite, topaz
chrysóprusus, -i, *f.*, chrysoprasus
Chrysóstomus, -i, *m.*, Chrysostom
cibáre, to feed, to give to eat
cibária, -orum, *n. pl.*, food, victuals
cibus, -i, *m.*, food, meat; fuel
cicátrix, -icis, *f.*, scar, wound
cicónia, -ae, *f.*, stork, crane
cicúta, -ae, *f.*, hemlock
ciére, civi, citus, to call by name, invoke
cilícium, -ii, *n.*, sackcloth, haircloth, hair shirt
cimélium, -ii, *m.*, treasure
Cinaéus, -i, *m.*, Cinite
Cincinnaténsis, -e, of Cincinnati
cinctórium, -ii, *n.*, girdle
cinctus, -us, *m.*, girding, girdle
cíngulum, -i, *n.*, girdle
cíngulus, -i, *m.*, girdle
cínifes, -um, *m.*, gnats
cinis, -eris, *m.*, ashes, embers; **Feria IV Cínerum**, Ash Wednesday
cinnamómum, -i, *n.*, cinnamon
cínyrum, -i, *n.*, lute
circa, *adv.*, about; ***prep.***, with
círciter, *adv.*, about

circuīre, -ivi and **-ii, -itus, (eo)**, to go about; compass
circúitus, -us, *m.*, circuit; **in circúitu**, round about
cículus, -i, *m.*, circle
circumamíctus, -a, -um, clothed about
circumcídere, -cidi, -císus, to circumcize
circumcíngere, -cínxi, -cinctus, to gird about
circumcísio, -onis, *f.*, circumcision
circumcursátio, -onis, *f.*, attention
circumdáre, -dedi, -datus, to encompass
circumdoláre, to hew about with an axe
circumdúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to lead about
circumférre, -tuli, -latus, to carry about
circumfódere, -fodi, -fossus, (io), to dig a ditch around
circumfúlgere, -fulsi, -fulsus, to shine round about
circumligáre, to bind up
circumornátus, -a, -um, adorned round about
circumplécti, -plexus sum, *dep. 3*, to compass about
circumpónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to put upon
circumquáque, *adv.*, all around
circumséptus, -a, -um, covered on all sides
circumspéctor, -oris, *m.*, one who sees all
circumspícere, -spexi, -spectus, to look about
circumstántia, -ae, *f.*, fortification; details, circumstances
circumstáre, -steti, to stand around, to be present
circumtéctus, -a, -um, covered about
circumveníre, -veni, -ventus, to circumvent, overreach
circumvéntio, -onis, *f.*, a surrounding
circumvoláre, to fly about
Cisterciénsis, -e, of Citeaux, Cistercian
cistérna, -ae, *f.*, pit
citátus, -a, -um, swift
citérior, -ius, hither
cíthara, -ae, *f.*, harp
citháraedus, -i, *m.*, harper
citharizáre, to play on a harp
cito, *adv.*, speedily, easily
citra, *prep.*, beyond
cítrinus, -a, -um, citrous; **malum cítrinum**, lime
cívicus, -a, -um, civic
civis, -is, *m.* and *f.*, citizen
cívitas, -atis, *f.*, city
clades, -is, *f.*, disaster, defeat
clam, privately
clamáre, to cry out, proclaim
clamítáre, to shout loudly
clamor, -oris, *m.*, cry
clangor, -oris, *m.*, sound
Clara, -ae, *f.*, Clare
Claravallénsis, -e, of Clairvaux
claréscere, **clárui**, to shine forth
clarificáre, to glorify
clarificátio, -onis, *f.*, glorification
cláritas, -atis, *f.*, light, clarity, brightness; renown, glory
clarus, -a, -um, clear; well-known

classis, -is, *f.*, class; navy, fleet
cláudere, clausi, clausus, to shut, close
claudicáre, to limp
claudus, -a, -um, lame
claustrális, -e, of the cloister, cloistral
clava, -ae, *f.*, cudgel, maul
claviculáriu, -ii, *m.*, key bearer
clavis, -is, *f.*, key
clavus, -i, *m.*, nail
Clemens, -entis, *m.*, Clement
clemens, -entis, merciful
cleménter, mercifully, graciously
cleméntia, -ae, *f.*, clemency
clericális, -e, priestly
cléricus, -i, *m.*, cleric, clerk, priest
clerus, -i, *m.*, clergy; something assigned by lot, spoil
clíbanus, -i, *m.*, oven
Clippiácum, -i, *n.*, Clichy
clivus, -i, *m.*, hill
cloáca, -ae, *f.*, sewer
Clodoáldus, -i, *m.*, Clodoald, (St.) Cloud
Clodovéus, -i, *m.*, Clovis
Clonardiénsis, -e, of Clonard
Clonferténsis, -e, of Clonfert
Cluniacénsis, -e, of Cluny
Cluniácum, -i, *n.*, Cluny
clusor, -oris, *m.*, smith
clýpeus, -i, *m.*, buckler
coacerváre, to heap up
coácte, *adv.*, by constraint
coadjútor, -oris, *m.*, coadjutor
coadunáre, to unite
coaedicáre, to build together
coaequális, -e, coequal
coaequáre, to rank with, make equal; fill up
coaetáneus, -a, -um, equal
coaetérnus, -a, -um, coeternal
coaévus, -i, *m.*, one equal in age
coagitáre, to shake together
coagmentáre, to join together
coaguláre, to curdle
coagulátus, -a, -um, curdled; craggy
coaléscere, -álui, -álitus, to grow together, take firm root
coangustáre, to straiten, hem in
coapóstolus, -i, *m.*, fellow apostle
coarctáre, to straiten
coccíneus, -a, -um, scarlet
cóccinum, -i, *n.*, scarlet
cocus, -i, *m.*, cook
codex, -icis, *m.*, document, scroll; book
Coelesýria, -ae, *f.*, Celesyria
coelibátus, -us, *m.*, celibacy
coelum, -i, *n.*, heaven
coemetérium, -ii, *n.*, cemetery

coena, -ae, f., supper, dinner, feast
coenáculum, -i, n., dining room
coenáre, to sup, have supper
coenobíta, -ae, m., monk
coenobíticus, -a, -um, monastic
coenóbium, -ii, n., convent
coenomyía, -ae, f., dog fly
coepíscopus, -i, m., fellow bishop
coepisse, coeptus (defect.), to begin
coërcére, -cui, -citus, to restrain
coetus, -us, m., assembly, host
cógere, coégi, coactus, to lead, bring, assemble; constrain
cogitáre, to think; purpose; take counsel together
cogitátio, -onis, f., thought
cogitátum, -i, n., care
cogitátus, -us, m., counsel
cognáta, -ae, f., cousin
cognátio, -onis, f., kindred
cognátus, -i, m., kinsman
cógnitor, -oris, m., knower, witness
cognoméntum, -i, n., name
cognomináre, to name
cognominári, dep., to be surnamed
cognóscere, -novi, -nitus, to know
cognoscibíliter, recognizably
cohaerére, -haesi, -haesus, to cleave to
cohéres, -edis, m., coheir
cohibére, to hinder, restrain
cohors, -tis, f., band, guard, cohort
cohortátio, -onis, f., exhortation
coinquináre, to defile
colaphizáre, to box one's ears
cólaphus, -i, m., a box on the ear
coláre, to refine
cólere, cólui, cultus, to till; worship, adore, revere; celebrate
collábi, -lapsus sum, dep. 3, to fall, collapse
collactáneus, -i, m., foster brother
collaetári, dep., to rejoice together
collátio, -onis, f., gathering, meeting
collaudáre, to praise together
collaudátio, -onis, f., praise
collécta, -ae, f., collection or contribution in money; collect
colléctus, -a, -um, shut
colléga, -ae, m., companion, fellow
collégium, -ii, n., company, society; school
collidere, -lisi, -lisus, to dash together, bruise, crush; cast down
colligáre, to bind
colligátio, -onis, f., band
collígere, -legi, -lectus, to gather up, take in
collineáre, to direct in a straight line
colliquefácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to melt
colliquéscere, to melt
collis, -is, m., hill
collocáre, to place

collóqui, -cutus or **-quutus sum, dep. 3**, to converse together
collucére, to shine, burn
colluctátio, -onis, f., wrestling
collum, -i, n., neck
collustráre, to illuminate
collýrium, -i, n., salve
colónia, -ae, f., city
Colónia Agrippína, -ae, -ae, f., Cologne
Coloniénses, -e, of Cologne
colónus, -i, m., inhabitant, dweller
color, -oris, m., color
Colossénses, -ium, m., Colossians
colúmba, -ae, f., dove, pigeon
Columbénsis, -e, of Columbus
cólumen, -inis, n., pillar, support
colúmna, -ae, f., pillar
coma, -ae, f., hair, lock of hair; **comam nutríre**, to allow hair or beard to grow freely
combúrere, -bussi, -bustus, to burn
combústio, -onis, f., burning
comédere, -edi, -esus or **-estus**, to eat, devour; **comedétis vescentes**, you shall eat in plenty
comes, -itis, m., companion; count, earl
comessátio, -onis, f., **revel, feasting**, riotous feasting
coméstio, -onis, f., eating
cóminus, adv., in close combat
comitári, dep., to accompany, follow, be together
comitátus, -us, m., company, train
commártyr, -is, c., fellow martyr
commemoráre, to commemorate
commemorátio, -onis, f., commemoration
commendáre, to commend
commendátio, -onis, f., recommendation
commensális, -is, m., table companion
commentárius, -ii, m., commentary
comméntum, -i, n., fiction, invention
commércium, -ii, n., intercourse, fellowship; work; rite
commigráre, to go, travel
commílitó, -onis, m., comrade in war, fellow soldier
comminári, dep., to threaten
comminúere, -ui, -utus, to break into small pieces
commiscére, -míscui, -mixtus or **-mistus**, to mingle, to lie with
commissárius, -ii, m., commissary
commíttere, -misi, -missus, to bring together, unite; to begin, set forth; commit
commíxtio, -onis, f., mingling
commodáre, to lend
cómmodum, -i, n., favor, blessing
commonére, to admonish, remind, warn
commonítio, -onis, f., reminder, warning
commorári, dep., to stay, tarry, abide
commorátio, -onis, f., dwelling, habitation
cómmón, -mortuus sum, (io), to die together with
commótió, -onis, f., movement, commotion, disturbance
commovére, -movi, -motus, to move
commúne, -is, n., common
communicáre, to communicate; receive Communion; partake of; associate with

communicátor, -oris, *m.*, partaker
commúnio, -onis, *f.*, communion
communíre, to strengthen
commúnitas, -atis, *f.*, commonwealth
commúniter, together
commutáre, to change
commutátio, -onis, *f.*, change, barter, sale; price
compáctus, -a, -um, compacted
compáges, -is, *f.*, a joining together; joint
compagináre, to join together
compágo, -inis, *f.*, joining together; bodily structure
compar, -aris, *c.*, companion
compar, -aris, *adj.*, like, similar, equal
comparáre, to prepare; buy; compare
comparátio, -onis, *f.*, comparison; preparation
compárticeps, cipis, sharing jointly
compáti, -passus sum, *dep. 3, (io)*, to suffer with
compátiens, -entis, having compassion
compedítus, -i, *m.*, prisoner, captive
compéllere, -puli, -pulsus, to subdue, constrain, oblige, compel
comperíre, -peri, -pertus, to find
compes, -edis, *f.*, a fetter for the feet
compéscere, -péscui, to withhold, restrain
competéter, fitly
compétere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to be capable of
compíngere, -pegi, -pactus, to construct; furnish with
cómpitum, -i, *n.*, crossroad
complacére, -cui or -citus sum, to please, be acceptable to
complanáre, to make plain; to level, plane
complantáre, to plant together
complécti, -plexus sum, *dep. 3*, to encircle
complére, -plevi, -pletus, to fill, fulfill, accomplish, end
completórium, -ii, *n.*, compline
complexáre, to embrace
complicáre, to fold together
complódere, -plosi, -plosus, to beat or strike together
Complútum, -i, *n.*, Alcalá de Henares
compónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to place, order, compose; reconcile; forge
comportáre, to lay up, to collect, to bring together
compos, -otis, possessed of, sharing in; **compos voti**, one whose wish is fulfilled
composítio, -onis, *f.*, composing, arrangement
compósitus, -a, -um, comely, decked out
Compostellánus, -a, -um, of Compostela
comprehéndere, -prehéndi, -prehénsus, to comprehend; obtain; take; overtake, apprehend; seize
comprimere, -pressi, -pressus, to suppress, restrain
comprobáre, to approve
compúnctio, -onis, *f.*, compunction, sorrow
compúngere, -punxi, -punctus, to prick, wound; feel remorse
computáre, to reckon, count
Comum, -i, *n.*, Como
conári, *dep.*, to strive
concaléscere, -cálui, to grow hot, burn, glow
concaptívus, -i, *m.*, fellow captive
cóncava, -ae, *f.*, glen

concedere, -cessi, -cessus, to grant
concelebrare, to celebrate together
concéntus, -us, m., harmony, concord
concéptio, -onis, f., idea, conception
concéptus, -us, m., conception
concertare, to strive eagerly
concéssio, -onis, f., concession
Conchéssa, -ae, f., Conchessa
concídere, -cidi, to fall down; be disheartened
concídere, -cidi, -cisus, to cut, slice
conciliábulum, -i, n., market place
conciliare, to procure, obtain
conciliátrix, -icis, f., ambassadress
concílium, -ii, n., council
concínere, -cínui, -centus, to sing
concinnare, to arrange; frame, weave, forge
concínnus, -a, -um, elegant, polished
cóncio, -onis, f., sermon
concionári, dep., to preach
concionátor, -oris, m., preacher
concípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to conceive
concítare, to stir up, arouse, move, raise
concívís, -is, c., fellow citizen
concláve, -is, n., a room that may be locked
conclúdere, -clusi, -clusus, to conclude; enclose; to shut up
conclúsió, -onis, f., conclusion
concordare, to be of one mind, agree
concórdia, -ae, f., union, peace
concórditer, with one accord
concorporátus, -a, -um, united in one body
concorpóreus, -a, -um, of one body with
concors, -cordis, of one mind, harmonious
concremare, to kindle, burn up
concrepare, -ui, to rattle, resound
concréscere, -crevi, -cretus, to grow together; increase
concrétus, -a, -um, thickened, dried up
concubína, -ae, f., concubine
concubinárius, -ii, m., keeper of concubines
concúbitor, -oris, m., one who lives or sleeps with another
concúbitus, -us, m., cohabitation
conculcare, to tread on, trample under foot
concúmbere, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to lie with
concupiscéntia, -ae, f., lust; love
concupíscere, -pivi, -pitus, to long for, covet
concupiscíbilis, -e, very desirable
concútere, -cussi, -cussus, (io), to strike, cause to tremble
condecorare, to decorate
condelectári, dep., to be delighted with
condemnare, to condemn
condénsus, -a, um, thickly covered; **condénsa, n. pl.**, leafy boughs; thick woods
cóndere, -didi, -ditus, to found, create; put in; lay up
condescéndere, -scendi, -scensus, to condescend; descend
condícere, -dixi, -dictus, to appoint
condígnus, -a, -um, worthy to be compared with

condiméntum, -i, n., spice, seasoning
condíre, to season; embalm
condiscípulus, -i, m., fellow disciple
condítio, -onis, f., condition, nature
cónditor, -oris, m., founder, creator
condolére, -dólui, to have compassion
condúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to hire
confabulári, dep., to talk
conférre, -tuli, collátus, to accompany; grant, confer; ponder; gain; press down; **se** —, to betake oneself to
confessárius, -ii, m., confessor
conféssio, -onis, f., confession; praise
conféssor, -oris, m., confessor
conféstim, immediately, forthwith
confictus, -a, -um, forged
confidéntia, -ae, f., confidence
confídere, -físus sum (semidep.), to trust, confide, hope, be of good heart
configere, -fixi, -fixus, to nail, fasten or fix in
configuráre, to fashion
configurátus, -a, -um, made like or conformable
confirmáre, to strengthen, uphold
confitéri, -fessus sum, dep. 2, to confess, acknowledge, praise; give thanks, give glory
conflans, -antis, refining
confláre, to weld, forge, refine, melt
conflátilis, -e, molten
conflictáre, to contend with
conflíctus, -us, m., conflict
conflígere, -flixi, -flictus, to strive
conflúere, -fluxi, to stream together; resort
confódere, -fodi, -fossus, (io), to stab
confoederáre, to bind together
confoederátio, -onis, f., confederation, union
conformáre, to conform
confortáre, to strengthen
confortári, dep., to take courage, wax strong
confortátio, -onis, f., solace
confráctio, -onis, f., breaking; gap, breach
confrátres, -um, m. pl., guild brothers
confrígere, -frixi, -frictus, to burn up
confríngere, -fregi, -fractus, to break in pieces, burst, shatter, destroy
confúgere, -fugi, (io), to flee
confúsio, -onis, f., confusion, shame
confúsus, -a, -um, confused, disordered
confutáre, to confute
confúndere, -fudi, -fusus, to confound; put to shame
congaudére, -gavísus sum, semidep., to rejoice with
congelátus, -a, -um, frozen
congéner, -eris, of the same kind, kindred
congerere, -gessi, -gestus, to heap
conglorificáre, to glorify
conglutináre, to bind together
conglutinári, dep., to cleave to
congratulári, dep., to rejoice with
congregáre, to gather together, collect, assemble
congregátio, -onis, f., company, gathering, assembly, congregation

congréssio, -onis, *f.*, meeting
cóngruens, -entis, proper, suitable, seasonable
congruénter, suitably, becomingly
congrúere, -ui, to correspond with
cóngruus, -a, -um, fitting, becoming
Conímbria, -ae, *f.*, Coimbra
Conimbricénsis, -e, of Coimbra
conjícere, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to cast; conjecture, guess
conjugális, -e, conjugal
conjúctio, -onis, *f.*, joining together, union, conjunction
conjúngere, -junxi, -junctus, to join, have affinity with
conjux, -jugis, *c.*, husband, wife, spouse
Connácti, -orum, *m.*, Connaught
connéctere, -néxui, -nexus, to fasten together, unite; cause
connéxus, -a, -um, joined together
connúbium, -ii, *n.*, matrimony
connumeráre, to number among
conopéum, -i, *n.*, canopy
conquadráre, to cut square
conquassáre, to crush
cónqueri, -questus sum, *dep. 3*, to complain
conquíescere, -quíevi, -quíetus, to rest
conquisítio, -onis, *f.*, dispute
conquisítor, -oris, *m.*, disputer
conregnáre, to reign with
consalutáre, to salute one another
consanguíneus, -a, -um, of one blood with
consanguíneus, -i, *m.*, cousin
conscéndere, -scendi, -scensus, to ascend
consciéntia, -ae, *f.*, consciousness; conscience; acknowledgment
conscíndere, -scidi, -scissus, to rend
cónscius, -a, -um, conscious, knowing
conscriptus, -a, -um, written
consecráre, to consecrate, sanctify, hallow
consecrátio, -onis, *f.*, consecration
consénior, -oris, *m.*, ancient, elder
consénsus, -us, *m.*, concord, harmony
consentáneus, -a, -um, consonant with, fit, suitable
consentíre, -sensi, -sensus, to consent
consepelíre, -sepelívi and -ii, -sepúltus, to bury with
consequénter, consequently
cónsequi, -secútus sum, *dep. 3*, to follow; obtain
consérere, -sevi, -sítus, to sow
conserváre, to keep, preserve
conservátus, -a, -um, inviolate
consérvus, -i, *m.*, fellow servant or slave
conséssus, -us, *m.*, seat, place; primi **conséssus**, foremost places, precedence
consideráre, to look, consider
consignáre, to sign with
consiliári, *dep.*, to meditate
consiliárius, -ii, *m.*, counselor, adviser, judge
consílium, -ii, *n.*, counsel; assembly
consímilis, -e, like
consístere, -stiti, to stand together, continue

consociáre, to associate with, share
consolári, *dep.*, to comfort
consolátio, **-onis**, *f.*, consolation, comfort
consolátor, **-oris**, *m.*, comforter
consolidáre, to strengthen
cónsonus, **-a**, **-um**, in harmony with, harmonious
consors, **-sortis**, having a common lot, partaking
consors, **-sortis**, *c.*, sharer, fellow
consórtium, **-ii**, *n.*, consort, company
conspéctor, **-oris**, *m.*, beholder
conspéctus, **-us**, *m.*, sight, presence
conspérgere, **-spersi**, **-spersus**, to sprinkle, strew
conspérsio, **-onis**, *f.*, paste, dough
conspícere, **-spexi**, **-spectus**, (**io**), to see, consider, look at, stare upon
conspiráre, to unite, agree
conspirátio, **-onis**, *f.*, one common opinion; agreement
conspúere, **-spui**, **-sputus**, to spit upon
constánte, earnestly
Constantiniánus, **-a**, **-um**, of Constantine
Constantinópolis, **-is**, *f.*, Constantinople
Constantinopolitánus, **-a**, **-um**, of Constantinople
Constantínus, **i**, *m.*, Constantine
constáre, **-steti**, **-statúrus**, to consist; exist
consternátus, **-a**, **-um**, in consternation
constitúere, **-ui**, **-utus**, to constitute, decree, appoint, set, ordain; stand
constitútio, **-onis**, *f.*, constitution; order, foundation
constríngere, **-strinxi**, **-strictus**, to bind fast
constrúere, **-struxi**, **-structus**, to build; frame together
constupráre, to corrupt
consubstantiális, **-e**, consubstantial
consudáre, to sweat
consúere, **-sui**, **-sutus**, to sew together
consuéscere, **-suevi**, **-suetus**, to be accustomed
consuetúdo, **-inis**, *f.*, custom, intercourse, intimacy
consuétus, **-a**, **-um**, wonted, accustomed
consul, **-sulis**, *m.*, consul
consúltum, **-i**, *n.*, resolution
consúltus, **-a**, **-um**, wise; **consúltius**, more wisely
consúmere, **-sumpsi**, **-sumptus**, to consume, bring to an end
consummáre, to consummate, accomplish, fulfill, consume, spend, finish
consummátio, **-onis**, *f.*, perfecting; consummation; end of the world
consúptio, **-onis**, *f.*, utter destruction; a wasting
consúrgere, **-surréxi**, **-surréctus**, to rise up or with, stand up
contabéscere, **-tábui**, to pine away
contáctus, **-us**, *m.*, contact, touch, approach
contágio, **-onis**, *f.*, contagion
contagiósus, **-a**, **-um**, contagious
contágium, **-ii**, *n.*, touch, contagion; temptation
contamináre, to defile
contégere, **-texi**, **-tectus**, to cover, envelop
contemnáre, to despise
contémnere, **-tempsi**, **-temptus**, to despise, slight
contemperáre, to mix, infuse
contempláre, to behold, contemplate

contemplátor, -oris, m., contemplator
contemptibilis, -e, contemptible
contéptio, -onis, f., contempt
contéptor, -oris, m., despiser
contéptus, -us, m., contempt
conténdere, -tendi, -tentus, to maintain, assert; strive
conténtio, -onis, f., contention, strife, obstinacy
contentióse, contentiously, rebelliously
conténtus, -a, -um, content
contérere, -trivi, -tritrus, to break in pieces, grind to powder, crush, destroy; bruise
contérritus, -a, -um, frightened
contestári, dep., to testify
contéxtus, -a, -um, woven
conticéscere, -tícuí, to be silent
contignátio, -onis, f., woodwork
cóntinens, -entis, f., continent, mainland
continéntia, -ae, f., self-denial, restraint, abstinence
continére, -tínui, -tentus, to uphold; stop; keep silence; possess, hold fast; contain; keep back
contíngere, -tigi, -tactus, to touch; happen to, fall to; belong to
continuátus, -a, -um, continual
contínuo, immediately
contínuus, -a, -um, continual, infinite
contorquére, -torsí, -torsus, to wind about
contra, prep. and **adv.**, against, before; the opposite, on the contrary; **e contra**, coming toward him
contradícere, -dixi, -dictus, to contradict; resist, contend with
contradíctio, -onis, f., contradiction; strife
contráhere, -traxi, -tractus, to contract, draw in; commit
contraíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to go against, brave
contrárius, -a, -um, against, contrary; **e contrário**, on the contrary
contrectáre, to handle
contrémere, -trémui, to tremble
contremíscere, -trémui, to tremble
contribuláre, to crush
contribulátus, -a, -um, troubled
contríbulis, -is, m., countryman
contristáre, to sadden
contrítio, -onis, f., grief, contrition
contrítus, -a, -um, contrite
controvérsia, -ae, f., controversy
contubérnium, -ii, n., a common dwelling; comradeship, intimacy
contuéri, -túitus sum, dep. 2, to consider
contumácia, -ae, f., insolence
contumélia, -ae, f., outrage
contumeliáre, to outrage
contumeliósus, -a, -um, contumelious
contúndere, -tudi, -tus, to bruise, crush
conturbáre, to disquiet, trouble
conturbátio, -onis, f., trouble, vexation
contutári, dep., to keep safe; to communicate with
convalére, -válui, to recover strength, to regain health
convaléscere, -válui, to gain strength
convállis, -is, f., valley
convéniens, -entis, agreeing
conveniénter, duly

convenīre, -veni, -ventus, to come together, agree; resort
conventīculum, -i, n., meeting, gathering
convēntio, -onis, f., agreement, concord
conventuālis, -e, pertaining to a convent; **Minóres Conventuáles**, Friars Minor Conventuals
convēntus, -us, m., assembly, — **Laudántium**, Guild of Praise
conversáre, to turn around
conversári, dep., to converse
conversátio, -onis, f., intercourse, conversation; manner of living, conduct
convérsio, -onis, f., conversion
convérsus, -a, -um, turned toward
convértere, -verti, -versus, to convert, change
convésci, dep. 3, to eat with
convícium, -ii, n., reproach, insult
convíncere, -vici, -victus, to convict
convitiári, dep., to revile
convivántes, -ium, m. pl., banqueters
convivári, dep., to feast with
convivificáre, to quicken together with
convívium, -ii, n., banquet
convólvere, -volvi, -volútus, to roll up
cooperáre, to cooperate
cooperátor, -oris, m., fellow helper
cooperíre, -pérui, -pertus, to cover
coopértus, -a, -um, clothed, arrayed
cooptáre, to elect
cóphinus, -i, m., basket, hod
cópia, -ae, f., abundance, store
copiósitas, -atis, f., abundance
copiósius, adv., in greater numbers
copiósus, -a, -um, plentiful, great
cópula, -ae, f., union
copuláre, to join together
copulári, dep., to be united with; to embrace
cóquere, coxi, coctus, to cook, boil, bake
cor, cordis, n., heart
coram, prep., in the presence of, before
corbóna, -ae, f., treasury
Corcyrénsis, -e, of Corfu
Córduba, -ae, f., Córdoba
Cordubénsis, -e, of Cordoba
coriárius, -ii, m., tanner
Corínthii, -orum, m. pl., Corinthians
Corínthus, -i, f., Corinth
córium, -ii, n., hide
Corneliénsis, -e, of Imola
Cornélius, -a, -um, Cornelian
córneus, -a, -um, made of horn
corniculárius, -ii, m., trumpeter
cornu, -us, n., horn; mountain top
coróna, -ae, f., wreath, crown
coronáre, to crown
coronátor, -oris, m., crowner, bestower
corporáliter, with one body; bodily
corpóreus, -a, -um, bodily, corporeal

corpus, -oris, *n.*, body; carcass
corpúsculum, -i, *n.*, small body
corréctio, -onis, *f.*, correction; prop, support
corréptio, -onis, *f.*, correction, chastising
corrígere, -rexi, -rectus, to correct; establish
corrígia, -ae, *f.*, shoe lace
corrípere, -rípui, -reptus, (io), to rebuke, admonish, chastise, smite
corrobáre, to strengthen
corrogátio, -onis, *f.*, contribution
corrósio, -onis, *f.*, gnawing
corrúere, -rui, to fall (to the ground)
corrúmpens, -entis, baleful
corrúmpere, -rupi, -ruptus, corrupt, pervert
corruptéla, -ae, *f.*, bribery, corruption
corruptíbilis, -e, corruptible
corruptibilitas, -atis, *f.*, corruptibility
corrúptio, -onis, *f.*, corruption
corrúptus, -a, -um, corrupted
corus, -i, *m.*, quarter, measure
coruscáre, to glitter, shine, gleam
coruscátio, -onis, *f.*, lighthing
corúscus, -i, *m.*, lighthing
corvus, -i, *m.*, raven
Cósmedin, Cosmedine
costa, -ae, *f.*, side; rib
cóstula, -ae, *f.*, rib
Cottiénsis, -e, of Cotyaeus
cotúrnix, -icis, *f.*, quail
couti, -usus sum, *dep. 3*, to communicate with
Cracóvia, -ae, *f.*, Cracow
Cracoviénsis, -e, of Cracow
crápula, -ae, *f.*, surfeiting, drunkenness
crapulátus, -a, -um, surfeited
cras, *adv.*, tomorrow
crassíties, -ei, *f.*, grossness, coarseness
crassitúdo, -inis, *f.*, thickness, fatness; a clod
crassus, -a, -um, thick, fat
crastínus, -a, -um, relating to tomorrow **crastína die**, tomorrow; **dies crastína**, the following day; **in crastinum**, on the next day
crater, -eris, *m.*, a large bowl in which wine was mixed with water; chalice
cráticula, -ae, *f.*, gridiron, grating
cratis, -is, *f.*, grating, gridiron
creáre, to create
creátio, -onis, *f.*, creation
creátor, -oris, *m.*, creator
creatúra, -ae, *f.*, creature
crebro, *adv.*, frequently
crédere, -didi, -ditus, to believe, trust; to be faithful (in the passive)
credíbilis, -e, trustworthy
créditor, -oris, *m.*, creditor
créditus, -a, -um, entrusted, committed to the care of
credúlitas, -atis, *f.*, faith, belief
cremáre, to burn
crémium, -ii, *n.*, fuel

crepáre, -ui, -itus, to crack, burst asunder
crepído. -inis, f., base, foot
crépitus, -us, m., explosion
crepúsculum, -i, n., twilight
créscere, crevi, cretus, to increase, grow; spring up
Creta, -ae, f., Crete
Creténses, -ium, m. pl., Cretans
Cretes, -um, m. pl., Cretans
cribráre, to sift
crimen, -inis, n., guilt, sin
crimináre, to accuse
criminári, dep., to accuse
criminátor, -oris, m., detractor
criminátrix, -icis, f., false accuser
cróceus, -a, -um, scarlet
crocus, -i, m., saffron
cruciáre, to torture, torment
cruciátio, -onis, f., punishment
crucifigere, -fixi, -fixus, to crucify
crudélis, -e, cruel
crudus, -a, -um, raw
cruentáre, to torture, lash
cruentátus, -a, -um, bleeding
cruéntus, -a, -um, bloody
cruor, -oris, m., gore, blood
crus, cruris, n., leg
crux, crucis, f., cross
crypta, -ae, f., crypt, catacomb
Crýptula, -ae, f., La Grotella
crystállus, -i, f., crystal; ice
cubáre, -ui, -itus, to lie down
cubiculáriu, -ii, m., cubicular, chamberlain
cubiculum, -i, n., chamber, bedroom
cubíle, -is, n., bed, couch; lair, den
cúbitum, -i, n., cubit
cúbitus, -us, m., cubit
cucúlla, -ae, f., cowl
cucumeráriu, -ii, n., garden of cucumbers
cúdere, to stamp, coin
cujus (cuius), genitive of qui and quis, whose, of whom
cúlcitra, -ae, f., mattress, bed
culex, -icis, m., gnat
culmen, -inis, n., top, summit, height
culpa, -ae, f., fault, guilt, sin
cultor, -oris, m., cultivator; dresser; professor; worshiper; dweller, inhabitant
cultrix, -icis, f., worshiper
cultúra, -ae, f., worship
cultus, -us, m., cultivation, care; worship
cum, prep., with
cum, conj., when, while; whereas; although; since
cumuláre, to heap up, increase
cumulátius, adv., more fully
cúmulus, -i, m., heap, pile
cunae, -arum, f. pl., cradle

cunctári, *dep.*, to delay
cunctus, **-a**, **-um**, all
Cunegúnda, **-ae**, *f.*, Cunigundis
cúpere, **-ivi** and **-ii**, **-itus**, (**io**), to desire, long for
cúpide, gladly
cupíditas, **-atis**, *f.*, desire, greed
cúpido, **-inis**, *f.*, desire
cúpidus, **-a**, **-um**, desirous
cúpiens, **-entis**, desirous
cur, why?
cura, **-ae**, *f.*, care
curáre, to cure, heal
curátio, **-onis**, *f.*, healing, cure
curátrix, **-icis**, *f.*, guardian, warden
cúria, **-ae**, *f.*, senate house
Cúria, **-ae**, *f.*, Coire
Curiménsis, **-e**, of Gurina
currens, **-entis**, current
cúrrere, **cucúrri**, **cursus**, to run, hasten
cúrrilis, **-e**, pertaining to a chariot
currus, **-us**, *m.*, chariot
cursitáre, to run up and down or hither and thither
cursus, **-us**, *m.*, course; voyage
curváre, to bend; humble
curvéscere, to bend over
cuspis, **-idis**, *f.*, point (of a spear)
custódia, **-ae**, *f.*, watch; prison, ward, cell
custódiens, **-entis**, *m.*, keeper
custodíre, to protect, preserve, keep; watch over
custos, **-odis**, *m.* and *f.*, guard, watchman
Cuthbértus, **-i**, *m.*, Cuthbert
cutis, **-is**, *f.*, skin
cyclas, **-adis**, *f.*, robe
cýmbalum, **-i**, *n.*, cymbal
cýnicus, **-i**, *m.*, cynic
Cydónia, **-ae**, *f.*, Canea (in Crete)
cypréssinus. **-a**, **-um**, of cypress
cypréssus, **-i**, *f.*, cypress tree
Cypriánus, **-i**, *m.*, Cyprian
Cýprius, **-a**, **-um**, Cyprian
cyprus, **-i**, *f.*, cypress
Cyrenaéus, **-a**, **-um**, of Cyrene, Cyrenian
Cyrenénsis, **-e**, of Cyrene, Cyrenian
Cyríllus, **-i**, *m.*, Cyril

D

Daciánus, **-i**, *m.*, Dacian
daemon, **-onis**, *m.*, devil
daemoníacus, **-i**, *m.*, possessed person
daemónium, **-ii**, *n.*, devil
daleth, fourth letter of the Hebrew alphabet corresponding to English *d*
Dálmatae, **-arum**, *m. pl.*, Dalmatians

dalmática, -ae, f., dalmatic
Damascéni, -orum, m. pl., Damascenes
Damascénus, -a, -um, Damascene
Damiánus, -i, m., Damian
damnáre, to condemn
damnátio, -onis, f., damnation, condemnation
damnósus, -a, -um, mistaken, harmful
damnum, -i, n., damage, loss, evil, injury, punishment
Dani, -orum, m. pl., Danes
Danúbius, -ii, m., the Danube
Daphníticus, -a, -um, of Daphne
daps, dapis, f., meal, banquet, food
dare, dedi, datus, to give, grant, yield
dator, -oris, m., giver
datum, -i, n., gift
Davídicus, -a, -um, Davidical
de, from, down from, out of; concerning
dea, -ae, f., goddess
dealbáre, to make white
deambuláre, to walk about
deargentáre, to plate with silver
deaurátus, -a, -um, gilded
debelláre, to wage war
debére, to owe; ought
débilis, -e, feeble; maimed
debílitas, -atis, f., weakness
débitor, -oris, m., debtor
débitrix, -icis, f., debtor
débitum, -i, n., debt
débitus, -a, -um, due
decachórdus, -a, -um, ten stringed
decálogus, -i, m., decalogue, the Ten Commandments
decantáre, to sing
decantátio, -onis, f., singing
decas, -adis, f., decade, set of ten
decem, ten
decem et octo, eighteen
decénni, -ae, -a, ten years; **decénnis**, at the age of ten
decénte, fittingly
Decentiánus, -i, n., Desenzano
decéptor, -oris, m., deceiver, enemy
decérnere, -crevi, -cretus, to intend, ordain, determine
decérpere, -cerpsi, -cerptus, to take away
decertáre, to strive
decéssor, -oris, m., predecessor
decet, -uit, impers. 2, it is becoming
décidens, -entis, fading
decídere, -cidi, to fall down, die, wither
décima, -ae, f., tenth, tithe
decimátio, -onis, f., tithe
décimus, -a, -um, tenth
décimus (-a, -um) nonus (-a -um), nineteenth
décimus (-a, -um) octávus (-a, -um), eighteenth
décimus (-a, -um) quartus (-a, um), fourteenth

décimus (-a, -um) sextus (-a, -um), sixteenth
decípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to deceive
declaráre, to signify
declarátio, -onis, f., declaration
declináre, to incline; go aside, turn away, step aside, lean to one side
decolláre, to behead
decollátio, -onis, f., beheading
decoloráre, to discolor
decóquere, -coxi, -coctus, to cook, boil, roast
decor, -oris, m., beauty, comeliness
decoráre, to adorn; honor; endow
decorticáre, to tear off the bark, to strip bare
decórus, -a, -um, beauteous, comely
decrépitus, -a, -um, infirm
decréscere, -crevi, -cretus, to decrease, wane
decretália, -orum, n. pl., decretals
decretórius, -a, -um, decreeing, embodying a decree
decrétum, -i, n., decree
decúrio, -onis, m., counselor; captain over ten men
decúrrere, -curri and -cucúrri, -cursus, trickle down; run through
decúrsus, -us, m., completion; maneuver, attack; a running down
decus, -oris, n., grace, beauty; honor, glory
dédecens, -entis, unbecoming
dédecus, -oris, n., dishonor, shame
dedicáre, to dedicate
dedicátio, -onis, f., dedication
dedignári, dep., to scorn, disdain, reject as unworthy
dedignátio, -onis, f., scorn, indignation
déditus, -a, -um, devoted
dedúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to lead, conduct, bring down
deése, -fui, to be wanting, be lacking
defaecátus, -a, -um, purified, refined
deféctio, -onis, f., fainting
deféctus, -us, m., failing, defect
deféndere, -fendi, -fensus, to defend, revenge
defénsio, -onis, f., defense, protection
deférre, -tuli, -latus, to offer, bring
defícere, -feci, -fectus, (io), to fail, faint; waste; vanish
definíre, to determine, define, solve
defíxus, -a, -um, fixed
defléctere, -flexi, -flexus, to turn aside
deflére, -fleui, -fletus, to weep
deflúere, -fluxi, to pass away, fall, wither
defóret (for **deésset**), another form of the imperfect subjunctive of **deése**
deformáre, to engrave
defúctus, -a, -um, dead
dégener, -eris, unworthy, ignoble
dégere, degi, to live, spend time
deglutíre, to swallow up
degustáre, to taste, partake of
déifer, -fera, -ferum, God-bearing
dein, thereupon, then
deínceps, henceforth, again, any more, any longer; successively, in order of succession
deínde, then

deíntus, from within
Deípara, -ae, *f.*, Mother of God, the Blessed Virgin
Déitas, -atis, *f.*, Deity, Godhead, Divinity
dejéctus, -a, -um, fallen
dejícere, -j*eci*, -j*ectus*, (**io**), to break down; cast down
delectábilis, -e, delightful
delectaméntum, -i, *n.*, delight, sweetness; sweetness and delight
delectáre, to be delighted, rejoice
delectátio, -onis, *f.*, pleasure, delight
delegáre, to entrust, assign
delére, -evi, -et*us*, to blot out, wash away, destroy
delibáre, to sacrifice
delibúere, -ui, -ut*us*, to besmear, anoint
delicátus, -a, -um, delightful
delícia, -ae, *f.*, delight
delíctum, -i, *n.*, crime, sin, dishonor
delíneáre, to outline; prophesy
delínquere, -liqui, -lic*tus*, to fail, offend, sin
delitéscere, -tui, to lie hidden
delúbrum, -i, *n.*, temple, shrine
demandáre, to entrust
démere, dempsi, dempt*us*, to take away
demeréri, *dep.* 2, to deserve
demérgere, -mersi, -mers*us*, to sink, plunge into, drown; swallow
demirári, *dep.*, to be amazed, wonder at
demísse, humbly
demíssio, -onis, *f.*, lowliness
demíssus, -a, -um, lowly, humble
demolíri, *dep.* 4, to consume, demolish, destroy
demonstráre, to show, discover
demorári, *dep.*, to abide, dwell
démon, -mórtu*us sum*, *dep.* 3 (**io**), to die
demulcére, -mulsi, -muls*us* or -muls*tus*, to soften, persuade
demum, at length, at last
denárius, -ii, *m.*, denarius (a coin worth about twenty cents)
denegáre, to deny
deni, -ae, -a, by tens; **ter denis**, thirty-fold
denotáre, to denote
dens, **dentis**, *m.*, tooth
densus, -a, -um, thick
denudáre, to lay bare
denuntiáre, to threaten
dénuo, again, a second time
deórsum, down, beneath, lower
deosculári, *dep.*, to kiss
depáscere, -pavi, -past*us*, to feed upon
depéllere, -puli, -puls*us*, to keep from, drive away, dispel
depíngere, -pinxi, -pict*us*, to paint
deploráre, to grieve over, deplore
depónere, -pósui, -pósit*us*, to lay; bring down, take down; remove; cast headlong
depopulári, *dep.*, to ravage
deportáre, to bring; banish
depóscere, -popósci, to beseech; demand; appoint
depositio, -onis, *f.*, laying aside, putting away; burial

depraedáre, to rob
depraváre, to pervert, corrupt
deprecábilis, -e, merciful, gracious
deprecári, *dep.*, to beseech
deprecátio, -onis, f., prayer, supplication
deprecátor, -oris, m., intercessor, pleader
deprehéndere, -prehéndi, -prehénsus, to find, take, seize; perceive
deprimere, -pressi, -pressus, to press down, weigh down; oppress, afflict

deprómere, -prompsi, -promptus, to bring forth, fetch out, pour out, produce
depurgáre, to wash
deputáre, to appoint, depute; condemn; reckon, count; prune, cut off
dereĺínquere, -liqui, -lictus, to leave, forsake
derepente, suddenly
deridére, -risi, -risus, to laugh at, deride
derísus, -us, m., derision
deriváre, to divert; convey abroad
desaevíre, to rage violently
descéndere, -scendi, -scensus, to come down, run down, descend
describere, -scripsi, -scriptus, to enroll; describe
descriptio, -onis, f., enrolling; description
desérere, -sérui, -sertus, to forsake, neglect; fail to appear
desértio, -onis, f., desertion, treason
desértor, -oris, m., rebel
desértum, -i, n., desert, wilderness
desértus, -a, -um, deserted, desolate, arid
deservíre, to serve
deses, -idis, idle, lazy, slothful
desiderábilis, -e, desirable
desideráre, to desire
desidérium, -ii, n., desire; lust
desídia, -ae, f., sloth
designáre, to appoint; signify
desilíre, -sílui, -sultus, to leap
desínere, -sivi or -sii, -situs, to cease
desoláre, to bring to desolation, lay waste
desolátio, -onis, f., desolation
desolatórius, -a, -um, destroying; **carbónibus desolatóriis**, with hot burning coals
desolatórius, -ii, m., destroyer
desolátus, -a, -um, desolate
despéctio, -onis, f., contempt, a looking down upon
desperáre, to despair
despicábilis, -e, unworthy
despícere, -spexi, -spectus, (io), to slight, despise, abhor
despoliáre, to strip
despondére, -spondi, -sponsus, to promise in marriage, espouse, betroth
desponsátus, -a, -um, espoused
destitúere, -stítui, -stitútus, to abandon; to be lacking (in the passive)
destrúctor, -oris, m., destroyer
destrúere, struxi, -structus, to pull or tear down, ruin, destroy; overcome
desuésceere, -suevi, -suetus, to lay aside a custom
desúmere, -sumpsi, -sumptus, to choose, select
désuper, from above, from the top; thereon
desúrsum, from above
detégere, -texi, -tectus, to uncover, lay bare, disclose
deténtio, -onis, f., abode
detergére, -tersi, -tersus, to cancel, wipe away
detérrior, -ius, worse
determináre, to determine
deterrére, -térui, -térritus, to deter by fear
detestári, dep., to curse
detinére, -tínui, -tentus, to hold back, withhold, detain
detráhere, -traxi, -tractus, to take away; bring down; slander

detrectáre, to speak against, disparage; refuse
detriméntum, **-i**, *n.*, loss
detrúdere, **-trusi**, **-trusus**, to thrust down
Deus, **-i**, *m.*, God
deuteronómium, **-ii**, *n.*, Deuteronomy
deveníre, **-veni**, **-ventus**, to come to
deviáre, to wander away from
devíncere, **-vici**, **-victus**, to conquer, overcome
devitáre, to shun, avoid
dévius, **-a**, **-um**, wandering from the way
devoráre, to devour
devorátio, **-onis**, *f.*, devouring; prey
devóte, devoutly
devótio, **-onis**, *f.*, devotion
devótus, **-a**, **-um**, devout, devoted
devovére, **-vovi**, **-votus**, to devote, consecrate
dexter, **-a**, **-um**, or **-tra**, **-trum**, right; ad **déxteram**, at the right hand
déxtera (dextra), **-ae**, *f.*, the right hand
dextéritas, **-atis**, *f.*, skill
dextralíolum, **-i**, *n.*, bracelet
diabólicus, **-a**, **-um**, diabolic, of the devil
diábolus, **-i**, *m.*, devil
diaconía, **-ae**, *f.*, hospice, chapel
diaconátus, **-us**, *m.*, diaconate
diáconus, **-i**, *m.*, deacon
diadéma, **-atis**, *n.*, diadem
diálogus, **-i**, *m.*, dialogue, conversation
dicáre, to dedicate, devote
dicátus, **-a**, **-um**, hallowed
dicere, **dixi**, **dictus**, to say, tell, call; **dícitur**, is called
dício (dítio), **-onis**, *f.*, dominion
díctio, **-onis**, *f.*, language
dictum, **-i**, *n.*, word
dictus, **-us**, *m.*, word, saying, command
dies, **-ei**, *m.* and *f.*, day; **de die in diem**, from day to day
diétim, day by day, daily
diffamáre, to spread abroad; accuse
dífferens, **-entis**, different
differéntia, **-ae**, *f.*, difference
differéntior, **-ius**, more different, more excellent
différre, **dístuli**, **dilátus**, to cast off; defer; differ
difficultas, **-atis**, *f.*, difficulty; obstinacy
diffidéntia, **-ae**, *f.*, suspicion, unbelief
diffídere, **-fisis sum**, *semidep. 3*, to mistrust
diffitéri, *dep. 2*, to deny, disavow
difflíuere, **-fluxi**, **-fluxus**, to fall or flow out; flow freely
diffúgere, **-fugi**, **-fúgitus**, (**io**), to flee
diffúndere, **-fudi**, **-fusus**, to pour abroad, pour forth, spread throughout
digérere, **-gessi**, **-gestus**, to digest
digéstus, **-a**, **-um**, set in order
dígitus, **-i**, *m.*, finger; toe
dignánte, worthily
dignári, *dep.*, to grant, vouchsafe
dignátio, **-onis**, *f.*, condescension, graciousness

digne, worthily, rightly
dígnitas, -atis, f., worth, merit, dignity
dignóscere, -novi, to discern, distinguish
dignus, -a, -um, worthy, becoming, deserved
dígređi, -gressus sum, dep. 3, (io), to depart; digress
dijudicáre, to discern, examine, judge
dilaceráre, to tear to pieces
dilaniáre, to tear in pieces, rend
dilargíre, to give liberally
dilatáre, to make broad, extend, enlarge, spread; increase, multiply
dilátio, -onis, f., delay
diléctio, -onis, f., love
diléctus, -a, -um, beloved; lovely
diligénter, diligently
diligéntius, more diligently, more carefully
dilígere, -lexi, -lectus, to love
dilúcide, clearly
dilúculum, -i, n., dawn, daybreak, morning light; **dilúculo**, early
dilúere, -lui, -lutus, to wash, efface
dilúvium, -ii, n., flood
dimanáre, to flow in different directions
dimetíri, -mensus sum, dep. 4, to measure, mete out
dimicáre, to fight, struggle
dimidiáre, to divide into halves
dimidiátus, -a, -um, half
dimídius, -a, -um, half
dimídium, -ii, n., the half
diminúere, -ui, -utus, to lessen, diminish
dimíttere, -misi, -missus, to put or send away; dismiss, release; leave; forgive; let down
dinumeráre, to number
Diocletíanus, -i, m., Diocletian
dioecesánus, -a, -um, diocesan
dioecésis, -is, or -eos, f., diocese
Dionýsius, -ii, m., Dionysius; Denis
dióryx, -ygis, f., channel, canal
Dióscorus, -i, m., Dioscorus
díplais. -idis, f., a double cloak, mantle
diplóma, -atis, n., privilege conferred by the government
dipóndium, -ii, n., two farthings
diréctio, -onis, f., direction; uprightness
diréctus, -a, -um, direct; **in dirécto**, in the direct way
diréptio, -onis, f., separation
dirígere, -rexi, -rectus, to direct; straighten; prosper (in the passive)
dirípere, -ripui, -reptus, (io), to plunder
dirúmpere, -rupi, -ruptus, to break asunder, to cleave
dirus, -a, -um, cruel
discédere, -cessi, -cessus, to pass away, depart
disceptáre, to dispute with, discuss, determine
disceptátio, -onis, f., dispute
discere, dídici, to learn
discérnere, -crevi, -cretus, to discern, distinguish
discérpere, -cerpsi, -cerptus, to tear, to rend
discéssio, -onis, f., revolt
discéssus, -us, m., removal

disciplína, -ae, *f.*, study, instruction; chastisement, discipline
discipulátus, -us, *m.*, discipleship
discípulus, -i, *m.*, disciple
discíssus, -a, -um, torn, rent
díscolor, -oris, of different colors, speckled
díscolus, -a, -um, deformed
discórdia, -ae, *f.*, dissension
discrepáre, to disagree with, be different from; depart from
diskrétio, -onis, *f.*, discernment; separation
diskrétor, -oris, *m.*, discerner
discrímen, -inis, *n.*, danger, peril, hazard
discrimináre, to plait, braid
discruciáre, to torture
discúmbens, -entis, *m.*, guest
discúmbere, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to sit down
discúrrere, -cucúrri and -curri, -cursus, to run to and fro
discus, -i, *m.*, dish
discússio, -onis, *f.*, dispersal
discútere, -cussi, -cussus, to disperse
disérte, eloquently
disértus, -a, -um, eloquent
disgregáre, to rend asunder
disjúngere, -junxi, -junctus, to put asunder
dispar, -is, unlike, different, unequal
dispéndere, -pensus sum, *semidep. 3*, to weigh out, dispense
dispensáre, to distribute
dispensátio, -onis, *f.*, dispensation, administration
dispensátor, -oris, *m.*, dispenser, steward
dispensatórius, -a, -um, dispensing, administering
dispérdere, -didi, -ditus, to cut off, destroy
dispérgere, -spersi, -spersus, to scatter
disperíre, -ii, (eo), to perish
dispérsio, -onis, *f.*, dispersal
dispertíre, to distribute; separate, part, divide
displicére, -plícui, -plícitus, to displease
dispónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to dispose, order
disposítio, -onis, *f.*, disposition, providence, decree
dispósitor, -oris, *m.*, disposer
disputáre, to treat about, dispute
disputátio, -onis, *f.*, argumentation
disrúmpere, -rupi, -ruptus, to break asunder
dissecáre, to dry up
dissecáre, -séculi, -sectus, to cut
dissénsio, -onis, *f.*, quarrel
dissérere, -séruí, -sertus, to discuss, converse, discourse
díssidens, -entis, being at variance, dissenting
dissidére, -sedi, -sessus, to disagree
dissídium, -ii, *n.*, quarrel; disunion
dissimilitúdo, -inis, *f.*, difference
dissimuláre, to dissemble, conceal
dissipáre, to destroy, abolish; scatter; waste; lay waste
dissipátio, -onis, *f.*, desolation
díssitus, -a, -um, widely scattered
dissolútus, -a, -um, loose; feeble

dissólvere, -solvi, -solútus, to loose, dissolve, destroy; scatter
dissonántia, -orum, *n. pl.*, differences
distans, -antis, separate, distant
distántia, -ae, *f.*, distance
distáre, to be different, distinct or distant from
disténdere, -tendi, -tentus, to stretch apart, rack
disténtus, -a, -um, busy, occupied
distilláre, to drip or drop
distillátio, -onis, *f.*, bodily fluid
distíncte, distinctly
distínctio, -onis, *f.*, distinction
distínctus, -a, -um, adorned
distínguere, -stinxi, -stinctus, to discriminate; speak distinctly
distórtus, -a, -um, misshapen
distribúere, -bui, -butus, to distribute
distribútio, -onis, *f.*, allotment, distribution
distribútor, -oris, *m.*, giver
districte, severely
distríctio, -onis, *f.*, strictness, severity
ditáre, to enrich, endow
dítio, -onis, *f.*, power, dominion, jurisdiction, authority, sovereignty
dítius, more abundantly
dittáre, to declare, repeat
diu, *adv.*, long
diúrnus, -a, -um, a day, per day; lasting for a day
diutúrnus, -a, -um, of long duration; chronic
divéllere, -velli, -vulsus, to tear asunder
divéndere, -véndidi, -vénditus, to sell
divérsitas, -atis, *f.*, diversity
diversórium, -ii, *n.*, inn; lodging; guest chamber
divérsus, -a, -um, different; **in divérsus**, back
divértere, -verti, to turn aside
dives, dívitis, rich
divexáre, to plunder; tear asunder
divídere, -visi, -visus, to divide, part, put asunder
divinátio, -onis, *f.*, divination
divínitas, -atis, *f.*, divinity
divínitus, divinely, by divine influence
divínus, -a, -um, divine
Dívio, -onis, *f.*, Dijon
divísio, -onis, *f.*, diversity; part
divitia, -ae, *f.*, wealth; **divítiae**, riches
divórtium, -ii, *n.*, divorce
divus, -a, -um, divine
Divus, -i, *m.*, saint
docére, -ui, doctus, to teach
docíbilis, -e, apt, teachable
doctor, -oris, *m.*, doctor, teacher
doctrína, -ae, *f.*, instruction, learning, doctrine
documéntum, i, *n.*, example
dogma, -atis, *n.*, dogma; edict
dogmáticus, -a, -um, dogmatic
doláre, to hew with an axe
dolére, to suffer, grieve, be sorrowful

doliolum, -i, n., small keg or cask
dólium, -ii, m., earthenware cask
dolor, -oris, m., sorrow, pain
dolorósus, -a, -um, sorrowful
dolóse, deceitfully
dolósus, -a, -um, deceitful, false
dolus, -i, m., fraud, subtlety, deceit
doma, -atis, n., roof; house, dwelling
domáre, -ui, -itus, to conquer
domésticus, -a, -um, domestic, home; of the household
domésticus, -i, m., domestic; **doméstici,** those of the household
domicílium, -ii, n., dwelling, home, house
dómina, -ae, f., mistress
dominári, dep., to rule, have dominion over
dominátio, -onis, f., dominion
dominátor, -oris, m., ruler, lord, Lord
dómine, voc., Sir; **Dómine,** Lord
Domínica, -ae, f., Sunday
dominicális, -e, pertaining to Sunday
Domínicus, -i, m., Dominic
Dóminus, -i, m., Lord
dóminus, -i, m., lord, master
Domitiánus, -i, m., Domitian
domne (voc. of dóminus), Sir
domúncula, -ae, f., little dwelling
domus, -i or -us, f., house; **de domo in domum,** from house to house
donáre, to give, grant; forgive; **remit** a debt
donárium, -ii, n., shrine
donátio, -onis, f., giving; gift
Donatístae, -arum, m. pl., Donatists
donátus, -us, m., gift
donec, until; while
donum, -i, n., gift, present
Dorestádium, -ii, n., Dorestadt
dormíre, to sleep, lie down to rest
dormitare, to slumber
dormitátio, -onis, f., slumber
dormítio, -onis, f., sleep, repose
Doróthea, -ae, f., Dorothy
dorsum, -i, n., back
dos, dotis, f., gift
dotáre, to endow
drachma, -ae, f., drachma
draco, -onis, m., dragon
dromedárius, -ii, m., dromedary
dubíetas, -atis, f., doubt
dubitánte, hesitantly
dubitáre, to hesitate, waver, doubt; non —, to firmly believe
ducátus, -us, m., leadership, guidance; rank
ducentésimus, -a, -um, two hundredth
ducéti, -ae, -a, two hundred
dúcere, duxi, ductus, to lead, bring; marry; launch out; hold, consider; derive
dúctilis, -e, beaten out (of metal), drawn
ductor, -oris, m., leader

dudum, *adv.*, a little while ago, even now
duéllum, **-i**, *n.*, conflict
dulcédo, **-inis**, *f.*, sweetness, goodness
dulcéscere (dulcéssit), to become sweet
dulcis, **-e**, sweet, fresh; kind
dulcisonus, **-a**, **-um**, sweet sounding, harmonious
dúlciter, sweetly
dulcor, **-oris**, *m.*, sweetness
dum, while
dúmmodo, provided that
dumtáxat, *adv.*, in so far as, only
Dunclínium, **-i**, *n.*, Durham
duo, **-ae**, **-o**, two
duódecim, twelve
duodécimus, **-a**, **-um**, twelfth
duodenárius, **-a**, **-um**, twelve
duodéni, **-ae**, **-a**, twelve
duodevigínti, eighteen
duplex, **-icis**, double, twofold; **duplícibus**, with double garments
duplicáre, to double
duplicátus, **-a**, **-um**, double
duplícitas, **-atis**, *f.*, deceit
duplum, **-i**, *n.*, the double
durítia, **-ae**, *f.*, hardness
duríties, **-ei**, *f.*, hardness
durus, **-a**, **-um**, stiff, hard; obstinate; **dura**, *n. pl.*, hardships
dux, **ducis**, *m.* and *f.*, leader, captain, guide; duke, earl
dýscolus, **-a**, **-um**, bold, impudent

E

e, **ex**, *prep.*, from, out of, of
eátenus, *adv.*, so far
ebíbere, **-bibí**, **-bitus**, to drink up, drink in
Ebionítae, **-arum**, *m. pl.*, Ebionites
Eborácum, **-i**, *n.*, York
ebrietas, **-atis**, *f.*, drunkenness
ebriósus, **-i**, *m.*, drunkard
ébríus, **-a**, **-um**, drunk, drunken; *as a noun*, drunken man
ebullíre, to break forth; bubble
ebur, **-oris**, *n.*, ivory
ebúrneus, **-a**, **-um**, of ivory
ecce, *interj.*, behold
ecclésia, **-ae**, *f.*, church; assembly
ecclesiásticus, **-a**, **-um**, of or for the church
Echínadae, *f. pl.* (**Echínades**, **-um**, *f. pl.*), the Urchin Islands (Lepanto)
éctasis, **-is**, *f.*, ecstasy, trance
édere, **-didi**, **-ditus**, to bring forth, produce, publish
édere, **edi**, **esus**, to eat
Edessénus, **-a**, **-um**, of Edessa
edíctum, **-i**, *n.*, decree
edíscere, **-dídici**, to learn thoroughly
edissérere, **-sérui**, **-sertus**, to expound, explain, set forth

editio, -onis, f., birth, a bringing forth; a statement
edocére, -ui, -doctus, to teach completely
edoláre, to hew, plane
edomáre, -dómui, -dómitus, to tame thoroughly, subdue entirely
Eduárdus, -i, m., Edward
educáre, to bring up, nourish
educátor, -oris, m., tutor
edúcere, -dixi, -ductus, to bring forth, produce; take away
édulis, -e, edible; **edúlia, n. pl.**, food
effári, -fatus sum, dep. 1, to utter
effátu (supine), to express
efféctor, -oris, m., maker
efféctus, -us, m., effect, work; reward; answer
effeminátus, -a, -um, effeminate
efferátus, -a, -um, wild, raging
effére, éxtuli, elátus, to bring or carry out; bear, lift up
effervéscere, -férbui and -fervi, to boil up, rage
efficácia, -ae, f., accomplishment
efficáciter, effectually
éfficax -acis, powerful, effectual; zealous
effícere, -feci, -fectus, (io), to make, render; make ready; become (in the passive)
effigies, -ei, f., figure, image
efflagitáre, to entreat
effláre, to breathè out, give forth
efflorére, -ui, to flourish
efflúere, -fluxi, to flow forth
effódere, -fodi, -fossus, (io), to break through
efformáre, to form, shape
effrons, -tis, bold, brazen, shameless, insulting
effugáre, to drive away from
effugátio, -onis, f., driving away
effúgere, -fugi, -fúgitus, (io), to escape
effulgére, -fulsi, -fulsus, 2, to shine upon
effúndere, fudi, -fusus, to shed, pour out or forth; bring out; slip
effúsus, -a, -um, pouring, excessive
egens, -entis, needy
egénus, -a, -um, needy, poor
egére, -ui, to be in want, have need of
egéstas, -atis, f., want, poverty, need
ego, I
égredi, -gressus sum, dep. 3, (io), to come out, go out or forth
egrégius, -a, -um, illustrious
egréssio, -onis, f., going forth, departure
egréssus, -us, m., going forth
eheu, interj., ah
eia (eja), interj., quick! come then! well!
ejéctio, -onis, f., banishment
ejéctus, -us, m., casting out; exile
ejícere, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to cast out; bring forth
ejulátus, -us, m., lamenting, cry
ejuráre, to refuse; abandon; deny
ejus, genitive of is, of him, his
Elamítae, -arum, m. pl., Elamites
elánguens, -entis, growing weak

elápsus, -us, *m.*, lapse
eláta, -ae, *f.*, spray
elátio, -onis, *f.*, elevation; breaker, billow
Elcesaéus, -i, *m.*, Elcesite
Eleázarus, -i, *m.*, Eleazar
eléctio, -onis, *f.*, election
eléctrum, -i, *n.*, amber
eléctus, -a, -um, chosen, elect; bright; **elécta, *n. pl.***, chosen bits, dainties
eleemósyna, -ae, *f.*, alms
élegans, -antis, elegant
eléison (Greek), have mercy on us
eleméntum, -i, *n.*, element; the letters of the alphabet
eleváre, to lift up, elevate
elevátio, -onis, *f.*, lifting up, elevation
elícere, -lícui, -lícitus, (io), to bring forth, produce, elicit
Elíci, -orum, *m. pl.*, Elicians
elídere, -lisi, -lisus, to throw down
elígere, -legi, -lectus, to choose, elect
elimináre, to eradicate
Elisabeth, Elizabeth, Isabel
Eliséus, -i, *m.*, Eliseus
elongáre, to be or go or remove far off
eloquéntia, -ae, *f.*, eloquence, oratory
elóquium, -ii, *n.*, word
Elpediánum, -i, *n.*, Heldelfs
Elpidiénsis, -e, of Helfta
Elpídius, -ii, *m.*, Elpidius
elucidáre, to explain
eluscéscere, to begin to be light
emanáre, to flow out
emarcére, to wither, decay
emendáre, to amend; chastise
emendicáre, to beg
emendátio, -onis, *f.*, correction
ementíri, *dep. 4,* to falsify, pretend
émere, emi, emptus, to buy
Eméricus, -i, *m.*, Emeric
eméritus, -a, -um, deserving; veteran
eméritus, -i, *m.*, one who has served his time
emicáre, -mícui, -micátus, *l*, to shine forth; pour forth
Emígdus (Emýgdus), -ii, *m.*, Emidius
emigráre, to depart
éminens, -entis, excellent
eminére, -mínui, to be above, stand out, project
éminus, *adv.*, at a distance
emíssio, -onis, *f.*, perfume
emíttere, -misi, -missus, to send out, emit; yield up; cast out
empórium, -ii, *n.*, market
éemptio, -onis, *f.*, buying, purchase
emundáre, to cleanse
emundátio, -onis, *f.*, cleansing
emoluméntum, -i, *n.*, gain, advantage
en, *interj.*, lo, behold
enarráre, to tell, relate, show forth

enavigáre, to sail away; swim
Encaénia, -orum, n. pl., Feast of the Dedication
encaeniáre, to put on something new, to consecrate
enchirídium, -ii, n., handbook, manual
enérviter, weakly
enim, conj., for
enímvero, adv., to be sure, certainly
eníti, -nisus or -nixus sum, dep. 3, to bring forth
enodáre, to make clear
ensis, -is, m., sword
enucleáte, plainly
enumerátio, -onis, f., enumeration
enuntiáre, to announce, declare
enutríre, to sustain, nourish
Eóbanus, -i, m., Eoban
Eóus, -a, -um, eastern, from the East; morning
eoúsque, adv., to that point
ephébia, -orum, n. pl., place for youth, youth center
ephébus, -i, m., page
Ephésii, -orum, m. pl., Ephesians
Ephesínus, -a, -um, of Ephesus
ephod, indecl., ephod, amice
Ephrathaéus, -i, m., Ephrathite
Epiphánia, -ae, f., Epiphany, appearance
episcopális, -e, episcopal
episcopátus, -us, m., episcopacy, bishopric; office of bishop
epíscopus, -i, m., bishop; patriarch
epístola, -ae, f., epistle, letter
epistólium, -ii, n., letter
epithalámium, -ii, n., marriage song
épulae, -arum, f. pl., feast, feasts
epulári (dep.), to feast
eques, -itis, m., horseman
equéster, -tris, -tre, equestrian
équidem, adv., truly
equúleus, -i, m., rack
équus, -i, m., horse
erádere, -rasi, -rasus, to strike or cut off, destroy
eradicáre, to root up
Ercus, -i, m., Erc
eréctio, -onis, f., lifting up
eréctus, -a, -um, attentive
eremíta, -ae, m., hermit
eremíticus, -a, -um, eremitical
erémus, -i, m. and f., desert, wilderness
erga, prep., toward; with
ergástulum, -i, n., house of correction for slaves; prison
ergo, therefore, then
erígere, -rexi, -rectus, to raise up, lift up, erect
erípere, -rípui, -reptus, (io), to rescue, deliver from
Ermembérge, -ae, f., Ermenburga
erogáre, to distribute, disperse abroad
erráre, to wander, go astray, err
erro, -onis, m., wanderer, night-prowler

error, -oris, *m.*, error
erubescere, -rúbui, to be ashamed
erúca, -ae, *f.*, palmer worm
eructáre, to utter, publish; overflow
erudíre, to teach, instruct; discipline
eruditio, -onis, *f.*, learning
erúere, -ui, -utus, to deliver
erúmpere, -rupi, -ruptus, to break, break forth, break up, crush
esca, -ae, *f.*, food, meat
esse (sum), fui, futúrus, to be
esséntia, -ae, *f.*, essence
esuríre, to be hungry
esus, -us, *m.*, food, bread; eating
et, and, also
Etchénius, -i, *m.*, Etchen
étenim, *conj.*, for, but
Ethelbértus, -i, *m.*, Ethelbert
éthnici, -orum, *m. pl.*, heathen
étiam, *adv.*, also; certainly; yes
etiámnum, *adv.*, still, yet
Etrúria, -ae, *f.*, Tuscany
Etrúscus, -a, -um, Tuscan
etsi, *adv.*, yet
etymológiae, -arum, *f. pl.*, Etymológiae (of St. Isidore)
euge, *interj.*, well done!
Eugénius, -ii, *m.*, Eugene
Eugubínus, -a, -um, of Gubbio
Eugúbium, -ii, *n.*, Gubbio
eunúchus, -i, *m.*, eunuch
Európa, -ae, *f.*, Europe
Eustáchius, -ii, *m.*, Eustace
Euthychiánus, -a, -um, of Eutyches
Eva, -ae, *f.*, Eve
evacuáre, to make void; do away with; put away
evádere, -vasi, -vasus, to escape, evade
evagáre, to wander, stray away
evagináre, to unsheathe
evanescere, -vánui, to vanish
evangélicus, -a, um, of the Gospel
evangelista, -ae, *m.*, evangelist
Evangélium, -ii, *n.*, Gospel
evangelizáre, to preach the Gospel, evangelize
evéhere, -vexi, -vectus, to raise
evéllere, -velli, -vulsus, to pluck
eveníre, -veni, -ventus, to come forth
evéntus, -us, *m.*, occurrence
everrere, -verri, -versus, to sweep out
evérsio, -onis, *f.*, overthrow, destruction
evértere, -verti, -versus, to turn away, pervert; overturn, overthrow
evidénter, manifestly
evidéntia, -ae, *f.*, evidence
evigiláre, to awaken
evíncere, -vici, -victus, to bring it about that
evocáre, to call forth

evoláre, to take flight
evulgáre, to make known, publish
ex, of, from, out of
exacerbáre, to provoke, embitter
exacerbátio, -onis, f., bitterness, exasperation
exáctio, -onis, f., exaction or levying of tribute
exáctor, -oris, m., one who demands, oppressor, tax collector
exacúere, -ui, -utus, to sharpen
exacútus, -a, -um, sharpened
exaedificáre, to build
exaequáre, to equal, make equal
exaestuáre, to burn; surge or boil up
exaggeráre, to increase, grow worse
exagitáre, to drive out; attack
exaltáre, to lift up, exalt, extol
exaltátio, -onis, f., exaltation; high praise
examináre, to try, test
exantláre, to suffer, endure; exhaust
exaráre, to write on wax tablets
exárchus, -i, m., exarch
exardére, -arsi, -arus, to kindle
exardéscere, -arsi, -arsus, to take fire, flame out, be inflamed
exarmáre, to disarm
exasperáre, to provoke
exasperátrix, -icis, provoking
exaudíre, to hear favorably
exaudítor, -oris, m., one who listens favorably to a prayer
excaecáre, to blind
excalceátus, -a, -um, discalced, barefooted
excandéscere, -cándui, to become hot; become violently angry
excarnificáre, to tear to pieces
excédere, -cessi, -cessus, to exceed
excéllens, -entis, excellent, distinguished
excéllere, -céllui, to excel
excélsitas, -atis, f., pre-eminence
excélsus, -a, -um, high, lofty; most high; **excélsa, n. pl.**, high places; **in excélso**, on high; **in excélsis**, in the highest
exceptus, -a, -um, except, only
excéssus, -us, m., excess; ecstasy
excídere, -cidi, to fall away
excídere, -cedi, -cismus, to cut down, hew out
excídium, -ii, n., destruction
excípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to take out, except
excísus, -us, m., piece, cut; slip
excitáre, to stir up, raise up, awaken
excitátor, -oris, m., awakener
exclamáre, to cry out, exclaim
exclúdere, -clusi, -clusus, to keep from, drive away
excogitátio, -onis, f., invention, devising
excólere, -cólui, -cultus, to tend carefully; work for; cultivate
excommunicáre, to excommunicate
excommunicátio, -onis, f., excommunication
excóquere, -coxi, -coctus, to boil down, refine
excréscere, -crevi, -cretus, to grow
excubáre, -ui, -itus, to keep watch

excúbiae, -arum, *f. pl.*, a keeping watch or guard
excusáre, to excuse; **ad excusándas excusatiónes**, to seek excuses
excusátio, -onis, *f.*, excuse
excússus, -a, um, cast out
excútere, -cussi, -cussus, (io), to shake, shake off, drive out
exémplar, -aris, *n.*, model
exémplum, -i, *n.*, example
exenterare, to disembowel
extenteratus, -a, -um, disemboweled
exercére, to exercise; use, employ
exercitare, to occupy; to ponder (in the passive)
exercitátio, -onis, *f.*, exercise
exercitus, -us, *m.*, army, host
exfornicátus, -a, -um, given to fornication
exháustus, -a, -um, exhausted
exhibére, to present, exhibit; return
exhibítio, -onis, *f.*, example; display; performance
exhiláre, to gladden, make cheerful
exhonoráre, to disgrace, dishonor
exhonorátio, -onis, *f.*, shame
exhorrére, to shrink, shudder
exhorréscere, -hórrui, to shudder
exhortáre (-ari), to exhort
exhortátio, -onis, *f.*, exhortation, an encouraging
exíguus, -a, -um, little
exílitas, -atis, *f.*, shrillness
exímere, -emi, -emptus, to take or draw out
exímius, -a, -um, priceless; wonderful
exinaníre, to empty, pour forth
exinanítio, -onis, *f.*, emptiness
exínde, *adv.*, henceforth
exíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to go out; come forth or from
existimáre, to deem, reckon, think, take account of
existimátio, -onis *f.*, esteem, estimation
exitíalis, -e, destructive
exítium, -ii, *n.*, destruction
éxitus, -us, *m.*, departure end, result; **éxitus viárum**, highways
exoptáre, to hope or desire eagerly
exoráre, to plead, beseech, pray
exorcísta, -ae, *m.*, exorcist
exorcístus, -i, *m.*, exorcist
exorcísmus, -i, *m.*, exorcism
exorcízare, to exorcize
exórdium, -ii, *n.*, beginning, institution
exoríri, -ortus sum, *dep. 3 and 4*, to rise or spring up
exornáre, to provide with, adorn
exornátus, -a, -um, embellished
exosculáre, to kiss
exósus, -a, -um, hated
expándere, -pansi, -pansus and -passus, to spread, stretch out
expavéscere, -pavi, to be terrified, be affrighted; tremble
expedíre, to deliver; detach; be expedient
expeditus, -a, -um, well appointed, light armed
expéllere, -puli, -pulsus, to drive away, expel

expéndere, -pendi, -pensus, to weigh
expergísci, -perrectus sum, dep. 3, to awake
experiri, -pertus sum, dep. 4, to experience
expers, -ertis, destitute of, lacking
expértus, -a, -um, tested, experienced
expétere, -ivi, -itus, to desire
expiáre, to cleanse, purify; atone, expiate
expiátio, -onis, f., atonement, expiation
explanáre, to expound, explain
explanátio, -onis, f., explanation
explantáre, to cast out
explére, -plevi, -pletus, to fill, fulfill
explétio, -onis, f., expiration
explicáre, to unfold, extend; explain
exploráre, to implore; investigate
expolíre, to polish; redecorate
expónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to set before, make manifest
exporrígere, -rexi, -rectus, to expand, stretch out
expóscere, -póposci, to plead
exprímere, -pressi, -pressus, to represent, express
exprobráre, to reproach, upbraid
expugnáre, to fight against; overthrow
expurgátus, -a, -um, expurgated
Exquíliae, -arum, f. pl., the Esquiline Hill
Exquilínus, -a, -um, Esquiline
exquírere, -sivi, -situs, to seek after, inquire diligently
exqusítor, -oris, m., searcher
exquisítus, -a, -um, exquisite; painful
exsánguis, -e, bloodless
exsaturáre, to satisfy, satiate
exsaturátus, -a, -um, filled, having enough
exsecrábilis, -e, abhorrent
exsecrári, dep., to curse
exsecrátio, -onis, f., abomination; curse
éxsequi, -secútus sum, dep. 3, to perform; follow; secure
exsérere, -serui, -sertus, to thrust forth, exert
exsiccáre, to dry up
exsilíre, -sílui, -sultus, 4, to leap, leap out
exsílum, -ii, n., exile
exsistere, -stiti, -stitus, to come forth, appear
exsólvere, -solvi, -solútus, to present; pay back
exsors, -sortis, deprived of
expectáre, to look for, wait for, long for, expect
expectátio, -onis, f., hope, expectation
expiráre, to die, expire
exspoliáre, to despoil, rob
exspúere, -spui, -sputus, to spit
exstáre, -stiti, to stand forth, come forth, appear
extinctio, -onis, f., annihilation, dissolution; slaughter
extínguere, -stinxi, -stinctus, to extinguish
exstrúere, -struix, -structus, to build
exsuffláre, to blow away
exsul, -sulis, banished; (as a noun), an exile
exsuláre, to be banished

exsultábilis, -e, joyful
exsultáre, to rejoice, exult
exsultátio, -onis, f., joy, gladness, exultation
exsuperáre, to excel, surpass
exsúrgere, -surréxi, -surréctus, to arise, awaken
éxtasis, -is, f., amazement
exténdere, -tendi, -tensus or -tentus, to stretch out, spread, extend
extenuáre, to weaken, reduce; chasten, punish
extergére, -tersi, -tersus, to wipe
extérior, -ius, outward, exterior
extermináre, to cut off; disfigure; lay waste
exterminátor, -oris, m., destroyer
extermínium, -ii, n., utter destruction
extérnus, -a, -um, belonging to another
exterrére, -térrui, -térritus, to frighten
éterus, -a, -um, foreign
éterus, -i, m., foreigner
extiméscere, -tímui, to fear
extolléntia, -ae, f., insolence, haughtiness
extóllere, -tuli, to lift up, raise up, exalt; be insolent (in the passive)
extorquére, -torsi, -tortus, to wring forth
extórris, -e, exiled
extra, prep., beside, beyond, except, outside of, without, out of
extráhere, -traxi, -tractus, to draw out
extráneus, -i, m., stranger, foreigner
extrémum, -i, n., end, tip; farthest part
extrémus, -a, -um, last; latter
extricáre, to extricate
extrínsecus, adv., without, on the outside, outwardly
extrúdere, -trusi, -trusus, to thrust out
exturbáre, to drive away
exuberáre, to abound
exúere, -ui, -utus, to take off, strip; free from, deliver
exundáre, to abound, overflow
exúrere, -ussi, -ustus, to burn up, consume
exúviae, -arum, f. pl., remains
Ezecías, -ae, m., Ezechias

F

faber, -bri, m., worker, artificer; carpenter
Fabiánus, -i, m., Fabian
fabrefácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to make, manufacture
Fabriánum, -i, n., Fabiano
fábrica, -ae, f., building
fabricáre, to make, build; work
fabricátor, -oris, m., creator; forger
fabrílis, -e, of a carpenter; **fabrília, n. pl.**, carpenter work
fábula, -ae, f., byword
fabuláre, to talk
fabulátio, -onis, f., fable; lie
fabulátor, -oris, m., a teller of fables
fácere, feci, factus, (io), to make, cause; grant; yield or bring forth (fruit); commit

facéssere, -cessi, to depart
fácies, -ei, f., face, appearance; presence; **a fácie**, because of; from before; **fácie ad fáciem**, face to face
facílius, more easily
fácinus, -oris, n., sin, crime
fáctio, -onis, f., faction
factiósus, -a, -um, quarrelsome
factor, -oris, m., doer, maker
factum, -i, n., deed, act, fact
factúra, -ae, f., creation
facúltas, -atis, f., ability; strength; authority; means, goods, possessions, resources (usually in plural)
faeculéntus, -a, -um, pertaining to dregs; worthless
faeneráre, to lend money at interest
faenerátor, -oris, m., creditor
faex, faecis, f., dregs; mire, ooze
Falco, -onis, m., Faucon
fallácia, -ae, f., deceit, falsehood
falláciter, falsely
fallax, -acis, deceitful; unreliable
fállere, féfelli, falsus, to deceive; make a slip, make ineffective; be mistaken (in the passive)
falsus, -a, -um, false
falx, -falcis, f., sickle
fama, -ae, f., fame, good report
famélicus, -a, -um, hungry, famished
fames, -is, f., hunger, famine
família, -ae, f., family, household
familiáris, -e, intimate, friendly
familiáritas, -atis, f., intimacy
famósus, -a, -um, renowned
fámula, -ae, f., servant
famulári, dep., to serve
famulátus, -us, m., service, obedience
fámulus, -i, m., servant
fanum, -i, n., temple
Fanum, -i, n., Fano
farína, -ae, f., meal
farínula, -ae, f., meal
fáschia, -ae, f., band, bandage
fascículus, -i, m., bundle, little bundle; sheaf
fascinátio, -onis, f., bewitching, fascination
fastidiósus, -a, -um, fastidious, disdainful
fastídium, -ii, n., weariness
fastígium, -ii, n., summit, height; dignity
fastus, -us, m., pride, arrogance
fatéri, fessus sum, dep. 2, to admit, confess, avow
fatigátio, -onis, f., toil
fatigátus, -a, -um, wearied
fatíscere, to crack
fátue, foolishly
fatúitas, -atis, f., folly
fátuus, -a, -um, foolish
fátuus, -i, m., a fool
fauces, -ium, f. pl., jaws, throat, palate
fáustitas, -atis, f., prosperity
fautor, -oris, m., adviser, patron, protector, favorer

favilla, -ae, *f.*, ashes
Favéntia, -ae, *f.*, Faenza
Faventíni, -orum, *m. pl.*, citizens of Faenza
favor, -oris, *m.*, favor, approval; care
favus, -i, *m.*, honey comb
fax, facis, *f.*, torch; flame
febris, -is, *f.*, fever
Februárius, -ii, *m.*, February
fecundus, -a, -um, fruitful
fel, fellis, *n.*, gall
Feliciánus, -i, *m.*, Felician
felícitas, -atis, *f.*, felicity
felíciter, happily
felix, -icis, happy, blessed
fémína, -ae, *f.*, woman, female
feminínus, -a, -um, female
femorália, -orum, *n. pl.*, breeches
femur, -oris, *n.*, thigh
fenéstra, -ae, *f.*, window
fera, -ae, *f.*, beast
ferális, -e, deadly
férculum, -i, *n.*, tray, dish; **course**, food, bread
Ferdinándus, -i, *m.*, Ferdinand
fere, *adv.*, almost
féretrum, -i, *n.*, bier
féria, -ae, *f.*, day of the week; — **secunda**, Monday, — **tértia**, Tuesday; — **quarta**, Wednesday; — **quinta**, Thursday; — **sexta**, Friday
feriális, -e, week day, ferial
feríre, to strike, slay; make; make a treaty
féritas. -atis, *f.*, fierceness, savagery
ferme, *adv.*, almost
fermentáre, to leaven
ferméntum, -i, *n.*, leaven
ferrátus, -a, -um, sharp
ferre, tuli, latus, to carry; bring; **prae se ferre**, to display
Ferrérius, -ii, *m.*, Ferrer
férreus, -a, -um, of iron, iron
ferrum, -i, *n.*, iron; sword
fertilis, -e, fertile
ferus, -i, *m.*, wild beast
fervens, -entis, hot; fervent; **fervénte die**, in the heat of the day
fervéntius, more fervently
fervére, -vui, to glow
fervor, -oris, *m.*, fervor
fessus, -a, -um, weary
festinánter, *adv.*, in haste
festináre, to be quick, hasten
festinátio, -onis, *f.*, haste, hurry
festináto, *adv.*, speedily
festívitas, -atis, *f.*, festival, festivity
festúca, -ae, *f.*, stalk; rod; mote
festus, -a, -um, festal, festival
festum, -i, *n.*, feast, festival; **fasta, *n. pl.***, festival
Fesulánus, -a, -um, of Fiesole

fibra, -ae, *f.*, fiber, filament; vocal chord, voice
ficte, *adv.*, falsely, with pretense
fictilis, -e, made of clay, earthen
fictio, -onis, *f.*, guile
fictor, -oris, *m.*, maker
fictus, -a, -um, feigned, deceitful
ficúlnea, -ae, *f.*, fig tree
ficus, -i and -us, *f.*, fig, fig tree
fidélis, -e, faithful, believing
fidéliter, faithfully, confidently
fidénter, confidently, courageously
fides, -ei, *f.*, faith, faithfulness
fidúcia, -ae, *f.*, confidence; **cum fidúcia**, boldly
fiduciáliter, boldly, with confidence
fiduciálius, more confidently
fieri, factus sum, to become, be made; happen, fulfill; **factum est**, it came to pass
figere, fixi, fixus, to pierce; make firm
figméntum, -i, *n.*, creation; formation; frame; workmanship; pillar
figulus, -i, *m.*, potter
figúra, -ae, *f.*, figure, fashion
figuráliter, figuratively
figuráre, to symbolize
filia, -ae, *f.*, daughter
filiális, -e, filial
filiátio, -onis, *f.*, sonship
filíolus, -i, *m.*, little child
filius, -ii, *m.*, son, child; foal
fímbria, -ae, *f.*, hem, fringe
fimur, -i, *m.*, dung
finális, -e, final
fingeré, fixi, fictus, to feign; make
Finiánus, -i, *m.*, Finnian
finíre, to end, make an end of
finis, -is, *m.* and *f.* end, boundary; fines, *pl.*, territory, country; sine fine, continually
finítimus, -a, -um, neighboring
fírmaméntum, -i, *n.*, firmament; strength
fírmáre, to make strong, strengthen; fix, establish
fírmitas, -atis, *f.*, steadfastness
fírmiter, firmly, strongly
fírmus, -a, -um, firm
fístula, -ae, *f.*, reed, sweet cane, flute; ulcer, hemorrhoids
fixúra, -ae, *f.*, print
fláccidus, -a, -um, weak, drooping
flagelláre, to scourge
flagellátio, -onis, *f.*, scourging
flagéllum, -i, *n.*, scourge
flagitáre, to beseech
flagitiósus, -a, -um, disgraceful
flagítium, -ii, *n.*, shameful crime
flagráre, to burn; be eager or zealous
flamen, -inis, *n.*, a blowing; wind; breath
flamen, -inis, *m.*, divine breath or spirit; Holy Ghost
flamma, -ae, *f.*, flame
flammans, -antis, flaming

flamméscere, to become inflamed
flámmeus, -a, -um, fiery, flaming
flámmifer, -fera, -ferum, flaming
fláre, to blow
flatus, -us, *m.*, blowing; breath
flébilis, -e, weeping, sorrowing, wretched
fléctere, flexi, flexus, to bend, bow; move
flére, flevi, fletus, to weep, lament
fletus, -us, *m.*, weeping
flexíbilis, -e, supple
flexus, -a, -um, bent; **genu flexo**, kneeling
florens, -entis, in flower
Floréntia, -ae, *f.*, Florence
Florentínus, -a, -um, of Florence
florére, -ui, to flower, bloom; flourish, prosper
flóridus, -a, -um, flourishing, plentiful
flos, floris, *m.*, flower
flósculus, -i, *m.*, little flower
fluctuáre, to toss about; be tossed to and fro; vacillate
fluctuátio, -onis, *f.*, a being tossed to and fro; insecurity
fluctus, -us, *m.*, wave
fluéntum, -i, *n.*, stream, river
flúere, fluxi, fluxus, to flow
flumen, -inis, *n.*, river
flúvius, -ii, *m.*, stream, river
fluxus, -a, -um, transitory
fluxus, -us, *m.*, flowing, issue
focária, -ae, *f.*, cook
fódere, fodi, fossus, (io), to dig; pierce
foecundáre, to make fruitful
foecundus, -a, -um, fruitful, abundant
foedáre, to disfigure
foederátus, -a, -um, united
foedus, -eris, *n.*, covenant
foedus, -a, -um, detestable
foéditas, -atis, *f.*, filth
foenerátor, -oris, *m.*, money lender
foenum, -i, *n.*, grass; dry herb
foenus (faenus), -eris, *n.*, loan
foetans, -antis, *f.*, milch-ewe
foetére, to stink
foétidus, -a, -um, stinking
foetósus, -a, -um, prolific
foetus, -us, *m.*, offspring, increase
fólium, -ii, *n.*, leaf, foliage
foméntum, -i, *n.*, poultice
fomes, -itis, *m.*, tinder; fire; nourishment
fons, fontis, *m.*, fount, fountain; well, spring; source; baptistery
Fons Avellána (Fontis Avellánae), *f.*, Font-Avellano
Fonscoopértus, -i, *m.*, Fontcouverte
Fonsíberus, -i, *m.*, Fontibere, Fuenterravia
Fontáni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Fontaines
Fontisplánus, -i, *m.*, Fuenlana
forámen, -inis, *n.*, hole, cleft

foras, *adv.*, out, forth, out of doors
forceps, -ipis, *m.* and *f.*, tongs
Forénsis, -e, of Forez
forénsis, -e, forensic; legal
forent, a form of the imperf. subj. **of esse**, for **essent**
forínsecus, *adv.*, from without
foris, *adv.*, outwardly, without, outside
foris, foris, f., door
forma, -ae, f., pattern; form
formáre, to form, train, guide, **fashion**
Fórmiae, -arum, f. pl., Mola di Gaëta
formidáre, to be afraid, be in awe
formído, -inis, f., dread, terror
formidolósus, -a, -um, fearful
formósus, -a, -um, beautiful
fornax, -acis, f., furnace, oven
fornicári (dep.), to commit fornication
fornicária, -ae, f., fornicatress
fornicátio, -onis, f., fornication
fornicátor, -oris, m., fornicator
fórsitan, adv., perhaps
fortásse (fortássis), adv., perhaps
forte, adv., perhaps
fortis, -e, strong, mighty, valiant; grievous
fórtiter, mightily, valiantly, firmly
fortitúdo, -inis, f., strength, power
fortúito (fortúitu), by chance
forum, -i, n., open space, market place, forum
Forum Cornélii, -i, n., Imola
fossa, -ae, f., ditch
Fossa Nova, -ae -ae, f., Fossa-Nuova
fóvea, -ae, f., pit, ditch
fovére, fovi, fatus, to warm, keep warm; foment; cherish
fráctio, -onis, f., breaking
fractúra, -ae, f., breaking
fraenáre, to bridle, restrain
frágilis, -e, frail, weak, poor
fragílitás, -atis, f., frailty
fragmen, -inis, n., piece
fragméntum, -i, n., fragment
fragrántia, -ae, f., fragrant smell
frámea, -ae, f., sword
Franci, -orum, m. pl., Franks
Francísca, -ae, f., Frances
Francísca de Nigro, -ae, f., Francesca di Negro
Franciscánu, -a, -um, Franciscan
Francíscus, -i, m., Francis
Francíscus Bórgia, -i, -ae, m., Francis Borgia
Francíscus Salésius, -i, -ii, m., Francis de Sales
frángere, fregi, fractus, to break; deal
frater, -tris, m., brother; friar
fratérnitas, -atis, f., brotherhood
fraudáre, to defraud; withhold
fraudulénter, falsely, deceitfully

fraus, fraudis, *f.*, wile; error
frémere, -ui, -itus, to murmur; groan; rage, roar
frémitus, -us, *m.*, fury, anger
frendére, -ui, fresus, or fressus, to gnash
frenum, -i, *n.*, bridle, curb
frequens, -entis, frequent; much
frequentáre, to frequent; have recourse to; celebrate
frequentátio, -onis, *f.*, frequentation
frequéter, often
frequéntia, -ae, *f.*, number, frequency
fretum, -i, *n.*, the sea
fretus, -a, -um, strengthened; relying on
Fribúrgus, -i, *m.*, Freiburg
Friderícus, -i, *m.*, Frederick
frigéscere, frixi, to become cold
frigus, -oris, *n.*, cold
Frisácum, -i, *n.*, Friesach
Frísia, -ae, *f.*, Friesland
Frisónes, -um, *m. pl.*, Frieslanders
frixórium, -ii, *n.*, frying pan
frondére, to be leafy; flourish
frondéscere, -ui, to blossom, to become leafy
frons, frondis, *f.*, leaf; leafy branch or twig
frons, frontis, *f.*, forehead; van, front line in battle
frúctifer, -fera, -ferum, fruitful
fructificáre, to be fruitful
fructificátio, -onis, *f.*, production of fruit
fructuósus, -a, -um, fruitful
fructus, -us, *m.*, fruit
frugálitas, -atis, *f.*, frugality, simplicity
frúgifer, -fera, -ferum, fruitful
frúitio, -onis, *f.*, enjoyment
fruméntum, -i, *n.*, corn
frustra, *adv.*, in vain
frustrári, *dep.*, to make void
frutétum, -i, *n.*, branch
frutex, -icis, *m.*, shrub, plant; shoot
frux, -gis, *f.*, fruit
fucáre, to paint, disguise
fucus, -i, *n.*, red or purple color; rouge
fuga, -ae, *f.*, refuge; flight
fugáre, to put to flight
Fugátius, -ii, *m.*, Ffagan
fúgere, fugi, fúgitus, (io), to flee
fulciméntum, -i, *n.*, prop
fulcíre, fulsi, fultus, 4, to prop up, stay, support, strengthen
Fuldénsis, -e, of Fulda
fulgére, fulsi, to shine, glow
fúlgidus, -a, -um, shining
fulgor, -oris, *m.*, brightness
fulgur, -uris, *n.*, lightning
fulguráre, to flash forth
fullo, -onis, *m.*, fuller
fulmen, -inis, *n.*, lightning, thunderbolt

fultus, -a, -um, supported by, charged with
fulvus, -a, -um, gold colored
fumáre, to smoke
fumigabúndus, -a, -um, smoking
fumigáre, to smoke
fumus, -i, m., smoke
funda, -ae, f., sling
fundaméntum, -i, n., foundation
fundáre, to found, establish
fundátor, -oris, m., founder
fúndere, fudi, fusus, to shed, pour out, pour forth
Fundi, -orum, m. pl., Fondi
fundibulárius, -ii, m., slinger
fúnditus, adv., completely
fundus, -i, m., base, foundation
fungi, functus sum, dep. 3, to perform, exercise
funículus, -i, m., little cord; inheritance
funis, -is, m., line, cord, rope, band
funus, -eris, n., funeral, interment
fur, furis, m. and f., thief
furári, dep., to steal
fúria, -ae, f., fury
furor, -oris, m., wrath, indignation
furtum, -i, n., theft; — **fácere**, to steal
fuscáre, to darken
fuscínula, -ae, f., flesh hook, fork
fuscus, -a, -um, black
fúsius, adv., more fully
fustis, -is, m., club
fusus, -i, m., spindle
futúrus, -a, -um, future; — **esse**, to be about to be

G

Galaadítis, -is, m., Galaadite
Gálatae, -arum, m. pl., Galatians
gálbanum, -i, n., galbanum
gálea, -ae, f., helmet
galeátus, -i, m., man wearing a helmet
gáleo, -onis, m., galleon
Gálgala, -ae, f., Galgal
Galilaéa, -ae, f., Galilee
Galilaéus, -a, -um, Galilean
Gállia, -ae, f., Gaul; France
Gallicánus, -a, -um, Gallican, French
gallína, -ae, f., hen
gallus, -i, m., cock, rooster
Gallus, -i, m., Frenchman
Gargánus, -i, m., Monte di San Angelo
gaudére, gavísus sum, semidep. 2, to rejoice, be glad
gáudium, -ii, n., joy
Gavus, -i, m., Gave
gaza, -ae, f., treasure, riches

gazophylácium, -ii, n., treasure-house; treasury; treasure
gehénna, -ae, f., hell
gelu, -us, n., frost
gemebúndus, -a, -um, groaning
gémere, -ui, -itus, to groan; sigh; mourn
geminátus, -a, -um, twofold; doubled
géminus, -a, -um, double, twin
gémitus, -us, m., moan, groan; sighing; sorrow
gemma, -ae, f., jewel
gémmula, -ae, f., gem
gena, -ae, f., cheek
genealogía, -ae, f., genealogy
generális, -is, m., general
generálitás, -ae, f., generality
generáre, to engender
generátio, -onis, f., generation; pedigree; fruit
generátor, -oris, m., first author
génere, -ui, -itus, to beget, bear
Genestánum, -i, n., Genazzano
Genestanus, -a, -um, of Genazzano
Genevénsis, -e, of Geneva
génimen, -inis, n., fruit, offspring
genitále, -is, n., womb
genitális, -e, pertaining to birth
génitor, -oris, m., father
génitrix, -icis, f., mother
génitus, -a, -um, begotten; new born
Genovéfa, -ae, f., Guinevere
gens, gentis, f., nation, family, gens; gentes, Gentiles
Genséricus, -i, m., Genseric
gentilis, -e, gentile, heathen
gentilitas, -atis, f., the gentile or hea then world, paganism, heathendom
genu, -us, n., knee; **flectáre génua**, to kneel; **genu flexo**, kneeling
Genuénsis, -e, of Genoa
genufléctere, -flexi, -flexus, to genuflect
genus, -eris, n., kind, race; nation; **ex génere**, from my own nation
Geórgius, -ii, m., George
Geraséni, -orum, m. pl., Gergesenes
gérere, gessi, gestus, to bear; reign; do; celebrate
Germánia, -ae, f., Germany
Germánicus, -a, -um, German
germánitas, -atis, f., relationship between brothers and sisters
germánus, -i, m., brother
Germánus, -i, m., German
germen, -inis, n., bud, sprout
germináre, to bud forth, blossom; bring forth; to spring (of seed)
Gertrúdis, -is, f., Gertrude
Gervásius, -ii, m., Gervase
gestáre, to carry, wear
gestatórium, -ii, n., litter
gestátus, -us, m., bearing
gestíre, to desire passionately, long for
Gethaéi, -orum, m. pl., Gethites, people of Gath
Gethsémani, Gethsemane

ghimel, the third letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English g (hard)

Ghisélla, -ae, *f.*, Gisela

Ghislérii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Ghisleri

Giennénsis, -e, of Jaen

Giénnium, -ii, *n.*, Jaen

gigas, -antis, *m.*, giant, strong man; hero

gígnere, **génui**, **génitus**, to bring forth, beget

Girvénsis, -e, of Jarrow

Girvum, -i, *n.*, Jarrow

glácies, -ei, *f.*, ice

gládius, -ii, *m.*, sword

gleba, -ae, *f.*, clod or lump of earth

glíscere, to swell; blaze up, rage

glóbulus, -i, *m.*, ball, shot

globus, -i, *m.*, ball

gloria, -ae, *f.*, glory; boasting

gloriánter, exultingly

gloriári, *dep.*, to glory in, boast of

gloriátio, -onis, *f.*, glory; boasting

glorificáre, to glorify

glorificátio, -onis, *f.*, glory

glorióse, gloriously

gloriósus, -a, -um, glorious

gluten, -inis, *n.*, glue

glutíre, to swallow

gnárus, -a, -um, knowing

Gordiánus, -ii, *m.*, Gordian

Gothi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Goths

grabátus, -i, *m.*, bed, cot

Gradénsis, -e, of Grado

gradi, **gressus sum**, (**io**), *dep. 3*, to walk; follow

graduále, -is, *n.*, gradual

gradus, -us, *m.*, step; degree; place, position

graece, *adv.*, in Greek

Graeci, -orum, *m. pl.*, Greeks

Graécia, -ae, *f.*, Greece

Graecus, -a, -um, Greek

gramen, -inis, *n.*, grass

grammática, -ae, *f.*, grammar

Granaténsis, -e, of Granada

grandaévus, -a, -um, of great age

grandilóquus, -a, -um, eloquent

grandis, -e, great

grandiúsculus, -a, -um, somewhat grown up, a little older

grando, -inis, *f.*, hail, hail storm

Granérius, -ii, *m.*, Granier

gránulum, -i, *n.*, pip, seed

granum, -i, *n.*, grain

grassári, *dep.*, to proceed violently, rage

grates, *f. pl.*, thanks

grátia, -ae, *f.*, grace; thankfulness, thanks; sake; **grátias ágere**, to give thanks; gratis, free, without recompense; **verbi grátia**, for example

Gratianopolitánus, -a, -um, of Grenoble

Gratiánus, -i, *m.*, Gratian

gratificáre, to grace
gratificári, *dep.*, to oblige, gratify
gratiósus, -a, -um, favored
gratúitus, -a, -um, free, voluntary
gratulabúndus, -a, -um, joyful
gratulári, *dep.*, to rejoice
gratus, -a, -um, gracious; thankful, agreeable
graváre, to burden, grieve, be burdensome to, be chargeable to; be heavy
gravátus, -a, -um, heavy
gravidári, *dep.*, to grow heavy; become pregnant
grávidus, -a, -um, heavy
gravis, -e, heavy; grievous
gráviter, seriously
Gregórius, -i, *m.*, Gregory
Gregórius Nazianzénus, -i, -i, *m.*, Gregory of Nazianzus
gressus, -us, *m.*, step; going
grex, **gregis**, *m.*, flock
grossus, -i, *m.*, green fig
Guadalupénsis, -e, of Guadalupe
Gualbértus, -i, *m.*, Gualbert
gubernáculum, -i, *n.*, helm; government
gubernáre, to govern
gubernátio, -onis, *f.*, government
Guiscárdus, -i, *m.*, Guiscard
gula, -ae, *f.*, gullet; gluttony
Guliélmus, -i, *m.*, William
Gundúlphus, -i, *m.*, Gundulf
gurges, -itis, *m.*, eddy; stream; waters; sea; raging abyss
gustáre, to taste
gustátus, -us, *m.*, taste; tasting
gustus, -us, *m.*, taste; tasting, partaking
gutta, -ae, *f.*, drop; myrrh oil, aloes
guttur, -uris, *n.*, throat; palate; taste; mouth
gymnásium, -ii, *n.*, place of exercise, gymnasium
gyrus, -i, *m.*, circle; compass

H

habére, to have, hold, consider; **bene** —, to be well, recover; **(se) male** —, to be ill
habitáculum, -i, *n.*, dwelling, house; apartment
hábitans, -antis, *m.*, dweller
habitáre, to dwell
habitátio, -onis, *f.*, dwelling, habitation
habitátor, -oris, *m.*, dweller, inhabitant
hábitus, -us, *m.*, dress, habit, clothing, garments
hac iliac, *adv.*, here and there
háctenus, *adv.*, so far, up to this point
Hadriánus, -i, *m.*, Hadrian; Adrian
haéccine (haec + ci + ne), is this? are these the things?
haedus, -i, *m.*, young goat, kid
haemorrhóissus, -a, -um, having a flow of blood
haerére, **haesi**, **haesus**, to stick fast
haeresiárcha, -ae, *m.*, arch heretic

haéresis, -is, *f.*, heresy
haeréticus, -i, *m.*, heretic
haeréticus, -a, -um, heretical
haesitáre, to waver, hesitate; stagger
haesitátio, -onis, *f.*, hesitation
Hagulstadénsis, -e, of Hexham
hálitus, -us, *m.*, breath
hamus, -i, *m.*, fish hook
hariólus, -i, *m.*, soothsayer
Hassi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Hessians
Hássia, -ae, *f.*, Hesse
hasta, -ae, *f.*, spear
hastíle, -is, *n.*, shaft; staff
haud, *adv.*, not at all, by no means
haudquáquam, *adv.*, not at all
hauríre, hausi, haustus, to draw out; drink up
haustus, -us, *m.*, draught, drink
he, the fifth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *h*
hebdómada, -ae, *f.*, week
hebdomadárius, -ii, *m.*, hebdomadary
hébdomas, -adis, *f.*, week
hebes, -itis, stupefied
hebetáre, to blunt
hebetúdo, -inis, *f.*, dulness, confusion
Hebraéus, -i, *m.*, Hebrew
hebráice, *adv.*, in Hebrew
Hebraícis, -e, Hebrew
hebraícus, -a, -um, Hebrew
hédera, -ae, *f.*, ivy
Hedwígis, -is, *f.*, Hedwig
hei! *interj.*, woe! alas!
Heléna, -ae, *f.*, Helen
Helvétii, -orum, *m. pl.*, the Swiss
Hélvii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Helvii, ancient inhabitants of Vivarais
Henrícus, -i, *m.*, Henry
herba, -ae, *f.*, grass; herb; blade (of wheat)
hereditáre, to inherit, to cause to inherit
hereditárius, -a, -um, hereditary; original
heréditas, -atis, *f.*, generation; inheritance
heres, -edis, *m. and f.*, heir
heri, *adv.*, yesterday
herinácius, -ii, *m.*, hedgehog
Herluinus, -i, *m.*, Herluin
Hermenegildus, -i, *m.*, Hermenegild
Hermoniim, plural of Hermon, mountain range in Palestine
Heródes, -is, *m.*, Herod
Herodiáni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Herodians
Herodiánus, -a, -um, of Herod
heródus, -ii, *m.*, heron
hestérnus, -a, -um, of or relating to yesterday; **dies hestérna**, yesterday
heth, the eighth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to German *ch*.
Hethaéus, -i, *m.*, Hethite
heu! *interj.*, oh! alas! woe!
Heva, -ae, *f.*, Eve

Hevaéus, -i, m., Hevite
hiáre, to gape
Hibérni, -orum, m. pl., the Irish
Hibérnia, -ae, f., Ireland
Hiberniénsis -e, of Ireland
hic, haec, hoc, this; he, she, it
hic, adv., here
hiemális, -e, pertaining to winter; wintry
hiems, -emis, f., winter
hierarchía, -ae, f., hierarchy
Hierónymus, -i, m., Jerome
Hierosólýma, -orum, n. pl., Jerusalem
hilaréscere, to become joyful
Hilário, -onis, m., Hilarion
hílaris, -e, cheerful, smiling
hiláritas, -atis, f., cheerfulness
Hilárius, -ii, m., Hilary
Hildebrándus, -i, m., Hildebrand
hinc, adv., fro, hence, away from here; **hinc et hinc,** one on each side
hinníre, to neigh; make a joyful noise
hínnulus, -i, m., young hart
Hipponénsis, -e, of Hippo
hircus, -i, m., goat
hirúndo, -inis, f., a swallow
Hispális, -is, f., Seville
Hispalénsis, -e, of Seville
Hispánia, -ae, f., Spain
Hispánia Baética, -ae, -ae, f., Andalusia
Hispánia citérior, -ae, -is, f., Granada
Hispánus, -i, m., Spaniard
Hispánus, -i, m., river in Spain; probably the Guadalquivir
híspidus, -a, -um, rough, coarse
história, -ae, f., history
hódie, adv., today, this day
hodiérnus, -a, -um, relating to today; this day's; **hodiérna die,** on this day
hoedínus, -a, -um, of a young goat
hoedus (haedus), -i, m., kid, young goat
holocáustum, -i, n., holocaust, burnt offering
holoséricum, -i, n., silk
homicídium, -ii, n., murder
homilía, -ae, f., homily
homo, -inis, m., man; husband
honestáre, to make honorable
honéstas, -atis, f., honor, riches
honéste, honorably
honéstus, -a, -um, honest
honor, -oris, m., honor
honorábilis, -e, honorable
honoráre, to honor
honorárius, -a, -um, of honor
honorátus, -a, -um, honorable
honorificáre, to honor, glorify
honorificátus, -a, -um, honorable
honorificéntia, -ae, f., honor

honos, -oris, m., honor
hora, -ae, f., hour
hordeáceus, -a, -um, of barley
hórdeum, -i, n., barley
horológium, -ii, n., dial
horréndus, -a, -um, dreadful
horrére, -ii, to abhor
horréscere, -ui, to spurn
hórreum, -i, n., barn
horribilis, -e, dreadful
horridus, -a, -um, dreadful
horror, -oris, m., horror
hortaméntum, -i, n., exhortation
hortári, dep., to exhort
hortátor, -oris, m., encourager, comforter
hortulánus, -i, m., gardener
hortus, -i, m., garden
Hosánna, Hosanna, a Hebrew exclamation of praise to the Lord, or an invocation of blessings
hospes, -itis, m. and *f.*, host, guest
hospitale, -is, n., guest-house, hospital
hospítalis, -e, relating to a guest; hospitable; **hospítali domo**, in a guesthouse or hospital
hospítalitas, -atis, f., hospitality; **fratres Hospitalitátis**, Hospital brethren, Hospitallers
hospítium, -ii, n., hospice, asylum; hospitality
hóstia, -ae, f., host, sacrifice, victim, offering
hósticus, -a, -um, hostile
hostílis, -e, hostile
hostílitás, -atis, f., enmity; enemy
hostis, -is, m. and *f.*, enemy
huc, adv., hither; — **et illuc**, to and fro
húccine, adv., so far? as far as this?
Hugo, -onis, m., Hugh
hujuscémodi, (of) any such
hujusmódi, of such, such a one, such a kind
humánitas, -atis, f., humanity, kindness; human nature; culture, good breeding
humánus, -a, -um, human
húmerus, -i, m., shoulder
humicubátio, -onis, f., lying on the ground
humiliáre, to bring low, humble, humiliate; afflict; bow down
humiliátio, -onis, f., humiliation
húmilis, -e, humble, lowly
humílitás, -atis, f., humility, abjection, lowness, misery
humíliter, humbly, lowly
humor, -oris, m., moisture; fluid; desire
humus, -i, f., soil, earth, land
Hungária, -ae, f., Hungary
Hunni, -orum, m. pl., Huns
Hussíti, -orum, m. pl., Hussites
hyacínthinus, -a, -um, violet
hyacínthus, -i, f., jacinth
Hyacínthus, -i, m., Hyacinth
Hyblaéus, -a, -um, Hyblaeon
hydria, -ae, f., water jar or pot
hydrópis, -is, f., dropsy
hydrópsicus, -a, -um, afflicted with dropsy, dropsical

hyems (hiems), -emis, f., winter
hýetos, Greek word meaning rain
hymnódia, -ae, f., singing of hymns
hymnus, -i, m., hymn
hyperbólice, adv., hyperbolically, with exaggeration
hypócrisis, -is, f., hypocrisy
hypócrita, -ae, m., hypocrite
Hyr cáni, -orum, m. pl., Hyrcanians
hyssópus, -i, f., hyssop

I

ibi, adv., there
ibídem, adv., in the same place
Iconómachi, -orum, m. pl., Iconoclasts
ictus, -us, m., blow; stream; twinkling
idcírco, adv., therefore
idem, eadem, idem, same
idéntidem, adv., repeatedly
ídeo, adv., therefore
idióma, -matis, n., language
idípsum, together; forthwith
idolólatra, -ae, m., idolater
idololatría, -ae, f., idolatry
idólum, -i, n., idol
idóneus, -a, -um, fit, suitable
Idumaéa, -ae, f., Edom
Idumaéus, -a, -um, of Edom; Edomite
idus, -uum, f. pl., Ides, the middle of the Roman month
ígitur, adv., therefore, accordingly
ignárus, -a, -um, ignorant of
ignávus, -a, -um, idle, slothful
ignéscere, to burn
ígneus, -a, -um, fiery
ignis, -is, m., fire
ignítus, -a, -um, burning, fiery; **refined**
ignóbilis, -e, base
ignobílitás, -atis, f., dishonor
ignomínia, -ae, f., shame
ignoránter, adv., through ignorance
ignorántia, -ae, f., ignorance
ignoráre, to be ignorant
ignóscere, -novi, -notus, not to take notice of; forgive
ilex, -icis, f., holm oak
Ilkusiénsis, -e, of Olkusz
íllabi, -lapsus sum, dep. 3, to fall, sink down, descend
illaésus, -a, -um, unharmed
illamentátus, -a, -um, unlamented
ille, illa, illud, that; **illum et illum locum**, such and such a place
illécebra, -ae, f., allurement, blandishment
illibátus, -a, -um, unblemished
illic, adv., there
illícere, -lexi, -lectus, (io), to allure

ilícite, *adv.*, illegally
illicitus, **-a**, **-um**, forbidden
illico, *adv.*, on the spot, immediately
illigáre, to fetter
illínere, **-levi**, **-litus**, to smear, bedaub
illo, *adv.*, thither
illuc, *adv.*, there, thither
illucéscere, **-luxi**, to shine upon
illúdere, **-lusi**, **-lusus**, to mock, delude, deceive; play
illumináre, to make or cause to shine, illuminate; enlighten
illuminátio, **-onis**, *f.*, light
illúsió, **-onis**, *f.*, mockery, illusion
illustráre, to illuminate; enlighten; make illustrious
illustrátio, **-onis**, *f.*, brightness
imaginátio, **-onis**, *f.*, imagination
imágo, **-inis**, *f.*, image, picture
imbecillitas, **-atis**, *f.*, weakness
imbecillus, **-a**, **-um**, weak, feeble
imbéllis, **-e**, unwarlike, cowardly
imber, **-bris**, *m.*, rain, shower
imbúere, **-ui**, **-utus**, to fill; nourish; instruct
imitári, *dep.*, to imitate
imitátio, **-onis**, *f.*, example
imitátor, **-oris**, *m.*, follower
imitátrix, **-icis**, *f.*, follower, imitator
immaculátus, **-a**, **-um**, spotless, undefiled, immaculate
immánis, **-e**, brutal, savage
immánitas, **-atis**, *f.*, fierceness
immániter, cruelly
immarcescibilis, **-e**, that cannot fade or wither, unwithering, imperishable
immediáte, immediately
immedicábilis, **-e**, incurable
ímmemor, **-oris**, unmindful
imménsitas, **-atis**, *f.*, infinity
imménsus, **-a**, **-um**, immense, infinite
immérito, *adv.*, undeservedly; unfitly
imméritus, **-a**, **-um**, unworthy
ímminens, **-entis**, threatening
imminúere, **-ui**, **-utus**, to diminish, abate
immiséricors, **-dis**, unmerciful, merciless
immísio, **-onis**, *f.*, a letting loose, sending forth; infusion
immítis, **-e**, harsh; **immítia**, *n. pl.*, harsh things, cruel sights
immíttere, **-misi**, **-missus**, send; put into; encamp
immóbilis, **-e**, immovable
immoderántia, **-ae**, *f.*, excess
immoderátus, **-a**, **-um**, excessive, immoderate
immódicus, **-a**, **-um**, excessive, immoderate
immoláre, to sacrifice, immolate
immolátio, **-onis**, *f.*, offering
immorári, *dep.*, to stay
immortális, **-e**, immortal
immortalitas, **-atis**, *f.*, immortality
immótus, **-a**, **-um**, unmoved, steadfast
immundítia, **-ae**, *f.*, uncleanness

immúndus, -a, -um, unclean
immúnitas, -atis, f., immunity
immúnis, -e, free from, preserved, immune
immutáre, to change, alter; do something new or different
immutári, dep., to change
imparílitás, -atis, f., inequality
impartíre, to impart
impassíbilis, -e, not susceptible to pain
impediméntum, -i, m., impediment
impedíre, to bring low, prostrate
impéllere, -puli, -pulsus, to push
impéndere, -pendi, -pensus, to spend, expend; grant, extend; ensure
impéndium, -ii, n., charge, expense
impénse, adv., urgently; at great cost
imperáre, to command
imperátor, -oris, m., emperor
imperféctio, -onis, f., imperfection
imperfectum, -i, n., something imperfect
imperítia, -ae, f., ignorance
impérium, -ii, n., reign, dominion, empire; precept, command; pride
impertíre, to bestow
impérvius, -a, -um, impassable
impétere, to attack
impetráre, to gain, obtain
ímpetus, -us, m., force, violence; impulse, rapid motion
ímpie, wickedly
impíetas, -atis, f., wickedness, ungodliness, transgression
impiger, -gra, -grum, diligent
impíngere, -pegi, -pactus, to put or push back; strike
impinguáre, to grow fat or thick; anoint
ímpius, -a, -um, wicked, godless
implére, -plevi, -pletus, to fill, accomplish; celebrate
implicáre, to entangle
imploráre, to implore
impollútus, -a, -um, undefiled
impónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to lay or put upon
importábilis, -e, insupportable
importúne, adv., out of season
impositio, -onis, f., a laying on; imposition
impossíbilis, -e, impossible
impréssio, -onis, f., impression
imprímere, -pressi, -pressus, to print, imprint; press or thrust into
improbáre, to blame
impróbitas, -atis, f., importunity
ímprobus, -a, -um, troublesome
improperáre, to reproach
impropérium, -ii, n., reproach
imprúdens, -entis, foolish
impudéntia, -ae, f., shamelessness
impudicítia, -ae, f., immodesty, impurity
impugnáre, to beset, fight against
impugnátio, -onis, f., assault
impugnátor, -oris, m., enemy
imputáre, to impute

imus, -a, -um, lowest
in, in, into, unto, upon, for, at, to, against, among, toward
inaccessibilis, -e, inaccessible
inaccéssus, -a, -um, inaccessible
inacúere, -ui, -utus, to sharpen; inflame
inaestimabilis, -e, inestimable, priceless
inambuláre, to walk
inamissibilis, -e, unable to be lost
inánis, -e, vain, empty, void; **inánia, n. pl.**, vain things
inánitas, -atis, f., emptiness
inániter, vainly
inaquósum, -i, n., desert
inaquósus, -a, -um, without water, dry
inarátus, -a, -um, unplowed
ináuris, -is, f., earring
incaléscere, -cálui, to grow warm
incanéscere, -cánui, to be gray-headed
incantáre, to charm
incarnáre, to make incarnate
incarnátio, -onis, f., incarnation
incarnátus, -a, -um, incarnate
incédere, -cessi, -cessus, to go, walk
incéndere, -cendi, -census, to heat, burn; kindle, set fire to
incéndium, -ii, n., fire, flame
incénsum, -i, n., incense
incénsus, -a, -um, incensed
incentívum, -i, n., incentive
incéntor, -oris, m., promoter
incértum, -i, n., uncertainty; uncertain thing
incertus, -a, -um, hidden, uncertain
incessabilis, -e, unceasing
incessánter, continually
inchoáre, to begin
inchoátio, -onis, f., beginning
incídere, -cidi, to fall into
incípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to begin
incircumcísus, -a, -um, uncircumcised
incircumscríptus, -a, -um, incomprehensible
incísus, -a, -um, not cut
incitáre, to provoke, blaspheme
incitátor, -oris, m., instigator
inclamáre, to cry out loudly
inclináre, to bow, bend, incline
inclúdere, -clusi, -clusus, to include
inclusíve, adv., inclusive
ínclytus, -a, -um, renowned, glorious
incoenátus, -a, -um, without supper
íncola, -ae, m. and f., stranger, so- journeyer, exile; dweller
incolátus, -us, m., sojourn, residence
incolúmitas, -atis, f., safety
incombústus, -a, -um, not burnt
incommutábilis, -e, unchanging, unchangeable, immutable
incomparábilis, -e, incomparable
incomprehensibilis, -e, incomprehensible

inconcúbius, -a, -um, relating to the dead of night
incóngruus, -a, -um, unfitting, incongruous
inconstántia, -ae, f., wandering
inconsútilis, -e, not sewed together, made in one piece; without a seam
incontaminátus, -a, -um, undefiled
incorporári, dep., to enter into a body, be incorporated
incorpóreus, -a, -um, without a body, incorporeal
incompactibilis, -e, incorruptible
incorrúptio, -onis, f., corruption
incorrúptus, -a, -um, incorruptible
incrassáre, to grow fat
increátus, -a, -um, uncreated
incredíbilis, -e, incredulous
incredúlitás, -atis, f., unbelief, incredulity
incrédulus, -a, -um, faithless, incredulous
incrementum, -i, n., increase
increpáre, to reprove, rebuke
increpátio, -onis, f., rebuke
increpatórius, -a, -um, rebuking
incubáre, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to lie upon
incúmbere, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to lie upon
incunábula, -orum, n. pl., swaddling clothes; beginning
incunctánter, not slowly, readily
incurábilis, -e, incurable
incúria, -ae, f., indifference
incúrrere, -curri (cucúrri), -cursus, to come into
incúrsio, -onis, f., attack
incúrsus, -us, m., assault
incurváre, to bend
incurvári, dep., to bow down
incútere, -cussi, -cussus, (io), to strike
indagáre, to investigate, inquire into
inde, adv., hence; thereafter
indeclinábilis, -e, unwavering
indeféssus, -a, -um, unwearied
indefíciens, -entis, unfailing, never failing
índere, -didi, -ditus, to give to; put in or into
indésinénter, unceasingly
index, -icis, c., sign, token
Indi, -orum, m. pl., natives of India
Indiae, -arum, f. pl., Indies
indicáre, to tell; bespeak, indicate, show
indicíbilis, -e, unable to be told in words
indícium, -ii, n., sign, evidence
Indicus, -a, -um, Indian
indifferénter, not differently
índigens, -entis, needy
indigére, -ui, to need, stand in need of
indígnans, -antis, indignant, angry
indignári, dep., to be indignant, be angry
indignátio, -onis, f., indignation
indígne, indignantly; — **ferre**, to have indignation
indígnus, -a, -um, unworthy
indisciplinátus, -a, -um, unskillful

indissolúbilis, -e, imperishable
índitus, -a, -um, given or imposed (as a name)
indivíduus, -a, -um, undivided
indivísus, -a, -um, undivided
índoles, -is, f., talent, genius
indubitánte, indubitably
indubitátus, -a, -um, unwavering
indúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to lead; bring into
indúciae, -arum, f. pl., extension of time, truce
indúere, -ui, -utus, to put on; clothe
indulgéntia, -ae, f., pardon, forgiveness, indulgence
indulgére, -dulsi, -dultus, to grant; forgive
induméntum, -i, n., apparel
induráre, to harden; dry up
indúsium, -ii, n., shirt
indústria: de —, on purpose
indústrius, -a, -um, industrious
inebriáre, to water, soak; make drunk
inedia, -ae, f., fasting, abstinence, hunger
ineffábilis, -e, ineffable
ineffabíliter, in an unspeakable manner
inenarrábilis, -e, unspeakable
inéptus, -a, -um, stupid
inérmis, -e, unarmed, defenseless
inerudítio, -onis, f., ignorance
ínesse, -fui, to be on or in
inexcusábilis, -e, inexcusable
inexháustus, -a, -um, inexhaustible
inexpectátus, -a, -um, unexpected
inexplébilis, -e, insatiable; extraordinary
inexplebíliter, insatiably
inexpugnábilis, -e, invincible
inextinguíbilis, -e, inextinguishable
inextricábilis, -e, inextricable
infallíbilis, -e, infallible
infámia, -ae, f., evil report
infans, -antis, m. and *f.*, infant, child, babe; **infántes expósi**, foundlings
infántia, -ae, f., childhood, infancy
infántula, -ae, f., babe
infántulus, -i, m., infant
infatigabíliter, indefatigably
infatuátus, -a, -um, tasteless
infecúndus, -a, -um, sterile
infelícitas, -atis, f., unhappiness, wretchedness
infélix, -icis, unhappy
infénsus, -a, -um, hostile, dangerous
inférrior, -ius, lower, below
inférnus, -a, -um, of hell, infernal
inférnus, -i, m., grave, the underworld
inférre, -tuli, illátus, to bring, bear, carry in
íferus, -a, -um, below; of hell
íferus, -i, m., nether world, grave
infestátio, -onis, f., assault
inféstus, -a, -um, hostile

inficere, -feci, -fectus, (io), to infect, stain; pollute
infidélis, -e, unfaithful, unbelieving
infigere, -fixi, -fixus, to fasten in, stick fast
infinítus, -a, -um, infinite.
infirmáre, to weaken
infirmári, dep., to be weak, sick, diseased
infirmitas, -atis, f., sickness, infirmity, disease
infirmus, -a, -um, weak, sick, infirm
inflammáre, to kindle; inflame
infláre, to puff up
infléctere, -flexi, -flectus, to bend
informáre, to fashion
informátio, -onis, f., information
infra, prep. and adv., under, beneath
infrémere, -frémui, to groan
infringere, -fregi, -fractus, to break; infringe upon
infructuósus, -a, -um, barren
infrunítus, -a, -um, bold
infúndere, -fudi, -fusus, to pour; water; infuse
infúsis, -onis, f., outpouring; infusion
ingemináre, to repeat
ingemíscere, -gémui, to groan, sigh
ingénitus, -a, -um, unbegotten
ingénium, -i, n., natural character
ingens, -entis, great, vast
ingérere, -gesse, -gestus, to pour into, infuse
ingraváre, to aggravate
ingravéscere, to become serious
íngredi, -gressus sum, dep. 3 (io), to walk along; come in
ingréssus, -us, m., procession
ingrúere, -ui, to assault
inguen, -inis, n., groin
inhabitábilis, -e, not inhabited; uninhabitable
inhabitáre, to dwell
inhaerére, -haesi, -haesus, to adhere to
inhiáre, to gape after; long for
inhonéste, adv., with dishonor
inhonoráre, to dishonor
inhonorátio, -onis, f., dishonor
inhumánus, -a, -um, brutal
inhumátus, -a, -um, unburied
ínibi, adv., in that place
inimicítia, -ae, f., enmity
inimícus, -a, -um, hostile
inimícus, -i, m., enemy
ininterpretábilis, -e, difficult to explain
ínique, wickedly, unjustly
íniquitas, -atis, f., iniquity
íniquus, -a, -um, unjust
ínire, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to enter; enter upon, undertake
initiáre, to initiate
ínitium, -ii, n., beginning; corner
ínitus, -a, -um, begun, entered upon
injícere, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to lay upon

injūngere, -junxi, -junctus, to enjoin, impose
injúria, -ae, f., wrong, injury
injúste, unjustly
injustítia, -ae, f., iniquity, injustice
injústus, -a, -um, unjust
innátus, -a, -um, inborn, innate
inníti, -nixus sum, dep. 3, to lean upon; rely upon
innocens, -entis, innocent, clean, pure
Innocéntius, -ii, m., Innocent
innocénter, adv., innocently
innócuus, -a, -um, innocent, blameless
innotéscere, -nótui, to become known
innováre, to renew
innóxius, -a, -um, harmless, innocent
innúere, -ui, to make a sign or signal to
innumerábilis, -e, innumerable
innúmerus, -a, -um, without number, countless
innúptus, -a, -um, unmarried
inobediéntia, -ae, f., disobedience
inoffénsus, -a, -um, unhurt; **inoffénso** pede, without tripping
inoléscere, -evi, -itus, to grow in or on
inólitus, -a, -um, ingrown
inópia, -ae, f., poverty, want
inopinátus, -a, -um, unexpected
inops, -opis, needy, destitute, afflicted
inordináte, adv., unequally
inquam, defect. verb, I say
inquietáre, to disquiet
inquétus, -a, -um, unquiet
inquinaméntum, -i, n., stain, filthiness
inquináre, to stain, defile
inquinátus, -a, -um, defiled
inquirere, -sivi, -situs, to seek, search for, desire
inquisítio, -onis, f., inquiry; search; speculation
Inquisítio, -onis, f., Inquisition
inquisítor, -oris, m., inquisitor
inquit, defect. verb, he says
insanábilis, -e, incurable
insánia, -ae, f., madness, insanity
insaníre, to be mad, be outrageous
insánuus, -i, m., madman
insatiábilis, -e, insatiable; ambitious
inscítia, -ae, f., lack of knowledge, ignorance
inscríbere, -scripsi, -scriptus, to write over
inscrutábilis, -e, unsearchable, inscrutable
inscúlpere, -sculpsi, -sculptus, to brand, carve, engrave
insecútor, -oris, m., pursuer, persecutor; tyrant foe
insensátus, -i, m., fool
insensíbilis, -e, insensible
inseparábilis, -e, inseparable
insepúltus, -a, -um, unburied
insérere, -sérui, -sertus, to enroll; entangle
insérere, -sevi, -situs, to implant
insértus, -a, -um, fixed, rooted

inservíre, to serve
insidére, -sedi, -sessus, to rest upon
insídia, -ae, f., deceit
insídiae, -arum, f. pl., **snare, snares**, ambush
insidiáre, to lay snares
insidiári, dep., to lie in wait
insidiátor, -oris, m., traitor
insignére, to distinguish, honor, adorn, endow
insígnis, -e, noted, notable; notorious
insígniter, remarkably
insignítus, -a, -um, signed; known
insinuáre, to insinuate
insípiens, -entis, unwise, foolish
insipiéntia, -ae, f., folly, foolishness; in **insipiéntia**, foolishly
ínsitus, -a, -um, ingrafted
insoléscere, to become insolent, behave extravagantly
insolúbilis, -e, insoluble; that cannot be unlocked
insómnis, -e, sleepless
insonáre, to resound
insons, -ontis, innocent
insperátus, -a, -um, un hoped for, unexpected
inspérgere, -spersi, -spersus, to sprinkle
inspícere, -spexi, -spectus, to stare upon
inspiráre, to breathe into
inspirátio, -onis, f., inspiration; breath, blast
instábilis, -e, unstable, inconstant, having no fixed abode
instans, -antis, present; instant
instántia, -ae, f., instance
instar, indecl., n., image, likeness
instáre, -stiti, -statúrus, to insist; await; threaten
instauráre, to renew; strengthen; comprise
instaurátio, -onis, f., renewal
instaurátor, -oris, m., restorer
instínctus, -us, m., inspiration
ístita, -ae, f., winding band
ístitor, -oris, m., merchant
institúere, -ui, -utus, to institute, ordain
institútio, -onis, f., institution; manner of life
institútor, -oris, m., tutor; founder; creator
institútrix, -icis, f., foundress
institútum, -i, n., institute; institution
instrúctus, -a, -um, drawn up in order of battle
instrúere, -struxi, -structus, to draw up; instruct
Insúbria, -ae, f., Lombardy
insudáre, to sweat at or in
insúere, -sui, -sutus, to sew up
insuffláre, to blow; breathe upon
insufflátio, -onis, f., a breathing upon or into
ínsula, -ae, f., island; **ínsulae Océani**, Oceanic Islands
insulánus, -i, m., islander
insultáre, to scoff at
insúmere, -sumpsi, -sumptus, to consume
ínsuper, adv., in addition, moreover
insúrgere, -surréxi, -surréctus, to rise up

intáctus, -a, -um, inviolate
intaminátus, -a, -um, unspotted
ínteger, -gra, -grum, whole
integérrime, *adv.*, most rigidly
intégritas, -atis, f., wholeness; health; integrity
intellectuális, -e, spiritual
intelléctus, -us, m., sense, meaning; understanding, insight
intelligéntia, -ae, f., knowledge, un-derstanding, intelligence
intelligere, -lexi, -lectus, to perceive, understand; heed, attend to
intemerátus, -a, -um, spotless
intempestívus, -a, -um, untimely
intempéstus, -a, -um, unseasonable; **intempésta nox**, the dead of night
inténdere, -tendi, -tentus or -tensus, to mark, hearken, be attentive; direct; look steadfastly; look down mercifully upon; go forth; **arcum** —, to bend a bow
intentátor, -oris, m., one who wars against, threatener; tempter
inténtio, -onis, f., intention
inténtus, -a, -um, intent, anxious
inter, prep., between, among
intercédere, -cessi, -cessus, to intercede
intercéssio, -onis, f., intercession
intercésor, -oris, m., intercessor
intercídere, -cidi, -cismus, to divide, cleave
interdíctum, -i, n., interdict
intérdiu, adv., by day
intérea, adv., in the meantime
intérere, -trivi, -tritus, to break, crumble
interésse, -fui, to be between; be different; take part in
interféctor, -oris, m., slayer
interficere, -feci, -fectus, (io), to kill, slay, put to death, destroy
ínterim, adv., meanwhile
interímere, -emi, -emptus, to slay
intérior, -ius, inward; **interióra, n. pl.**, entrails
interíre, -ivi or -ii, -itus, (eo), to perish, die
interítio, -onis, f., destruction
intéritus, -us, m., destruction; overthrow
intérius, adv., inwardly
interminátus, -a, -um, endless
intérminus, -a, -um, endless, infinite
intermíssio, -onis, f., ceasing
intermíttre, -misi, -missus, to leave, let pass
internécio, -onis, f., massacre, carnage
interpelláre, to make intercession
interpositio, -onis, f., a bringing forward, introducing
ínterpres, -pretis, c., interpreter, expounder
interpretáre, to interpret
interpretári, dep., to expound
interpretátio, -onis, f., interpretation
interrogáre, to ask questions, inquire
interrogátio, -onis, f., question, argument, inquisition; pledge
interrúmpere, -rupi, -ruptus, to break into; divide, cleave
intersérere, -séruí, -sertus, to place between or among
intersérere, -sevi, -situs, to sow or plant between
intervállum, -i, n., space
intervéntio, -onis, f., intercession

intervéntor, -oris, m., intercessor
intervéntus, -us, m., intercession
intestínium, -i, n., entrail; **intestína, n. pl.**, bowels
intimáre, to tell, intimate
íntimus, -a, -um, inmost; **íntima, n. pl.**, bowels
intíngere, -tínxí, -tíntus, to dip in or steep
intolerábilis, -e, overwhelming, unbearable
intonáre, -tónui, -tonátus, to thunder
intra, prep., among, within
intráre, to enter
intrínsecus, adv., within
intro, adv., in, within
introdúcere, -dúxi, -ductus, to bring into
intrógredi, -gressus sum, dep. 3 (io), to go or come in
introire, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to go in or into, enter
intróitus, -us, m., going in, entering, entrance, introit
intromíttre, -misi, -missus, to send into; cast within or into
introspicere, -spexi, -spectus, (io), to look in
intuéri, -túitus sum, dep. 2, to look at, consider, behold earnestly
intúitus, -us, m., mind
intuméscere, -túmui, to swell
intus, adv., inwardly, within
inúltus, -a, -um, unpunished, unavenged
inundántia, -ae, f., inundation
inundáre, to overflow
inundátio, -onis, f., flood, multitude
inúngere, -unxi, -unctus, to anoint
inútilis, -e, useless, profitless
inutíliter, uselessly
invádere, -vasi, -vasus, to invade, usurp
invaléscere, -válui, to become strong, be more earnest, prevail
invéhere, -vexi, -vectus, to attack
inveníre, -veni, -ventus, to come upon, find, obtain; to bring about, effect
invéntio, -onis, f., finding
invéntor, -oris, m., inventor
inverecúndia, -ae, f., impudence
investigábilis, -e, unsearchable, unaccountable
investigáre, to seek after, search out; trace
inveteráre, to grow old
inveterátus, -a, -um, old, decrepit
ínvicem, adv., by turns, alternately; **ad** —, reciprocally, among themselves
invíctus, -a, -um, invincible, unconquerable
invidére, -vidi, -visus, to envy
invídia, -ae, f., envy
ínvidus, -i, m., envious one
invigiláre, to watch over
inviolabíliter, inviolably
inviolátus, -a, -um, pure
invisáre, to go and see, visit
invisíbilis, -e, invisible
invisibíliter, invisibly
invitaméntum, -i, n., invitation
invitáre, to invite
invitátor, -oris, m., one who invites

invitatórium, -ii, n., invitatory
invítus, -a, -um, unwilling
ínvium, -ii, n., trackless region, waste land
ínvius, -a, -um, trackless, pathless, impassable, desert
invocáre, to call upon, invoke
invocátio, -onis, f., invocation
involuménta, -orum, n. pl., swaddling clothes
invólvere, -volvi, -volútus, to wrap up; shut up
iota, indecl., n., iota, jot
ipse, -a, -um, intensive pron., he (himself), etc.
ipsíssimus, -a, -um, one's very self; **ipsíssima verba**, the very words
ira, -ae, f., anger, wrath
iracúndia, -ae, f., anger, wrath
iracúndus, -a, -um, angry
irásci, irátus sum, dep. 3, to be angry; be kindled (of wrath)
irátus, -a, -um, angry
ire, ivi and ii, itus, (eo), to go
íris, -idis, f., rainbow
irradiáre, to shine, illumine
irrationábilis, -e, irrational; **irrationabília, n. pl.**, irrational creatures, animals
irrationabíliter, senselessly
irrépere, -repsi, -reptus, to creep into
irreprehensíbilis, -e, blameless, unspotted
irrevocábilis, -e, not to be turned back, irrevocable
irridére, -risi, -risus, to laugh at
irrigátio, -onis, f., watering, moistening
irríguus, -a, -um, watered
irrísor, -oris, m., one who scorns, derider
irritáre, to provoke
irritátio, -onis, f., provocation
irritátor, -onis, m., provoker of anger
írritus, -a, -um, vain, void, unheard
irrogáre, to inflict, impose
irrúere, -ui, to rush or fall upon, beset, rush in, press upon
irrugíre, to roar out
irrúmpere, -rupi, -ruptus, to extirpate
is, ea, id, demons. pron., that; he, she, etc.
Isáacus, -i, m., Isaac
Isáuricus, -i, m., Isaurian
Iscarióta, -ae, m., Iscariot
Iscariótes, -is, m., Iscariot
Isidórus, -i, m., Isidore
Islébium, -ii, n., Eisleben
Ismaelítae, -arum, m. pl., Ismaelites
Ismahelíta, -ae, m., Ismaelite
Israëlíta, -ae, m., Israelite
Israelíticus, -a, -um, Israelitish
iste, -a, -ud, demons. pron., this, that
istinc, adv., hence, from the place
ita, adv., so, even
Ítali, -orum, m. pl., Italians
Itália, -ae, f., Italy
ítaque, adv., therefore
item, adv., likewise

iter, itíneris, *n.*, journey; departure; way, wayside
iterátio, -onis, *f.*, renewal, repetition
íterum, *adv.*, again
ítidem, *adv.*, in like manner, likewise
Ituraéa, -ae, *f.*, Iturea

J

jacére, to lie, sleep
jácere, jeci, jactus, (io), to throw, cast
Jacóbus, -i, *m.*, James
Jacóbus de Flisco, -i, *m.*, Jacopo Fieschi
jactántia, -ae, *f.*, vainglory
jactáre, to cast
jactúra, -ae, *f.*, loss
jactus, -us, *m.*, cast, throw
jáculum, -i, *n.*, dart, arrow
jam, *adv.*, now; (with negative) no longer, no more
jamdúdum, *adv.*, now for a long time
jamjam, *adv.*, on the point of
jamprídem, *adv.*, now for a long time
jánitor, -oris, *m.*, gate keeper, porter
jánua, -ae, *f.*, door, gate
Januáriu, -ii, *m.*, January; Januarius
Japon, -is, *m.*, Japan
Japónia, -ae, *f.*, Japan
Jarláthus, -i, *m.*, Jarlath
jaspis, -idis, *f.*, jasper
Jebusaéus, -i, *m.*, Jebusite
jecur, jécoris (jecínoris), *n.*, liver
jejunáre, to fast, abstain
jejúnium, -ii, *n.*, fast, fasting
jejúnus, -a, -um, *fasting*
Jerosólyma, -orum, *n. pl.*, Jerusalem
Jerosólyma, -orum, *m. pl.*, people of Jerusalem
Jerosolymítánu, -a, -um, of Jerusalem
Jesus Nave, Josue the son of Nun
Jezrahelítes, -is, *f.*, Jezrahelitess
Joánn, -ae, *f.*, Johanna, Jane, Joan
Joánn, -is, *m.*, John
Joánn Baptísta, -is, -ae, *m.*, John the Baptist
Joánn Cantíus, -is, -ii, *m.*, John Cantius
Jobus, -i, *m.*, Job
jocári, *dep.*, to jest
jod, the tenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *y*
Jojada, -ae, *m.*, Joiada
Jónathas, -ae, *m.*, Jonathan
Jordanis, -is, *m.*, the Jordan
Jósaphat (us) Kuncewítius, -i, -ii, *m.*, Jehoshaphat Kuncewicz
Jovis, -is, *m.*, Jove
jubar, -aris, *n.*, a beaming light, radiance
jubére, jussi, jussus, to command; ask
jubilaéus, -i, *m.*, jubilee

jubiláre, to shout, sing joyfully
jubilátio, -onis, f., jubilee; gladness; festival cry
júbilum, -i, n., jubilee, joy
jucundáre, to shout for joy
jucundári, dep., to have joy, be glad
jucúnde, merrily
jucúnditas, -atis, f., cheerfulness, joy
jucúndus, -a, -um, pleasing
Judaéa, -ae, f., Judea
Judaéus, -i, m., Jew
Judáicus, -a, -um, Jewish
judaizáre, to Judaize, convert to the doctrines or methods of the Jews
Judas, -ae, m., Judas; Jude
judex, -icis, m., judge
judicáre, to judge
judiciális, -e, judicial
judícium, -ii, n., judgment, matter of judgment
jugális, -e, pertaining to a yoke; connecting
jugáre, to bind together; marry, espouse
júgerum, -i, n., acre
jugis, -e, perpetual, continual
júgiter, adv., ever, forever, always
juguláre, to cut the throat, slay
júgulum, -i, n., throat
jugum, -i, n., yoke, bond, fetter
Juliána de Falconnérii, -ae, f., Juliana Falconieri
Juliánus, -i, m., Julian
Juliánus Adúrnus, -i, -i, m., Giuliano Adorno
Juliánus Apóstata, -i, -ae, m., Julian the Apostate
Július, -ii, m., July
jumentum, -i, n., beast; (pl.) cattle
junctúra, -ae, f., joint
juncus, -i, m., bulrush
júngere, junxi, junctus, to join, bind, unite
júnior, -oris, young; younger
juníperus, -i, f., juniper tree
Június, -ii, m., June; Junius
juraméntum, -i, n., oath
juráre, to swear
jurgáre, to contend in words, quarrel
jurgári, dep., to quarrel
júrgum, -ii, n., quarrel
jurisprudéntia, -ae, f., law
jus, juris, n., law
jusjurándum, jurisjurándi, n., oath
jussio, -onis, f., command
jussus, m., used only in ablative, **jussu**, by command
juste, righteously, justly
justificáre, to justify; do justice to
justificátio, -onis, f., statute, ordinance; justification
Justiniáni, -orum, m. pl., Giustiniani
Justiniánus, -i, m., Justinian
Justínus, -i, m., Justin; Justinian
justítia, -ae, f., justice

justus, -a, -um, right, righteous, just
juvāmen, -inis, *n.*, help
Juvenālis, -is, *m.*, Juvenal
juvéncula, -ae, *f.*, maiden
juvénculus, -i, *m.*, bullock
juvenéscere, -ui, to be young, to reach the age of youth
júvenis, -e, young; (as a noun) young man
juvénta, -ae, *f.*, youth
juvéntus, -utis, *f.*, youth
juxta, *prep.* and *adv.*, near, close to, by, at hand; according to

K

Kaléndae, -arum, *f. pl.*, calends, the first day of the Roman month
Kalendárius, -ii, *m.*, calendar
Kerriénsis, -e, of Kerry
Killéedy, Killadysert
Kiowénsis, -e, of Kieff

L

labáre, to totter, waver
labáscere, to begin to fall, totter
labes, -is, f., stain, blemish
labi, lapsus sum, dep. 3, to fall
lábium, -ii, n., lip
labor, -oris, m., labor; mischief
laboráre, to labor
laboriósus, -a, -um, toilsome, laborious
labrúsca, -ae, f., wild grape
labrum, -i, n., lip
lac, lactis, n., milk
lacer, -a, -um, torn, ragged
laceráre, to rend
lácrima, -ae, f., tear
lacrimábilis, -e, woeful, worthy of tears
lacrimári, dep., to weep
lacrimósus, -a, -um, tearful
lactáre, to give suck
lactens, -entis, f., suckling
lactúca, -ae, lettuce
lacus, -us, m., lake; pit; den
laédere, laesi, laesus, to do harm, injure
laetabúndus, -a, -um, full of joy
laetári, dep., to rejoice
laetificáre, to give joy
laetítia, -ae, f., gladness
laetus, -a, -um, joyful
laeva, -ae, f., the left; left hand; **ad laevam**, on the left hand or arm
laevigátus, -a, -um, smooth, polished
lagéna, -ae, f., pitcher
Lagénia, -ae, f., Leinster
laicális, -e, lay
láicus, -a, -um, lay, common
láicus, -i, m., layman
Lalovéscum, -i, n., La Louvesc
lámberre, lambi, lámbitus, to lick
lamed, the twelfth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *l*
lamentáre, to lament
lamentári, dep., to lament
lamentátio, -onis, f., lamentation
laméntum, -i, n., wailing, lamentation
lámia, -ae, f., sea monster
lámina, -ae, f., metal plate
lampas, -adis, f., lamp, torch; flame
Lampértus, -i, m., Lampert
lana, -ae, f., wool
láncea, -ae, f., spear, lance
Lancellótus, -i, m., Lancelot
lancináre, to mangle

lancis, -is, *f.*, event; **aequa lance**, likewise
Landúlfus, -i, *m.*, Landulf
Landúnum, -i, *n.*, Laon
láneus, -a, -um, woolen
Lanfráncus, -i, *m.*, Lanfranc
languens, -entis, sick
languére, -ui, to be faint or weak, swoon
lánguidus, -a, -um, infirm
lánguor, -oris, *m.*, disease, sickness, infirmity
laniáre, to mangle
laniátus, *m.*, mangling
lantérna, -ae, *f.*, lantern
lantgrávius, -ii, *m.*, landgrave
lapidáre, to stone
lapídeus, -a, -um, of stone; stony
lapíllus, -i, *m.*, gem
lapis, -idis, *m.*, stone
lapsus, -us, *m.*, slipping, falling
láquear, -aris, *n.*, panel, rafter, ceiling
láqueus, -i, *m.*, snare, halter
lárgiens, -entis, bountiful
largíri, *dep. 4.*, to grant, bestow
lárgitas, -atis, *f.*, bounty
largítor, -oris, *m.*, one who grants
lárgius, *adv.*, more abundantly
largus, -a, -um, abundant
larva, -ae, *f.*, ghost
lassitúdo, -inis, *f.*, weariness
lassus, -a, -um, faint, tired
látebra, -ae, *f.*, concealment, subterfuge
laténter, secretly
later, -eris, *m.*, brick
Lateranénsis, -e, Lateran, of the Lateran
latére, -ui, to be hidden
latérna, -ae, *f.*, lantern
latex, -icis, *m.*, liquid; water
latíbulum, -i, *n.*, hiding place, covert
latíne, *adv.*, in Latin
latínus, -a, -um, Latin
latitáre, to lie hidden, be concealed
latitúdo, -inis, *f.*, breadth; a large place; **in latitúdine**, at liberty
latráre, to bark
latría, -ae, *f.*, worship
latro, -onis, *m.*, thief, robber
latrúnculus, -i, *m.*, robber, bandit; rover
latus, -eris, *n.*, side
latus, -a, -um, broad
laudábilis, -e, praiseworthy, laudable; glorious
laudabíliter, laudably
laudáre, to praise
laudátio, -onis, *f.*, praise
laudátor, -oris, *m.*, one who praises
laudes, -um, *f. pl.*, lauds
laura, -ae, *f.*, a kind of monastery

láurea, -ae, *f.*, laurel; laurel crown; triumph, victory
laureátus, -a, -um, crowned with laurel
Lauréntius, -ii, *m.*, Lawrence
Lauretánus, -a, -um, of Loreto
laus, laudis, *f.*, praise
lavácrum, -i, *n.*, laver; bath; water of baptism
laváre (lávere), lavi, lautus (lotus), to wash
Lavicánus, -a, -um, Lavican
laxáre, to let down, relax
laxus, -a, -um, loose
leaéna, -ae, *f.*, lioness
lebes, -etis, *m.*, wash basin; kettle
léctio, -onis, *f.*, reading; lesson
lector, -oris, *m.*, reader, lector
léctulus, -i, *m.*, small bed; couch
lectus, -a, -um, choice, eminent
lectus, -i, *m.*, bed
lécythus, -i, *m.*, flask
legális, -e, legal
legátio, -onis, *f.*, duty of a legate; legation, embassy
legátus, -i, *m.*, legate, ambassador
légere, legi, lectus, to read
légifer, -i, *m.*, lawgiver
légio, -onis, *f.*, band; legion
Légio, -onis, *f.*, Leon
legislátor, -oris, *m.*, lawgiver; master
legisperítus, -i, *m.*, lawyer
legítíme, lawfully
legítimum, -i, *n.*, ordinance
legítimus, -a, -um, legal
legúmen, -inis, *n.*, pulse; bean; vegetable
leníre, to mitigate, relieve
lenis, -e, smooth; mild, easy
lénitas, -atis, *f.*, meekness
léniter, gently
lentéscere, to relax
lentícula, -ae, *f.*, little bottle; vial
leo, -onis, *m.*, lion
Leo, -onis, *m.*, Leo
Leonárdus, -i, *m.*, Leonard
leopárdus, -i, *m.*, leopard
Leópolis, -is, *f.*, Lemberg
Leovigíldus, -i, *m.*, Leovigild
lepra, -ae, *f.*, leprosy
leprósus, -a, -um, leprous
leprósus, -i, *m.*, leper
Leptinénsis, -e, of Lessines
lethális, -e, lethal
levámen, -inis, *n.*, consolation, alleviation
levaméntum, -i, *n.*, mitigation, rest
leváre, to lift up, raise
leúnculus, -i, *m.*, young lion
levigáre, to polish, furbish
levis, -e, light

Levíta, -ae, m., Levite
lex, legis, f., law; **legem fácere,** to keep the law
libámen, -inis, n., libation, drink offering
líbanus, -i, m., frankincense
libáre, to celebrate a religious rite
libátio, -onis, f., libation; partaking
libatórium, -ii, n., pouring vessel
libéllus, -i, m., a writing, a bill
libénter, gladly
liber, -a, -um, free; fearless; abandoned
Liber, -i, m. Bacchus
liber, -bri, m., book
líbera, -ae, f., free woman
liberáre, to free, deliver
liberátor, -oris, m., deliverer
líbere, adv., freely; steadfastly
líberi, -orum, m. pl., children
Liberiánus, -a, -um, Liberian
libértas, -atis, f., freedom
Libertíni, -orum, m. pl., Libertines
libet (lubet), -buit, -bitum est, impers., it pleases, is agreeable
libído, -inis, f., lust
libra, -ae, f., pound
libráre, to weigh, poise, balance
librárius, -ii, m., copyist
libum, -i, n., a cake offered to the gods; an offering
licet, lícuit, lícítum est, impers., it is allowed or lawful; one may or can; licet, although
liciatórium, -ii, n., beam
Liciniánus, -a, -um, Licinian
ligáre, to bind
lígneus, -a, -um, wooden
lignum, -i, n., wood; stick; staff; tree
ligo, -onis, m., spade
Ligórius, -ii, m., Liguori
Ligúria, -ae, f., Liguria; Piedmont
lilíátus, -a, um, decorated with lilies; lily white
lílium, -ii, n., lily
Limánus, -a, -um, of Lima
linátus, -a, -um, polished, furbished
limen, -inis, n., threshold
Limericénsis, -e, of Limerick
limes, -itis, m., boundary, limit
limpidíssimus, -a, -um, very smooth
limus, -i, m., mud, mire, dirt
línea, -ae, f., line
lineaméntum, -i, n., feature, delineation
línere, livi and levi, litus, (io), to anoint
líneus, -a, -um, of flax; linen
língere, linxi, linctus, to lick
lingua, -ae, f., tongue; language
linguósus, -a, -um, evil tongued
liníre, to smear, besmear, **spread;** anoint
linóstemus, -a, -um, linen
línquere, liqui, to leave

lin̄teámen, -inis, *n.*, linen cloth
l̄nteum, -i, *n.*, towel; linen cloth
linum, -i, *n.*, flax
Liparitánus, -a, -um, of Lipari
liquáre, to melt
liquefácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to melt
liquefactívus, -a, -um, melting
liquefáctus, -a, -um, melted
liquére, líqui or lícui, to be evident
liquéscere, lícui, to melt
liquor, -oris, *m.*, liquid
lis, litis, *f.*, debate, contention
litanía, -ae, *f.*, litany
litáre, to offer
Lithuáni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Lithuanians
litigáre, to quarrel, strive, wrangle
litigiósus, -a, -um, quarrelsome
l̄ttera, -ae, *f.*, letter of the alphabet, **l̄tterrae, *pl.***, a letter; bill
litteratúra, -ae, *f.*, learning; writing
littus, -oris, *n.*, shore
litúra, -ae, *f.*, daubing
liturgía, -ae, *f.*, liturgy
l̄vidus, -a, -um, envious
livor, -oris, *m.*, bruise
locáre, to place; let out, rent, hire out
l̄culus, -i, *m.*, coffin, bier; tomb; purse
l̄cuples, -etis, rich
locupletáre, to enrich
locus, -i, *m.* (*pl. loca, -orum, n.*), place; position, station; room
locústa, -ae, *f.*, locust
locútio, -onis, *f.*, word
Londinénsis, -e, of London
Londínium, -ii, *n.*, London
longaévus, -a, -um, long-lived
longánimis, -e, longsuffering
longanímitas, -atis, *f.*, longsuffering
longe, *adv.*, afar; a longe, afar off; **longe latéque**, far and wide
longínquus, -a, -um, far, distant, afar off; **de longínquo**, from afar
longitúdo, -inis, *f.*, length
longitúrnitas, -atis, *f.*, length
Longobárdi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Lombards
loquéla, -ae, *f.*, saying; speech
loqui, locútus sum, *dep. 3*, to speak, converse; profess
loríca, -ae, *f.*, coat of mail; breastplate
lorum, -i, *n.*, leather strap, thong; scourge, whip
Lotharingia, -ae, *f.*, Lorraine
lotus, -a, -um, washed
lúbricum, -i, *n.*, slipperiness
lúbricus, -a, -um, slippery; dangerous, impure
Lucas, -ae, *m.*, Luke
lucére, -luxi, to shine
lucérna, -ae, *f.*, candle, lamp
lucéscere, luxi, to begin to dawn
Lúcia, -ae, *f.*, Lucy

lúcidus, -a, -um, bright
lúcifer, -i, m., day star, morning star
Lucílla, -ae, f., Lucille
lucrári, dep., to gain
lucrátivus, -a, -um, profitable
lucrífácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to win
lucrum, -i, n., lucre; gain
luctámen, -inis, n., struggling, wrestling
luctátor, -oris, m., wrestler
luctuósus, -a, -um, sorrowful
luctus, -us, m., mourning
lucubrátio, -onis, f., laborious study
luculénte, admirably
luculénter, excellently
luculéntus, -a, -um, bright
lucus, -i, m., grove; sacred grove
lúdere, lusi, lusus, to play
ludíbrium, -ii, n., mockery, scorn
Ludovícus, -i, m., Louis
Ludúlphus, -i, m., Ludolph
ludus, -i, m., game
lues, -is, f., disease
Lugdunénsis, -e, of Lyons
Lugdúnum, -i, n., Lyons
lugére, luxi, luctus, to bewail, lament
Luitprándus, -i, m., Luitprand
lumbus, -i, m.; (pl.) loins
lumen, -inis, n., light
Lumílla, -ae, f., Ludmilla
lumináre, -aris, n., light
luna, -ae, f., moon
lunáticus, -i, m., lunatic
lupánar, -aris, n., brothel
lupínus, -i, m., lupine
lupínus, -a, -um, wolfish
lupus, -i, m., wolf
Lusitânia, -ae, f., Portugal
lustrális, -e, holy, blessed
lustráre, to purify
lustrum, -i, n., a period of five years, a luster
lusus, -us, m., game
Lutétia Parisiórum, -ae, f., Paris
lúteus, -a, -um, of clay
Lútherus, -i, m., Luther
lutum, -i, n., clay, dirt
lux, lucis, f., light, dawn
luxúria, -ae, f., dissipation, lust; luxury
luxuriári, dep., to live riotously
luxurióse, riotously
luxus, -us, m., lust
lychnus, -i, m., lamp
lympa, -ae, f., water
lyra, -ae, f., lute
Lystrae, -arum, f. pl., Lystra

Mácedo, -onis, *m.*, Macedonian
Macedónia, -ae, *f.*, Macedonia
maceráre, to afflict, mortify
macerátio, -onis, *f.*, mortification
macéria, -ae, *f.*, wall; fence
Machabaéi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Machabees
Machaéa, -ae, *m.*, Mahew
machaéra, -ae, *f.*, sword
máchina, -ae, *f.*, machine; device; fabric, frame
mácies, -ei, *f.*, thinness, emaciation
maciléntus, -a, -um, thin, lean
mactáre, to offer as a sacrifice, kill; punish
mácula, -ae, *f.*, stain, blemish
maculáre, to accuse
maculósus, -a, -um, spotted
madefácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to make wet, soak
madére, mádui, to drink too much, be drunk
madéscere, mádui, to become wet
Madianíti, -orum, *m. pl.*, Madianites
maerére, to be sorrowful
maestus, -ae, -um, sad
Magdeburgénsis, -e, of Magdeburg
Magdebúrgus, -i, *m.*, Magdeburg
Magdaléna (Magdaléne), -ae, *f.*, Magdalen
mágicus, -a, -um, magic
magis, *adv.*, rather; **plus magis**, far more
magíster, -tri, *m.*, master; teacher
magistérium, -ii, *n.*, office, power
magístra, -ae, *f.*, teacher; mistress
magistrátus, -us, *m.*, magistrate
magnália, -ium, *n. pl.*, wonderful works, wonders
magnátus, -i, *m.*, great man
magnes, -etis, *m.*, magnet, loadstone
Magnesiáni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Magnesians
magnificáre, to enlarge, magnify; glorify, exalt
magnífice, nobly, generously
magnificéntia, -ae, *f.*, magnificence, majesty
magníficus, -a, -um, glorious
magníloquus, -a, -um, boastful
magnitúdo, -inis, *f.*, greatness
magnópere, *adv.*, greatly
magnus, -a, -um, great; **magna, *n. pl.***, great things
magus, -i, *m.*, wise or learned man; magician, sorcerer
Mahometáni (Mahumetáni) -orum, *m. pl.*, Mohammedans
májestas, -atis, *f.*, majesty
major, majus, greater; elder
Majórga, -ae, *f.*, Mayorga
Majus, -i, *m.*, May
Málaca, -ae, *f.*, Malacca
malágma, -atis, *n.*, plaster
Malcólmus, -i, *m.*, Malcolm
male, *adv.*, badly, ill; grievously

maledícere, -dixi, -dictus, to speak evil, revile, curse
maledíctio, -onis, f., curse
maledíctum, -i, n., abusive language, railing
malédicus, -a, -um, evil speaking
malédicus, -i, m., railer
malefáctor, -oris, m., malefactor, evildoer
malévolus, -a, -um, malicious
malígnans, -antis, malicious, wicked
malignáre (-ari), to do wickedly
malígnitas, -atis, f., evil, malice
malígnus, -a, -um, malignant; (*as a noun*), evildoer
malítia, -ae, f., malice; naughtiness; evil
malitióse, maliciously
malle, málui, to prefer
malleátor, -oris, m., hammerer
málleus, -i, m., hammer, mallet
malum, -i, n., evil
malum, -i, n., apple, — **púnicum**, pomegranate
malus, -a, -um, bad, evil, wicked
Mamertínus, -a, -um, Mamertine
mamílla, -ae, f., breast, pap
mamma, -ae, f., breast, pap
mammóna, -ae, m., mammon
manáre, to flow, pour forth
mancipáre, to deliver up
mancípium, -ii, n., slave
mandáre, to command, give charge over
mándere, mandi, mansus, to eat
mandátum, -i, n., command, commandment
mandragóra, -ae, f., mandrake
manducáre, to eat
manducátio, -onis, f., eating
mane, adv., in the morning, early morning; **primo** —, early in the morning; **sumo** —, **valde** —, very early in the morning
manére, mansi, mansus, to remain, abide, tarry, wait
Manéttus Antellénsis, -i, -is, m., Manetto Antalli
mánica, -ae, f., manicle
Manichaéi, -orum, m. pl., Manichaeans
manifestáre, to make manifest, discover, reveal
manifestátio, -onis, f., manifestation
maniféste, openly, plainly, manifestly
manípulus, -i, m., handful; sheaf; manipule
manna, -ae, f., manna
mánsio, -onis, f., abode, dwelling
mansiúncula, -ae, f., little room
mansuetúdo, -inis, f., meekness
mansuétus, -a, -um, meek, mild, humble
mansúrus, -a, -um, enduring
mantéllum, -i, n., cloak
manufáctus, -a, -um, made with hands
manus, us, f., hand; power
marcére, to wither
marcéscere, to fade away, to wither, to decay
márchio, -onis, m., marquis
márcidus, -a, -um, withered; delicate

Márcio, -onis, *f.*, Marcion
Marcus, -i, *m.*, Mark
Mardochaéus, -i, *m.*, Mardochai
mare, maris, *n.*, sea
margaríta, -ae, *f.*, pearl
Margaríta, -ae, *f.*, Margaret
María, -ae, *f.*, Mary
Mariális, -e, of Mary
marínus, -a, -um, sea, of the sea
marítális, -e, of wedlock, marital
marítäre, to marry, give in marriage
marítima, -orum, *n. pl.*, seacoast
marítus, -i, *m.*, husband
marmóreus, -a, -um, marble, of marble
Maróchius (Marróchius), -ii, *m.*, Morocco
marsúpium, -ii, *n.*, purse
Martiális, -is, *m.*, Martial
Martiniánus, -i, *m.*, Martinian
Martínus, -i, *m.*, Martin
Mártius, -ii, *m.*, March
martyr, -is, *m.*, martyr
martýrium, -ii, *n.*, martyrdom
martyrológium, -ii, *n.*, martyrology
masculínus, -a, -um, masculine
másculus, -a, -um, male
massa, -ae, *f.*, lump
Massília, -ae, *f.*, Marseilles
Massiliénsis, -e, of Marseilles
mater, -tris, *f.*, mother
materfamílias, matrisfamílias, *f.*, mistress of the house
matéria, -ae, *f.*, substance
matérnitas, -atis, *f.*, maternity
materiáliter, materially
matérnus, -a, -um, maternal
matértera, -ae, *f.*, mother's sister, maternal aunt
Matrítum, -i, *n.*, Madrid
matróna, -ae, *f.*, matron, lady
Matthaéus, -i, *m.*, Matthew
matúre, early
maturéscere, -ui, to ripen
matúritas, -atis, *f.*, fullness; early morning, dawn
matutínus, -i, *n.*, mattins; night watch
matutínus, -a, -um, morning, early
Mauri, -orum, *m. pl.*, Moors
Máuricus, -a, -um, Moorish
Maurítius, -ii, *m.*, Maurice
maxílla, -ae, *f.*, jaw; cheek
máxime, *adv.*, especially, chiefly
Maximiánus, -i, *m.*, Maximian
Maximínus, -i, *m.*, Maximin
maximópere, *adv.*, exceedingly
máximus, -a, -um, greatest; very great; most grievous
medéla, -ae, *f.*, healing remedy
medéri, *dep. 2*, to heal

mediāre, to be in the middle; **festo mediānte**, about the midst of the feast
mediātor, -oris, *m.*, mediator
mediātrix, -icis, *f.*, mediatrix
medicāmen, -inis, *n.*, medicine
medicātio, -onis, *f.*, remedy, healing power
medicīna, -ae, *f.*, remedy
medicinālis, -e, salutary, healing
médicus, -i, *m.*, physician
medietas, -atis, *f.*, the half
Mediolanénsis, -e, of Milan, Milanese
Mediolānum, -i, *n.*, Milan
meditāre (-ari), to meditate, devise
meditātio, -onis, *f.*, thought, meditation
médium, -ii, *n.*, the midst, middle
médius, -a, -um, middle, midst
médius, *adv.*, in the midst
medúlla, -ae, *f.*, marrow
medullātus, -a, -um, full of marrow
medúllitus, *adv.*, in the very marrow
Medus, -i, *m.*, Mede
meípsum, me + **ipsum**, myself
mel, mellis, *n.*, honey
Meldénsis, -e, of Meaux
Meletíanus, -a, -um, Meletian
mélior, -ius, better; **in mélius**, for the better
mellífluus, -a, -um, dripping with honey or sweetness
melos, -i, *n.*, song, hymn, melody
melóta, -ae, *f.*, sheepskin
melóte, -is, *f.*, sheepskin coat
mem, the thirteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *m*
membrána, -ae, *f.*, parchment
membrátim, *adv.*, limb from limb
membrum, -i, *n.*, member, limb
meminísse, *defect. verb.*, to be mindful
memor, -oris, mindful
memoráre, to recall, remember
memorári, *dep.*, to remember
memorátus, -us, *m.*, mention
memória, -ae, *f.*, remembrance
memoriále, -is, *n.*, memorial, remembrance
memoriális, -e, memorial
mendácium, -ii, *n.*, lie, lying, falsehood
mendax, -acis, false
mendax, -acis, *m.*, liar
mendicāre, to beg
mendícitas, -atis, *f.*, want, poverty
mendícus, -a, -um, poor, needy
mendícus, -i, *m.*, beggar
mens, **mentis**, *f.*, mind; **mente capti**, lunatics
mensa, -ae, *f.*, table; banquet; bank
mensis, -is, *m.*, month
ensor, -oris, *m.*, measurer
menstruáta, -ae, *f.*, menstruous woman
menstruátus, -a, -um, menstruous

ménstruus, -a, -um, monthly
mensúra, -ae, f., measure
mensurábilis, -e, measurable; short
méntio, -onis, f., mention
mentíri, dep. 4, to lie
mentum, -i, n., chin; throat
merácus, -a, -um, pure
mercári, dep. 4, to buy
mercátúra, -ae, f., trade; **mercátúram fácere**, to engage in trade
mercátus, -us, m., traffic
mercenárius, -ii, m., hired servant; hireling
merces, -edis, f., reward, ransom; hire, pay, wages; **Virgo de Mercéde**, Our Lady of Ransom
Mercúrius, -ii, m., Mercury
meréri, dep. 2, to be worthy, **merit**, deserve
méretrix, -icis, f., harlot
mérgere, mersi, mersus, to sink
merídiánus, -a, -um, noonday; of the south, southern
merídies, -ei, m., midday, noon; **south; per merídiem**, at noon
meridionális, -e, south
mérito, adv., deservedly
méritum, -i, n., merit
Merulánus, -a, -um, Merulan
merum, -i, n., wine (unmixed with water)
Messána, -ae, f., Messina
messis, -is, f., harvest
messor, -oris, m., reaper
meta, -ae, f., goal
metállum, -i, n., mine
metáphora, -ae, f., metaphor
métere, méssui, messus, to reap
méthodus, -i, f., method
metíri, mensus sum, dep. 4, to measure
metréta, -ae, f., a Greek liquid measure containing about nine English gallons
métricus, -a, -um, metrical
metrópolis, -is, f., chief or capital city
metropolitánus, -a, -um, metropolitan
metropolitánus, -i, m., metropolitan
metropolítus, -i, m., metropolitan
metrum, -i, n., meter, verse
metúere, -ui, -utus, to be afraid
metus, -us, m., fear
Metýmna Campi, -ae, f., Medina del Campo
meus, -a, -um, my, mine
Mexicánus, -a, -um, Mexican
mi, voc. of meus; fili mi, my son
mica, -ae, f., crumb, morsel
micans, -antis, shining, radiant
micáre, -ui, to shine
Michaéas, -ae, m., Micheas
migráre, to depart
migrátio, -onis, f., departure
miles, -itis, m., soldier
mílitan, -antis, militant; *as a noun*, soldier
militáre, to serve as a soldier; to war

milítia, -ae, *f.*, army; soldiers
mille, one thousand; *pl.*, **mília**
millésimus, -a, -um, thousandth
milliárium, -ii, *n.*, mile; milestone
míllies, a thousand times
milvus, -i, *m.*, stork
mináciter, *adv.*, threateningly; by threats
minae, -arum, *f. pl.*, threats
minax, -acis, threatening
Míncius, -ii, *m.*, Mincio
míngere, **minxi**, **minctus**, to urinate
mínimus, -a, -um, smallest, least; **mínimum**, a very small thing
miníster, -tri, *m.*, minister; servant; waiter; **primarius sacrórum**—, chaplain general
ministérium, -ii, *n.*, ministry
minístra, -ae, *f.*, servant
ministráre, to serve, minister
ministrátor, -oris, *m.*, one who serves, server
minítári, *dep.*, to threaten
minoráre, to decrease
minor, **minus**, less, lesser; younger; least; **Fratres Minóres**, Friars Minor
minúere, -ui, -utus, to abate, diminish, make less
minus, *adv.*, less; **si quo** —, **if not**; **paulo** —, *adv.*, almost
minúsculus, -a, -um, small
minútum, -i, *n.*, mite
mirábilis, -e, wonderful
mirábiliter, wonderfully
mirábílium, -ii, *n.*, wonder
miráculum, -i, *n.*, miracle
Miramolínus, -i, *m.*, Miramolin
mirandus, -a, -um, extraordinary, strange
mirári, *dep.*, to wonder; **mira**, behold
mirificáre, to make wonderful, to show forth wonderfully
mirus, -a, -um, wonderful
miscére, -cui, **mixtus**, to mix
Misénus, -ae, of Miseno
miser, -a, -um, wretched
miserári, *dep.*, to have pity on
miserátio, -onis, *f.*, mercy
miserátor, -oris, merciful, compassionate; (*as a noun*) one who shows mercy
miseréri, **misértus sum**, *dep. 2*, to have mercy on
miséria, -ae, *f.*, wretchedness; trouble
misericórdia, -ae, *f.*, mercy, kindness
misericórditer, mercifully
miséricors, -ordis, merciful
missa, -ae, *f.*, Mass
missale, -is, *n.*, missal
míssio, -onis, *f.*, mission
mistum (mixtum), -i, *n.*, mixture
mitéscere, to grow mild, subside
mitigáre, to diminish, weaken, subdue, mitigate
mitis, -e, tender, mild
mítttere, **misi**, **missus**, to send; cast; put, lay
mitra, -ae, *f.*, bonnet; miter
mixtúra, -ae, *f.*, mixture

mixtus, -a, -um, mingled
mna, -ae, f., a mina
Moabítidae, -arum, f. pl., women of Moab
mobílitás, -atis, f., changeability, fickleness
moderári, dep., to govern, regulate
moderátor, -oris, m., moderator, director, guide, adviser; confessor
modéstia, -ae, f., modesty
módicum, -i, n., a little while
módicus, -a, -um, little; **módicum quid**, a little something
módius, -ii, m., bushel
modo, adv., now, even now, presently, just
modulátio, -onis, f., singing
módulus, -i, m., melody, rhythm
modus, -i, m., way, manner, fashion; measure; **supra modum**, above measure
moecha, -ae, f., adulteress
moecháři, dep., to commit adultery
moéchus, -i, m., adulterer
moénia, -ium, n. pl., ramparts
moeror, -oris, m., grief, sorrow
moestítia, -ae, f., sorrow
moestitúdo, -inis, f., sadness
moestus, -a, -um, afflicted, sorrowful
Mogrovéjus, -a, -um, Mogrovejo
Mogúntia, -ae, f., Mainz
Moguntínus, -a, -um, of Mainz
mola, -ae, f., jaw tooth, molar; — **asinária**, millstone
moláris, -is, m., cheek tooth, molar
Moldáva, -ae, f., Moldau
molendínus, -i, n., mill
mólere, -ui, -itus, to grind
moles, -is, f., mass, bulk
molestári, dep., to molest
moléstia, -ae, f., trouble; harm
moléstus, -a, -um, grievous, trouble-some
molímen, -inis, n., effort; working
Molíni, -orum, m. pl., Moulins
molíri, dep. 4, to plot; practice
molítio, -onis, f., demolition
mollíre, to make smooth, soften
mollis, -e, soft
mólliter, gently
mollíties, -ei, f., softness
mollítus, -a, -um, soft
momentáneus, -a, -um, fleeting
moméntum, -i, n., movement, motion; change; weight; importance; moment
mónacha, -ae, f., nun
mónachus, -i, m., monk
monastéríum, -ii, n., monastery
monásticus, -a, -um, monastic
monére, to warn; teach
moniális, -is, f., nun
moníle, -is, n., necklace; jewel
monítio, -onis, f., warning
mónitor, -oris, m., adviser

mónitum, -i, n., precept; admonition
mónitus, -us, m., warning
Monothelítae, -arum, m. pl., Monothelites
mons, montis, m., hill, mount, mountain
Mons Major, -tis, -is, m., Montemor
Mons Olivéti, -tis, m., Mount of Olives
Mons Regális in Subalpínis, -tis, -is, m., Mondovi
monstráre, to show; command
montána, -orum, n. pl., hill country
Montanísta, -ae, m., Montanist
Montereyénsis, -e, of Monterey
Montília, -ae, f., Montilla
monuméntum, -i, n., monument; sepulcher, grave
mora, -ae, f., delay; hindrance
morális, -e, moral
morári, dep., to delay; abide
Morasthítes, -is, m., Morasthite
Morávi, -orum, m. pl., Moravians
mórbidus, -a, -um, diseased, depraved
morbus, -i, m., disease
mordax, -acis, stinging, piercing
mordére, mórmordi, morsus, to bite; take hold upon
mori, mórtuus sum, dep. 3, (io), to die
morígerus, -a, -um, compliant, accommodating
mors, mortis, f., death
morsus, -us, m., bite, eating
mortális, -e, mortal
mortariolum, -i, m., little mortar
morticínium, -i, n., corpse
mórtifer, -a, -um, deadly
mortificáre, to mortify; kill
mórtuus, -a, -um, dead; (*as a noun*) the dead
morus, -i, f., mulberry tree
mos, moris, m., custom, manner; action
Mosáicus, -a, -um, Mosaic
Moscóvia, -ae, f., Moscow
motábilis, -e, moving
mótio, -onis, f., movement, motion
motus, -us, m., motion, moving; emotion; tempest; tumult
movére, movi, motus, to move; affect, influence; quake
movéri, motus sum, dep. 2, to move
Móyses, -i, m., Moses
mucro, -onis, m., sharp edge or point
mugíre, to low
mula, -ae, f., mule
mulcére, mulsi, mulsus, to charm
mulcta, -ae, f., fine
mulgére, mulsi, mulctus, to milk (out); to pour out as milk
mulébris, -e, feminine
múlier, -eris, f., woman
muliércula, -ae, f., a disgraceful woman
mulsum, -i, n., sweet wine
multifárium, adv., at sundry times
multifórmis, -e, multiform, manifold

multifórmiter, *adv.*, in divers ways
multiplex, **-icis**, manifold
multiplicáre, to multiply
multiplicátio, **-onis**, *f.*, multiplicity
multiplíciter, greatly; in many ways
multísonus, **-a**, **-um**, many sounding, loud
multitúdo, **-inis**, *f.*, multitude
multo, *adv.*, many
multum, *adv.*, much; long; very
multus, **-a**, **-um**, much, many; bountiful
mulus, **-i**, *m.*, mule
mundánus, **-a**, **-um**, of the world
mundáre, to cleanse
mundítia, **-ae**, *f.*, cleanliness
mundus, **-i**, *m.*, world; ornament
mundus, **-a**, **-um**, clean, pure, clear
muneráre, to bestow a gift upon
munerári, *dep.*, to present
múnia, **-ium**, *n. pl.*, services, gifts
muníficens, **-entis**, munificent
munímen, **-inis**, *n.*, protection
muníre, to defend, strengthen, preserve, fortify
munítio, **-onis**, *f.*, fort
munitiúncula, **-ae**, *f.*, little fortress
munus, **-eris**, *n.*, gift, offering, bounty; office; bribe
munúsculum, **-i**, *n.*, little gift
murénula, **-ae**, *f.*, necklace
murmur, **-uris**, *n.*, murmuring
murmuráre, to murmur
murmurátio, **-onis**, *f.*, murmur
Múrtia, **-ae**, *f.*, Murcia
murus, **-i**, *m.*, wall
mus, **muris**, *c.*, mouse
música, **-ae**, *f.*, music
música, **-orum**, *n. pl.*, music
músicus, **-i**, *m.*, musician
musívum, **-i**, *n.*, mosaic
mustum, **-i**, *n.*, new wine
mutabílitas, **-atis**, *f.*, change
mutáre, to change
mutátio, **-onis**, *f.*, change
mutatórium, **-ii**, *n.*, change
mutuári, *dep.*, to borrow
mútuo, *adv.*, mutually, to one another
mutus, **-a**, **-um**, dumb
mútuus, **-a**, **-um**, mutual
Myrénsis, **-e**, of Myra
myríca, **-ae**, *f.*, tamaric
myrrha, **-ae**, *f.*, myrrh
myrrháts, **-a**, **-um**, mingled with myrrh
mýrrheus, **-a**, **-um**, of myrrh
myrtétum, **-i**, *n.*, a grove or thicket of myrtle trees
mystérium, **-ii**, *n.*, mystery, secret
mýstice, *adv.*, mystically

mýsticus, -a, -um, of deep meaning, mystical

N

N. (nomen), name
Nabuthaéi, -orum, m. pl., Nabutheans
nam, conj., for
nancisci, nactus or **nactus sum, dep. 3**, to get, obtain
Narbonénsis, -e, of Narbonne
nardus, -i, f., and **nardum, -i, n.**, spikenard; — **spicátum**, spikenard
nares, -ium, f. pl., nostrils, nose
Narniénsis, -e, of Narni
narráre, to tell, relate
narrátor, -oris, m., narrator
nasci, natus sum, dep. 3, to be born; spring up
natális, -e, natal
natális, -is, m., birthday
natalítium, -ii, n., feast, birthday; **natalítia, n. pl.**, birthday festival
natatória, -orum, n. pl., pool
nátio, -onis, f., nation; **natiónes**, heathen
natívitás, -atis, f., birth, nativity
natúra, -ae, f., nature
naturáliter, adv., according to nature
natus, -i, m., son
natus, -us, m., birth; **majóres natu**, elders, ancients
naufrágium, -ii, n., shipwreck
náufragus, -a, -um, shipwrecked
naulum, -i, n., fare
náusea, -ae, f., nausea, squeamishness
nauseáre, to vomit
nauta, -ae, m., sailor, mariner
náuticus, -a, -um, of a ship, nautical
naváre, to do anything zealously
navícula, -ae, f., boat
navigáre, to sail, be at sea
navígium, -ii, n., ship
navis, -is, f., ship
Naxus, -i, f., Naxos
Názara, -ae, f., Nazareth
Nazaraéus, -i, m., Nazarene, Nazarite
Nazarénus, -a, -um, of Nazareth, Nazarene
Nazarethánus, -a, -um, of Nazareth
Nazianzénus, -a, -um, of Nazianzus
ne, adv. and **conj.**, and not; neither, nor; that not; lest
Neápolis, -is, f., Naples
nébula, -ae, f., cloud, mist
nec, neither; — non, and also, nor less
necáre, to kill, slay
necessário, adv., necessarily
necessárius, -a, -um, needful
necesse, adj. and **n.**, necessary
necéssitas, -atis, f., necessity; distress
nectar, -aris, n., nectar

néctere, néxui and **nexi, nexus**, to weave
nedum, adv., to say nothing of, much less
nefánus, -a, -um, shameful
negáre, to deny
negátio, -onis, f., denial
neglégere, -lexi, -lectus, to neglect
negligéntia, -ae, f., negligence
negotiári, dep., to trade
negotiátio, -onis, f., traffic; merchandise
negotiátor, -oris, m., merchant
negótium, -ii, n., business; pestilence
nemo, -inis, m. and **f.**, no one, nobody
nemorénsis, -e, of a grove or wood
nempe, adv., namely; truly
nemus, -oris, n., wood, forest, grove
Neocaesárea, -ae, f., Neocaesarea
Neocaesariénsis, -e, of Neocaesarea
neoménia, -ae, f., new moon
neóphytus, -i, m., novice, neophyte
Nepesínus, -a, -um, of Nepi
Nepomucénus, -a, -um, of Nepomuk
Nepómucum, -i, n., Nepomuk
Nepotiánus, -i, m., Nepotian
neptis, -is, f., granddaughter
nepos, -otis, m. and **f.**, grandchild; nephew, niece, posterity
nequam, indecl. adj., wicked, evil
nequándo, conj., lest, lest at any time
nequáquam, adv., no, not, by no means
neque, adv. and **conj.**, and not, neither, nor
néquior, -ius, more wicked
nequíre, -ivi and **-ii, -tus, (eo)**, to be unable
nequíssmus, -i, m., most wicked one
nequítia, -ae, f., evil, malice
nere, nevi, netus, to spin
Neritonénsis, -e, of Nardo
nervus, -i, m., nerve, sinew
nescíre, not to know, not to take notice
Nestórius, -ii, m., Nestor, Nestorius
neuter, -tra, -trum, neither
nex, necis, f., violent death
nexus, -us, m., bond
ni, conj., if not, unless
Nicaénus, -a, -um, of Nicaea, Nicene
Nicoláus, -i, m., Nicholas
Nicoláitae, -orum, m. pl., Nicolaites
Nicomediénsis, -e, of Nicomedia
nidificáre, to build a nest
nídulus, -i, m., little nest
nidus, -i, m., nest
nigríta, -ae, m. and **f.**, negro
Nigrítae, -arum, m. pl., Negroes
nihil (nil), n., indecl., nothing
nihilóminus, adv., yet, nevertheless
níhilum, -i, n., nothing

nimíetas, -atis, *f.*, excess, superfluity, redundancy
nimírum, *adv.*, certainly, truly
nimis, *adv.*, beyond measure, exceedingly; most diligently
nímius, -a, -um, excessive
Ninivíta, -ae, *f.*, Ninive
Ninivítae, -arum, *m. pl.*, Ninivites
Ninivíti, -orum, *m. pl.*, Ninivites
nisi, *conj.*, if not, unless, except, but
Nisibénus, -a, -um, of Nisibis
nisus, -us, *m.*, striving, strength
nitens, -entis, shining
niti, nisus or nixus sum, *dep. 3*, to strive, endeavor
nítidus, -a, -um, smooth
nitor, -oris, *m.*, brightness, splendor. shining light
nitrum, -i, *n.*, natural soda; niter
níveus, -a, -um, snowy white
nix, nivis, *f.*, snow
nóbilis, -e, noble
nobilitáre, to ennoble, make known or illustrious, glorify
nocére, to hurt
noctúrnus, -a, -um, of the night, nocturnal
nodósus, -a, -um, knotted
Nolánus, -a, -um, of Nola
Noláscus, -i, *m.*, Nolasco
noUe, nólui, to be unwilling, refuse
nomen, -inis, *n.*, name
Nomentánus, -a, -um, of Nomentum
nomináre, to name
nominátim, *adv.*, by name
nominátus, -a, -um, renowned
non, *adv.*, not; no
nona, -ae, *f.*, none
nonagenárius, -a, -um, being ninety years of age
nonagésimus, -a, -um, ninetieth
nonagésimus quintus, -a, -a, -um, -um, ninety-fifth
nonagintanóvem, ninety-nine
nondum, *adv.*, not yet
nongentésimus, -a, -um, nine hundredth
Nonnátus, -i, *m.*, Nonnatus (not born)
nonne, *interrog. adv.*, introduces a question to which an affirmative answer is expected
nonnúllus, -a, -um, some
nonnúmquam, *adv.*, sometimes
nonus, -a, -um, ninth
Norbértus, -i, *m.*, Norbert
norma, -ae, *f.*, rule, way of life
Normánnia, -ae, *f.*, Normandy
Northmánnus, -i, *m.*, Norman
nóscere, novi, notus, to know (how)
nosocómiuM, -ii, *n.*, hospital
nosse, contraction of **novísse**, perfect infinitive of **nóscere**
noster, -tra, -trum, our, ours
nota, -ae, *f.*, note, sign
notámen, -inis, *n.*, sign, token
notáre, to mark; denote; prepare

notárius, -ii, m., scribe
notítia, -ae, f., knowledge; news
notus, -a, -um, known; **nota fácere,** to show
notus, -i, m., friend, acquaintance
novácula, -ae, f., razor
Novatíanus, -a, -um, Novatian
novélla, -orum, n. pl., young shoots
novéllus, -a, -um, young, new
novem, nine
novendiális, -e, lasting nine days; nine days’ funeral rites
nóvies, nine times
novénnis, at the age of nine
novíssime, adv., last of all
novíssimus, -a, -um, latest, last; most abject; **novíssima, n. pl.,** last state; **in novíssimo die,** at the last day
nóviter, adv., newly
nóvitas, -atis, f., newness, freshness; new thing, work, condition, or life
Novocómum, -i, n., Como
novus, -a, -um, new
nox, noctis, f., night
noxa, -ae, f., crime, sin; harm, offense
noxiális, -e, evil
nóxius, -a, -um, harmful, hurtful; sinful, guilty
núbere, nupsi, nuptus, to marry
nubes, -is, f., cloud
núbila, -orum, n. pl., clouds
Nucéria Paganórum, -ae, f., Nocera dei Pagani
núcleus, -i, m., kernel
nudáre, to lay bare, uncover
núdipes, -pedis, barefooted
núditas, -atis, f., nakedness
nudiustértius, adv., day before yesterday
nudus, -a, -um, naked, bare
nugácitas, -atis, f., trifling, frivolity, vanity
nullátenus, adv., not at all
núllibi, adv., nowhere, in no part
nullus, -a, -um, not any
num, interr. adv., used when a negative answer is expected
numélla, -ae, f., a kind of torture rack
numen, -inis, n., divine power
numeráre, to number
numerósitas, -atis, f., number, numbers
númerus, -i, m., number
numísma, -atis, n., coin, medal
nummulárius, -ii, m., money changer
númmulus, -i, m., small coin; paltry sum
nummus, -i, m., coin
numquid, interrog. adv., used when a negative answer is expected
nun, the fourteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *n*
nunc, adv., now
nuncupáre, to name, call
nuncupátio, -onis, f., public offering or pronouncing of a vow
nuncupative, adv., in name, nominally
núndinae, -arum, f. pl., market day or place
nunquam (numquam), adv., never

núntia, -ae, f., herald
nuntiáre, to proclaim, announce, declare
núntium, -ii, n., message, news
núntius, -ii, m., messenger, herald; nuncio
nuper, adv., recently, newly
núptiae, -arum, f. pl., marriage, marriage feast
nuptiális, -e, wedding, nuptial
nuptus, -us, m., marriage, wedlock
nuptus, -i, m., married person, husband
nurus, -us, f., daughter-in-law
nusquam, adv., nowhere; in nothing; on no occasion
nutans, -antis, feeble, inconstant
nutáre, to waver, fail; wander
nutríre, to nourish, sustain
nutrítiús (nutríciús), -ii, m., foster father; guardian
nutrix, -icis, f., nurse
nutus, -us, m., nod; command; will
nux, nucis, f., nut
nyctícorax, -acis, m., a night raven
Nymphe, -es, f., Santa Nínfa
Nyssénus, -a, -um, of Nyssa

O

ob, prep., for, on account of, in consideration of
obarmátus, -a, -um, armed
obaudíre, to make or cause to be heard
obcaecátio, -onis, f., blindness
obcaecátus, -a, -um, blinded
obdormíre, to sleep, fall asleep
obdúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to produce
obdúctio, -onis, f., covering; cloudiness; doubt
obduráre, to harden
obdurátio, -onis, f., stubbornness
obediéntia, -ae, f., obedience
obedíre, to obey
obedítio, -onis, f., obedience
oberráre, to wander about
obesse, -fui, to impede; be prejudicial to; injure
obférre, -tuli, -latus, to put to
óbíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to die
óbitus, -us, m., death
objéctus, -us, m., obstacle
objícere, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to drive away; charge against, lay to the charge of
objurgátio, -onis, f., injury
Oblátae, -arum, m. pl., Oblates
oblátio, -onis, f., oblation, offering
oblectaméntum, -i, n., pleasure, amusement, allurement
oblectátio, -onis, f., pleasure
obligare, to entangle
obligatio, -onis, f., binding, entangling
oblitteráre, to blot out
oblívio, -onis, f., forgetfulness; oblivion

oblivíósus, -a, -um, forgetful
oblivísci, -litus sum, dep. 3, to forget
oblóngus, -a, -um, long
óbloqui, -locútus sum, dep. 3, to revile
obmutéscere, -mútui, to be dumb
obníxe, adv., earnestly
obnóxius, -a, -um, subject to
obnubiláre, to darken
óbolus, -i, m., a coin worth about four cents
obrépere, -repsi, -reptus, to crawl to; take by surprise
obrigéscere, -rígui, to become stiff
obrízus, -a, -um, finest (referring to gold)
obruére, -rui, -rutus, to bury; drown; overwhelm
obscóénus, -a, -um, foul
obscuráre, to darken, obscure
obsúre, adv., obscurely
obsúrur, -a, -um, dark; **in obscúrum**, into darkness
obsecráre, to implore, beseech
obsecrátio, -onis, f., entreaty, supplication, prayer
obsecundáre, to comply with
óbsequens, -entis, dutiful
óbsequi, -secutus sum, dep. 3, to obey
obséquium, -ii, n., homage, worship, service
obsérere, -sevi, -situs, to sow
Obsévans, -antis, m., Observant
observántia, -ae, f., observance; abstinence
observáre, to observe; mark; watch
observátio, -onis, f., observance
obses, -idis, c., hostage
obsidére, -sedi, -sessus, to beset, inclose
obsídio, -onis, f., siege
obsignáre, to seal
obsistere, -stiti, to resist
obsolétus, -a, -um, worn out, cast off
obsónium, -ii, n., that which is eaten with bread; relish, sweetmeats
obstríngere, -strinxi, -strictus, to be indebted to
obstrúere, -struxi, -structes, to close, stop up
obstrúsus, -a, -um, covered, concealed
obstupefácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to astonish
obstupéscere, -stúpui and -stípui, to be astonished; to be set on edge (of teeth)
obtemperáre, to obey
obtenebrári, dep., to be obscured
obténtus, -us, m., pleading, prayer
obtestári, dep., to entreat, implore, supplicate; call to witness
obtinére, -tínui, -tentus, to obtain; prevail
obtingere, -tigi, to fall to the lot of
obtrectátio, -onis, f., detraction
obtúndere, -tudi, -tus, to make blunt, dull; weaken
obturáre, to stop up, close
obumbráre, to overshadow
obumbrátio, -onis, f., shadow; overshadowing
óbviam, adv., on the way
obviáre, to meet, go forth to meet
óbvius, -a, -um, in the way, meeting; **óbvia veníre**, to come to meet

obvolvère, -volvi, -volútus, to wrap
occásio, -onis, f., occasion
occásus, -us, m., setting (of the sun)
occídens, -entis, deathly
óccidens, -entis, m., the west; evening
occidentális, -e, western
occidere, -cidi, -casus, to set, go down (of the sun)
occidere, -cidi, -císus, to put to death
occísio, -onis, f., slaughter
occísor, -oris, m., killer, murderer
occúbitus, -us, m., setting
occúlere, -cúlui, -cultus, to conceal
occultáre, to hide
occúlte, adv., privately
occúltum, -i, n., hidden thing; secret or hidden sin
occúltus, -a, -um, hidden
occúmbere, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to fall, fall down
occupáre, to occupy; reach unto; cumber
occupátio, -onis, f., occupation
occúrrens, -entis, of the day, current
occúrrere, -curri, -cursus, to meet, go to meet, come to; occur
occúrsus, -us, m., meeting; course; occurrence; **vádere in occúrsum**, to go to meet
ócius, adv., quickly
ócrea, -ae, f., greave
octáva, -ae, f., octave
octávus, -a, -um, eighth
octénnis, at the age of eight
octingentésimus, -a, -um, eight hundredth
octo, eight
octódecim, eighteen
octogenárius, -ii, m., octogenarian
octogésimus quintus, -a, -a, -um, -um, eighty-fifth
octogínta, eighty; four score
oculáris, -e, ocular, eye
oculátus, -a, -um, sharp-eyed; many-eyed
óculus, -i, m., eye; **ex óculis eórum**, from their sight
odíbilis, -e, hateful
odísse, defect. verb., to hate
ódium, -ii, n., hatred
odor, -oris, m., smell, odor; savor
odoraméntum, -i, n., odor
odoráre, to smell
odorári, dep., to smell
odorátus, -us, m., smell; smelling
oecuménicus, -a, -um, ecumenical
offéndere, -fendi, -fensus, to dash against; stumble; offend
offendículum, -i, n., stumbling block
offénsio, -onis, f., offense
offérre, óbtuli, oblátus, to offer
offertórium, -ii, n., offertory
offícium, -ii, n., favor, kindness; office; duty; fulfillment
offúsus, -a, -um, spread around, concealing
ólea, -ae, f., olive tree
oleáster, -tri, m., wild olive tree

ólera, -orum, *n. pl.*, herbs
óleum, -i, *n.*, oil
olfácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to smell
olim, *adv.*, formerly, once
olíva, -ae, *f.*, olive tree
Olivétus, -i, *m.*, Olivet
olla, -ae, *f.*, pot; caldron; **ollas cárnium**, flesh pots
olus, -eris, *n.*, herb, pot herb
omega, omega, the last letter of the Greek alphabet
omnímodus, -a, -um, entire, complete
omnínó, *adv.*, at all
omnípotens, -entis, almighty, omnipotent
omnipoténtia, -ae, *f.*, might
omnis, -e, all, every
omophórion (Greek), bishop's pallium
ónager (ónagrus), -i, *m.*, wild ass
onerátus, -a, -um, burdened
ónerus, -a, -um, burdensome
onus, -eris, *n.*, burden
onustátus, -a, -um, burdened, laden
onústus, -a, -um, burdened, laden
operári, *dep.*, to work; commit; trade
operáriu, -ii, *m.*, laborer
operátio, -onis, *f.*, operation; work; working; virtue
operátor, -oris, *m.*, worker
operatóriu, -a, -um, conducive to action, mightily working
operiméntum, -i, *n.*, covering
operíre, -pérui, -pertus, to cover; overwhelm
operósus, -a, -um, hard, laborious
opertórium, -ii, *n.*, cover, vesture
ópifex, -ficis, *c.*, worker
opifícium, -ii, *n.*, aid
opínio, -onis, *f.*, rumor
opituláre (-ari), to help
opitulátio, -onis, *f.*, help, assistance
oportére, *imperson. verb.* 2, to be proper, behoove; ought; must
oppétere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to meet, meet with, encounter
oppidánus, -i, *m.*, townsman, citizen
oppídulum, -i, *n.*, little town, village
óppidum, -i, *n.*, town
oppignoráre, to pawn; pledge; give
oppiláre, to close up
opportúne, *adv.*, conveniently; in season
opportúnitas, -atis, *f.*, due time; want, need
opportúnus, -a, -um, due
opprimere, -pressi, -pressus, to oppress; lie upon; overlie; overwhelm
oppróbrum, -ii, *n.*, reproach
ops, opis, *f.*, help
optábilis, -e, desirable, desired
optáre, to desire
óptimas, -atis, *m.*, chief, best or most important man, aristocrat
óptime, *adv.*, very well
óptimus, -a, -um, best, perfect
óptio, -onis, *f.*, choice

opus, -eris, n., deed; work; wages; image; — **esse,** to need, be necessary; — **habére,** to have need
opúsculum, -i, n., little work
ora, -ae, f., coast; border
oráculum, -i, n., oracle, revelation
oráre, to pray, beseech
orátio, -onis, f., prayer; discourse
oratórium, -ii, n., oratory
orátus, -us, m., entreaty
orbátus, -a, -um, bereaved
orbis, -is, m., world, earth
orcus, -i, m., infernal regions
ordináre, to ordain; set in array or in order; set up
ordinárium, -ii, n., ordinary
ordinátio, -onis, f., ordination; ordinance
ordinátus, -a, -um, orderly
ordíri, orsus sum, dep. 4, to begin
ordo, -inis, m., order, rank
órganum, -i, n., organ
óriens, -entis, m., the orient; east; dawn
orientális, -e, oriental, east
originális, -e, original
orígo, -inis, f., beginning, origin
Oríonas, -ae, m., Orion
Oríones, -um, m. pl., Orion
oríri, ortus sum, dep. 4, to spring up, come forth, appear, rise
ornaméntum, -i, n., ornament
ornáre, to adorn, garnish
ornátus, -us, m., adornment; furniture
órphanus, -i, m., orphan
orphanotrophíum, -ii, n., orphanage
orthodóxus, -a, -um, orthodox
ortus, -us, m., rising (of the sun); the east
os, oris, n., mouth; edge
os, ossis, n., bone
Oscá, -ae, f., Huesca
oscitáre, to gape
osculári, dep., to kiss
ósculum, -i, n., kiss
Osea, -ae, f., Osee
osténdere, -tendi, -tensus or tentus, to show, display, expose
osténsio, -onis, f., show, showing, display; evidence
ostiária, -ae, f., portress
ostiárius, -ii, m., porter
ostiátim, adv., from door to door
Ostia Tiberína, -orum, m. pl., Ostia
Ostiénsis, -e, of Ostia
óstium, -ii, n., door, gate
Otho, -onis, m., Otto
otiósus, -a, -um, idle
ótium, -ii, n., sloth
ováre, to rejoice
Oveténsis, -e, of Oviedo
ovíle, -is, n., fold, sheepfold
ovínus, -a, -um, of a sheep

ovis, -is, *f.*, sheep
ovum, -i, *n.*, egg
Oxoménsis, -e, of Osma

P

pábulum, -i, *n.*, food
pacátrix, -icis, *f.*, peacemaker
pacátus, -a, -um, peaceful
pácifer, -a, -um, peace-bringing
pacificáre, to pacify, grant peace
pacífice, *adv.*, peaceably
pacíficum, -i, *n.*, peace offering
pacíficus, -a, -um, of peace, peaceful
pacísci, pactus sum, *dep. 3*, to covenant, make a bargain
pactum, -i, *n.*, covenant
Padus, -i, *m.*, Po River
paean, -anis, *n.*, paean, hymn
paedagógus, -i, *m.*, instructor
pagánus, -i, *m.*, heathen, pagan
página, -ae, *f.*, page
pagus, -i, *m.*, village
Palaestína, -ae, *f.*, Palestine
Palaestini, -orum, *m. pl.*, Philistines
palaéstra, -ae, *f.*, school, gymnasium
palam, *adv.*, openly
palátium, -ii, *n.*, palace
palátum, -i, *n.*, palate, taste
pálea, -ae, *f.*, straw
Paléntia, -ae, *f.*, Palencia
palla, -ae, *f.*, mantle; curtain
pallére, -ui, to grow pale, fade
palliáre, to soften, relieve
pállium, -ii, *n.*, cloth; garment; mantle; pallium
pallor, -oris, *m.*, paleness, pallor
palma, -ae, *f.*, palm tree; palm of the hand
palmes, -itis, *m.*, branch
palmus, -i, *m.*, span
palpáre, to handle, feel
pálpebra, -ae, *f.*, eyelid
palpitáre, to tremble; blink
palus, -i, *m.*, stake, post
Pampelonénsis, -e, of Pamplona
Pancrátius, -ii, *m.*, Pancras
pándere, pandi, pansus and passus, to lay bare, tell, announce
pángere, panxi, pactus and pegi or pépigi, to make; compose; sing
panífica, -ae, *f.*, baker
panis, -is, *m.*, bread; loaf
Pannónii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Pannonians
pannus, -i, *m.*, cloth; pannis, in swaddling clothes
Panormitáni, -orum, *m. pl.*, people of Palermo
Papa, -ae, *m.*, Pope
Paphus, -i, *f.*, Paphos

Papía, -ae, *f.*, Pavia
papílio, -onis, *m.*, tent
papílla, -ae, *f.*, nipple; breast
par, paris, equal, like
par, paris, *m., f., n.*, pair, couple
parábola, -ae, *f.*, parable; byword
Paráclitus, -i, *m.*, defender, comforter, Paraclete, Holy Ghost
paradígma, -atis, *n.*, model, example
paradísus, -i, *m.*, paradise
paralýticus, -a, -um, paralyzed
paráre, to prepare, provide
Parascéve, -es, *f.*, day of preparation; Parasceve; Good Friday
parce, *adv.*, moderately, sparingly
párcere, peperci, párcitus, to spare; forbear; keep
parcimónia, -ae, *f.*, self-denial
párcitas, -atis, *f.*, frugality; temperance, sparing use
pardus, -i, *m.*, leopard
parens, -entis, *m.* and *f.*, parent
parére, to appear; obey
párrere, péperi, partus, (io), to bear, bring forth, be delivered of a child
páries, -etis, *m.*, wall
Parisiénsis, -e, of Paris
Parísii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Paris
páriter, *adv.*, at the same time, together, with one accord
paróchia, -ae, *f.*, parish
párochus, -i, *m.*, parish priest; benefice
paroécia, -ae, *f.*, parish
parópsis, -idis, *f.*, dish
parricída, -ae, *c.*, murderer, murderer of one's own parent, parricide
pars, partis, *f.*, part, portion; **partes, quarters; ex parte, in part**
Parthi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Parthians
párticeps, -ipis, *m.* and *f.*, partaker; fellow, friend
participátio, -onis, *f.*, participation; a being compact
partícula, -ae, *f.*, part; particle
partim, *adv.*, partly
partíri, *dep. 4*, to divide, part
parturíre, to travail
partus, -us, *m.*, bringing forth, birth, childbirth
parum, *adv.*, little
parvipéndere, -pépendi, -pensus, to esteem lightly
párvitas, -atis, *f.*, small quantity
párvulus, -a, -um, little; (*as a noun*) child
parvus, -a, -um, little, small
páscere, pavi, pastus, to feed, pasture; nourish
Pascha, -ae, *n.*, Pasch, Passover; Easter
paschális, -e, paschal
Paschális, -is, *m.*, Paschal
páscua, -ae, *f.*, pasture
pascuális, -e, of the pasture
páscuum, -i, *n.*, pasture; **páscua, *n. pl.***, pasture, pastures
páscuus, -a, -um, relating to a pasture, grazing
passer, -eris, *m.*, sparrow
passíbilis, -e, susceptible to pain
passim, *adv.*, up and down, here and there, far and wide

Passiniánum, -i, n., Passignano
pássio, -onis, f., passion, suffering, martyrdom
passus, -us, m., step, pace
pastophórium, -ii, n., chamber adjoining the temple
pastor, -oris, m., shepherd; pastor
pastorális, -e, of a shepherd, shepherd's; pastoral; watchful
pastus, -us, m., food, sustenance
Patávium, -ii, n., Padua
paténa, -ae, f., paten
pater, -tris, m., father
patére, -ui, to be open or extended
paterfamilias, patrisfamilias, m., goodman of the house, householder, master of the house
patérnitas, -atis, f., paternity
patérnus, -a, -um, paternal
patéscere, -ui, to lie open or extended
pati, passus sum, dep. 3 (io), to suffer, to endure
patíbulum, -i, n., gibbet; yoke; ignominy
pátiens, -entis, patient, long-suffering
patiéntia, -ae, f., patience
Patrae, -arum, f. pl., Patras
paträre, to perform, accomplish; commit
pátria, -ae, f., country, fatherland; home
patriárcha, -ae, m., patriarch
patriarchális, -e, patriarchal
Patrícus, see vicus Patríci
patrícus, -a, -um, patrician
Patrícus, -ii, m., Patrick
pátrius, -a, -um, pertaining to a father, father's
patrocínium, -ii, n., protection, patronage
patróna, -ae, f., patroness, protectress
patrónus, -i, m., defender, advocate, patron
patruélis, -is, m., cousin
pátruus, -i, m., father's brother, uncle
pátulus, -a, -um, open, extended
páucitas, -atis, f., fewness
paucus, -a, -um, few, little
paulátim, adv., little by little
paulísper, adv., a little
paulo minus, adv., almost
páululum, adv., a very little
Paulus, -i, m., Paul
pauper, -eris, poor; páuperes, m. pl., the poor
paupérculus, -a, -um, poor
paupéries, -ei, f., poverty
páupertas, -atis, f., poverty, wretchedness
pausa, -ae, f., pause
pavére, pavi, to fear
pávidus, -a, -um, fearful, terrified
paviméntum, -i, n., floor; ground, dust
pavíre, to beat down
pavor, -oris, m., fear, terror
pax, pacis, f., peace; prosperity
paxillus, -i, m., pin
peccäre, to sin

peccátor, -oris, *m.*, sinner
peccátrix, -icis, *sinful*
peccátrix, -icis, *f.*, sinner
peccátum, -i, *n.*, sin
pecten, -inis, *m.*, comb
pectus, -oris, *n.*, breast
peculiáris, -e, *peculiar*
pecúlium, -ii, *n.*, property
pecúnia, -ae, *f.*, money
pecus, -oris, *n.*, cattle, sheep
pecus, -udis, *f.*, cattle (a single head)
pedáneus, -a, -um, *pertaining to the foot*; **lignum pedáneum**, altar step
pedes, -itis, *m.*, foot soldier, infantryman
Pedrósum, -i, *n.*, Pedroso
pejor, pejus, *worse*
Pelagíani, -orum, *m. pl.*, Pelagians
pélagus, -i, *n.*, sea
Pelígni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Abruzzo Citeriore
péllere, pépuli, pulsus, *to cast out*
pellicánu, -i, *m.*, pelican
pellicere, -lexi, -lectus, (io), *to seduce*
pellíceus, -a, -um, *of leather*
pellicula, -ae, *f.*, little skin
pellis, -is, *f.*, skin, hide; tent cloth, tent
pelvis, -is, *f.*, basin
pendére, pépendi, *to hang; depend*
péndulus, -a, -um, *hanging*
pene, *adv.*, almost, well-nigh
penes, *prep.*, with; before
penetrábilis, -e, *sharp, piercing*
penetrália, -orum, *n. pl.*, inmost recesses; inner chambers, closets; inmost self, spirit
penetráre, *to penetrate*
pénitus, -a, -um, *inward*
pénitus, *adv.*, wholly
penna, -ae, *f.*, feather; wing
pennátus, -a, -um, *feathered, winged*
pensitáre, *to weigh; pay*
pentacontárchus, -i, *m.*, captain over fifty men
Pentecóste, -es, *f.*, Pentecost
per, *through, by*
pera, -ae, *f.*, bag, wallet
perágere, -egi, -actus, *to finish, accomplish; attain to; celebrate*
peragráre, *to travel, wander or pass through; visit*
peramánter, *adv.*, very lovingly
perambuláre, *to walk about*
percéllere, -culi, -culsus, *to daunt, repel*
percéptio, -onis, *f.*, partaking
percípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), *to take, partake, receive; attain; seize; experience; give ear to*
pércitus, -a, -um, *aroused, driven*
percoláre, -cólui, -cultus, *to honor, reverence*
percontári, *dep.*, to inquire
percrebréscere, -crébrui, *to spread abroad, be well known*
percréscere, -crevi, -cretus, *to increase greatly*
percúlsus, -a, -um, *struck, smitten*

percúpidus, -a, -um, very desirous
percúrrere, -curri, and **-cúcurri, -cursus**, to run through; persevere to the end
percússio, -onis, f., stroke, a beating, a striking
percussor, -onis, m., striker; executioner, headsman
percútere, -cussi, -cussus, (io), to strike, strike down, smite; kill
pérdere, -didi, -ditus, to lose; destroy
perditio, -onis, f., waste; perdition; ruin, destruction
pérdolens, -entis, sorrowing
perducere, -duxi, -ductus, to bring to, lead to or through
péregre, adv., abroad, into a strange country
peregrínans, -antis, m., traveler, pilgrim
peregrinatio, -onis, f., travel, pilgrimage
peregrínus, -a, -um, strange
peregrínus, -i, m., stranger
perémpctor, -oris, m., slayer, destroyer
perénnis, -e, eternal
perénntas, -atis, f., eternity
perfécte, adv., perfectly
perféctio, -onis, f., perfection
perféctus, -a, -um, perfect
perférre, -tuli, -latus, to bring, bear, carry through, carry up
perfícere, -feci, -fectus, (io), to finish; perform; make perfect, perfect; accomplish; render; win
perfídia, -ae, f., faithlessness
pérfidus, -a, -um, faithless
perfódere, -fodi, -fossus, (io), to dig through, break open
perforáre, to pierce
perfrícatio, -onis, f., rubbing
pérfrui, -fractus sum, dep. 3, to enjoy
pérfuga, -ae, m., deserter, fugitive
perfúntio, -onis, f., performance
perfúndere, -fudi, -fusus, to pour forth or over; overwhelm
pérgere, perréxi, perréctus, to go, go forward, continue
Pergis, -is, f., Perga
perhibére, to report, bear witness
periclitári, dep., to be in danger, be imperiled
periculósus, -a, -um, dangerous
perículum, -i, n., danger, peril
perillústris, -e, shining
perímere, -emi, -emtus (-emptus), to slay, destroy
perínde, adv., in a like manner
peripséma, -atis, n., offscouring
períre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to fail, be lost, perish
perítia, -ae, f., skill
peritúrus, -a, -um, perishable
perizóma, -atis, n., apron
perjuráre, to swear falsely
perliminária, -orum, n. pl., lintels
perlínere, -livi and -levi, -litus, to besmear, anoint
perlúcidus, -a, -um, transparent
permanére, -mansi, -mansus, to remain, continue
permíttere, -misi, -missus, to suffer, permit
permíxtus, -a, -um, mingled
permovére, -movi, -motus, to arouse, agitate
permúltus, -a, -um, very much or many

permutáre, to change completely
pernícies, -ei, f., disaster
pernoctáre, to spend the night
perósus, -a, -um, hating
pérperam, adv., perversely
perpes, -etis, perpetual
perpéssio, -onis, f., suffering, endurance
pérpeti, -passus sum, dep. 3 (io), to suffer, endure, undergo
perpetráre, to do
pérpetim, adv., continually
perpetuáre, to make perpetual, continue
perpetúitas, -atis, f., perpetuity, eternity
perpétuo, adv., permanently
perpétuus, -a, -um, perpetual, everlasting, unfailing
perplúres, -ium, very many
perpúlcher, -chra, -chrum, very beautiful
perquírrere, -sivi, -situs, to seek
Persa, -ae, m., Persian
perscríbere, -scripsi, -scriptus, to write down
perscrutátio, -onis, f., scrutiny
persecútio, -onis, f., persecution
persecútor, -oris, m., persecutor
pérsequi, -secutus sum, dep. 3, to persecute; pursue
perseveráre, to continue
Persi, -orum, m. pl., Persians
Persis, -idis, f., Persia
persístere, to resist
persólvere, -solvi, -solútus, to offer, render; discharge
persóna, -ae, f., person
personáre, -sónui, -sónitus, to proclaim, shout; resound; sing; ring again
personátus, -a, -um, masked, provided with a mask
perspícere, -spexi, -spectus, (io), to have regard to; look into
perspicúitas, -atis, f., clearness
perspícuus, -a, -um, evident
persuadére, -suasi, -suasus, to persuade
persuasíbilis, -e, persuasive
persuásio, -onis, f., doctrine
perstríngere, -strinxi, -strictus, to lay hold upon
pertaésus, -a, -um, thoroughly wearied
pertentáre, to put to the test
perterrefáctus, -a, -um, exceedingly terrified
pertérritus, -a, -um, terrified
pertiméscere, -timui, to fear greatly
pértinax, -acis, obstinate
pertinére, -tínui, to pertain to
pertíngere, to come to, extend to
pertractáre, to busy oneself with; study; celebrate
pertransíre, to go away; pierce; pass through
perturbátio, -onis, f., disturbance
pertúsus, -a, -um, with holes
Peruánuus, -a, -um, Peruvian
perúngere, -unxi, -unctus, to anoint
perúrere, -ussi, -ustus, to burn up, parch
perurgére, -ursi, to urge forward

Perúsia, -ae, *f.*, Perugia
perútilis, -e, very useful
pervagáre, to wander through
perveníre, -veni, -ventus, to come to, attain
pervéntio, -onis, *f.*, coming, arrival
pervéntor, -oris, *m.*, one who comes or arrives
pervérse, *adv.*, perversely
pervérsitas, -atis, *f.*, perverse inclination
pervértere, -verti, -versus, to pervert
pervetústus, -a, -um, very old
pervicácia, -ae, *f.*, stubbornness
pervigil, -ilis, ever watchful
pervigiláre, to watch
pervigílium, -ii, *n.*, watch; eve; vigil
pervíncere, -vici, -victus, to overcome
pervius, -a, -um, accessible
pervulgáre, to make publicly known
pes, pedis, *m.*, foot
pessimáre, to oppress
péssimus, -a, -um, worst; wicked, evil
péstifer, -a, -um, pestilential
péstilens, -entis, pestilential
pestiléntia, -ae, *f.*, pestilence, plague
pétere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to ask, request, entreat, beseech
petítio, -onis, *f.*, petition, request
petra, -ae, *f.*, rock
Petra Pertúsa, -a, -ae, *f.*, Pietra Pertusa
Petrus, -i, *m.*, Peter
Petrus Canísius, -i, -ii, *m.*, Peter Canisius
petulánte, *adv.*, wantonly, boldly
phalánga, -ae, *f.*, band
phaleráre, to adorn (with medals)
phantásia, -ae, *f.*, delusion
phantásma, -atis, *n.*, apparition, phantom
pháretra, -ae, *f.*, quiver
Pharisaéus, -i, *m.*, Pharisee
phármacum, -i, *n.*, remedy
phase, -es, *f.*, phase; rite
Phase, *indecl.*, Phase, Passover
Pherezaéus, -i, *m.*, Pherezite
phíaia, -ae, *f.*, vial, phial
Philadélphii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Philadelphians
Philippéenses, -ium, *m. pl.*, Philippians
Philippénsis, -e, of Philippi
Philippínae, -arum, *f. pl.*, Philippines
Philíppus, -i, *m.*, Philip; Philippian
Philíppus Benítius, -i, -ii, *m.*, Philip Benizi
Philíppus Nérius, -i, -ii, *m.*, Philip Neri
Philisthaéus, -i, *m.*, Philistine
Philisthíni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Philistines
Philístiim, Philistia
Philogónius, -ii, *m.*, Philogonius
philosophári, *dep.*, to philosophize
philosóphia, -ae, *f.*, philosophy

philosóphicus, -a, -um, philosophical
philósophus, -i, m., philosopher
Phoeníce, -es and -is, f., Phoenicia
phrenéticus, -a, -um, frantic
phthísicus, -a, -um, consumptive
phur, Purim, Jewish Feast of Lots that celebrates the deliverance of the Jews from the machinations of Aman
phylactérium, -ii, n., phylactery
piaculáris, -e, expiatory, purifying
piáculum, -i, n., sin, crime
Picárdia, -ae, f., Picardy
Pictávi, -orum, m. pl., Poitiers
Pictaviénsis, -e, of Poitiers
Picti, -orum, m. pl., Picts
pictor, -oris, m., painter
pictúra, -ae, f., picture
pie, adv., mercifully, piously
pientíssimus, -a, -um, most dutiful
piétas, -atis, f., goodness, godliness; pity; loving kindness
piger, -gra, -grum, lazy, slothful
pigére, impers. verb, 2, to cause annoyance, weary, disgust
pignus, -oris and -eris, n., pledge
pigráre, to be slothful
pigrítári, dep., to be slow or slothful
Pilátus, -i, m., Pilate
pileátus, -a, -um, wearing a felt cap
pilósus, -a, -um, hairy
pincérna, -ae, m., cupbearer
píngere, pinxi, pictus, to paint; adorn
pinguédo, -inis, f., fatness; richness
pinguéscere, to grow fat; grow fertile
pínguis, -e, fat; strong; **pínguia, n. pl.**, fat meats
pinnáculum, -i, n., pinnacle
Pipínus, -i, m., Pepin
piráta, -ae, m., pirate
Pisae, -arum, f. pl., Pisa
piscári, dep., to fish
piscátor, -oris, m., fisherman
piscículus, -i, m., little fish
piscína, -ae, f., tank for bathing; pool, pond; fish market
piscis, -is, m., fish
Pisis, -e, of Pisa
písticus, -a, -um, pure, genuine (of nard)
pius, -a, -um, pious, holy; just; pitying; merciful, tender, loving
pix, picis, f., pitch
placábilis, -e, appeased
placáre, to appease
placátio, -onis, f., a soothing, appeasing, propitiating, propitiation; ransom
Placéntia, -ae, f., Piacenza
placére, -ui or placátus sum, to please; placet, *impers.*, it is pleasing
plácide, adv., peacefully
plácidus, -a, -um, favorable
Plácidus, -i, m., Placid
plácitus, -a, -um, acceptable
plaga, -ae, f., blow, stripe, scourge, stroke; wound; plague

plaga, -ae, *f.*, flat surface, tract of land, district, zone, plain, desert
plagáre, to wound
plagátus, -a, -um, sore, wounded
planáre, to make plain
planctus, -us, *m.*, mourning
plane, *adv.*, surely
plángere, **planxi**, **planctus**, to bewail
planities, -ei, *f.*, plain
planta, -ae, *f.*, sole of the foot
plantáre, to plant; set in place; create
plantárium, -ii, *n.*, sole of the foot; foot
plantátio, -onis, *f.*, plant; — **rosae**, rose plant
planum, -i, *n.*, plain
planus, -a, -um, plain, flat
plasma, -atis, *n.*, anything formed; creation
plasmáre, to form, fashion
plastes, -is, *m.*, maker
plátanus, -i, *f.*, plane tree
platéa, -ae, *f.*, street
pláudere, **plausi**, **plausus**, to strike, clap
plaustrum, -i, *n.*, cart
plausus, -us, *m.*, applause
plebéjus, -a, -um, of the people, plebeian
plebs, -is, *f.*, people
pléctere, to punish; **cápite plecti**, to be beheaded
pléctere, **plexi** and **pléxui**, **plexus**, to braid, plait
pléniter, *adv.*, fully, completely
plenitúdo, -inis, *f.*, fullness; fulfilling; full assembly
plénius, *adv.*, more fully
plenus, -a, -um, full; plentiful
ploráre, to bewail, lament, weep
plorátus, -us, *m.*, lamentation
plúere, **plui** or **pluvi**, to rain
plumbátum, -i, *n.*, whip weighted with lead, plummet
plumbum, -i, *n.*, lead
plurális, -e, plural
pluráliter, *adv.*, in the plural
plúries, *adv.*, frequently
plúrimus, -a, -um, very many; very great
plus, *adj.* and *adv.*, more; — **quam**, more than
plúsculus, -a, -um, many
plúvia, -ae, *f.*, rain
póculum, -i, *n.*, goblet; drink
Pódium, -ii, *n.*, Le Puy
poena, -ae, *f.*, pain
poénitens, -entis, penitent
poeniténtia, -ae, *f.*, repentance; penance
poenitentiárius, -ii, *m.*, penitentiary
poenitére (paenitére), to repent; **poénitet**, *impers.*, one repents or is displeased
póesis, -is or -eos, *f.*, poetry
poëta, -ae, *m.*, poet
polítus, -a, -um, polite, polished
pollére, to be strong
pollicéri, *dep. 2*, to promise

pollicitatio, -onis, *f.*, promise
polluere, -ui, -utus, to pollute, defile, profane
pollutio, -onis, *f.*, defilement
Polocénsis, -e, of Polotsk
Polónia, -ae, *f.*, Poland
Polónus, -a, -um, Polish
polus, -i, *m.*, sky, heaven
Polycárpus, -i, *m.*, Polycarp
Polychrónis, -is, *m.*, Polychron
polymítus, -a, -um, of divers colors
pomárium, -ii, *n.*, orchard
pómifer, -a, -um, fruit, fruit-bearing
pompa, -ae, *f.*, pomp
Pompéjus, -i, *m.*, Pompey
Pomposiánus, -a, -um, of Pomposia
pomum, -i, *n.*, apple
pomus, -i, *f.*, fruit tree
ponderáre, to weigh
ponderátor, -oris, *m.*, weigher
pondus, -eris, *n.*, load, weight, burden
pónere, pósui, pósitus, to put, set; lay down or aside; make
Póntia, -ae, *f.*, Ponza, Isola di Ponza
Pontiánis (de), de' Pontiani
Pontiánus, -i, *m.*, Pontian
Pónticus, -a, -um, Pontic; **mare Pónticum**, Black Sea
póntifex, -icis, *m.*, pontiff; bishop; high priest; — **máximus**, pope
pontificális, -e, pontifical
pontificátus, -us, *m.*, pontificate, reign
pontifícium, -ii, *n.*, pontifical power
pontíficus, -a, -um, pontifical, papal
Pontiniacénsis, -e, of Pontigni
Pontiniácum, -i, *n.*, Pontigni
Póntius Pilátus, -ii. -i, *m.*, Pontius Pilate
pontus, -i, *m.*, the deep, the sea
popína, -ae, *f.*, food, fare
pópuláres, -ium, *m. pl.*, the people
pópulus, -i, *m.*, people; **in pópulis**, among the nations
porcínus, -a, -um, of swine
porcus, -i, *m.*, pig
porósus, -a, -um, porous
Porphýrius, -ii, *m.*, Porphyry
porréctus, -a, -um, stretched out
porrígere, -rexi, -rectus, to stretch forth
porrigo, -inis, *f.*, dandruff; itch; lice
porro, *adv.*, but
porta, -ae, *f.*, gate; — **aquárum**, water gate
portáre, to carry; uphold
Portéllus, -i, *m.*, Portello
porténdere, -tendi, -tentus, to portend, presage
porténtum, -i, *n.*, wonder, portent
pórticus, -i, *m.*, porch
pórtio, -onis, *f.*, portion
pórtitor, -oris, *m.*, bearer, carrier
Portuénsis, -e, of Porto

portus, -us, *m.*, port, harbor
póscere, póposci, to ask, beseech
posse, pótui, to be able, can
posséssio, -onis, *f.*, possession
posséssor, -ris, *m.*, possessor
possíbilis, -e, possible
possibílitás, -atis, *f.*, possibility; power
post, *prep.*, after
postcommúnio, -onis, *f.*, postcommunion
póstea, *adv.*, afterward, hereafter
possidére, -sedi, -sessus, to possess, get possession of
pósteri, -orum, *m. pl.*, descendants, posterity
postérior, -ius, later, posterior; **posterióra, *n. pl.***, hinder parts
postérius, *adv.*, afterward, later
posthabére, to esteem less
postícum, -i, *n.*, back door
postis, -is, *m.*, door post, side post
postlimínium, -ii, *n.*, a return home
póstmodum, *adv.*, after, afterward
postpónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to put after
postquam, *conj.*, after, as soon as
postrémo, *adv.*, lastly
postuláre, to ask, pray for; require
postulátio, -onis, *f.*, entreaty, prayer; hope
potábilis, -e, fit to drink
potáre, to drink, give to drink
potátio, -onis, *f.*, drink; drinking
potens, -entis, mighty, powerful
potentátus, -us, *m.*, power, might
poténter, *adv.*, powerfully
poténtia, -ae, *f.*, power
potéstas, -atis, *f.*, power, authority, jurisdiction
pótior, -ius, better, greater, more excellent; preferable
potíri, *dep. 4*, to get possession of, obtain
potíssimus, *adv.*, chiefly, especially
pótius, *adv.*, rather
potus, -us, *m.*, drink
prae, *prep.*, before; because of
praeámbulus, -a, -um, going before
praebére, to grant, offer, furnish, afford
praecédere, -cessi, -cessus, to go before, precede
praecéllere, to excel
praeceps, -ipitis, headlong
praecéptor, -oris, *m.*, master
praecéptum, -i, *n.*, precept, command
praecéssor, -oris, *m.*, leader
praecídere, -cidi, -císus, to cut, cut down or off
praecínere, -cécini and -cínui, -centus, to sing; sing or play before
praecíngere, -cínxi, -cinctus, to gird
praecípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to teach, instruct; command
praecipitáre, to cast headlong
praecipitátio, -onis, *f.*, ruin
praecipítium, -ii, *n.*, precipice
praecípuus, -a, -um, special

praecláre, *adv.*, excellently, with distinction
praeclárus, **-a**, **-um**, excellent, glorious; goodly; **in praecláris**, in goodly places
praeco, **-onis**, *m.*, crier, herald
praecógnitus, **-a**, **-um**, known beforehand
praecónium, **-ii**, *n.*, praise; excellence
praecórdia, **-orum**, *n. pl.*, hearts
praecurrere, **-curri** and **-cucúrri**, **-cursus**, to run before; take precedence over
praecúrsor, **-oris**, *m.*, one who runs before; precursor
praeda, **-ae**, *f.*, spoils of war, booty; prey
praedári, *dep.*, to plunder
praedátio, **-onis**, *f.*, taking of spoils, robbery
praedecéssor, **-oris**, *m.*, predecessor
praedestináre, to ordain
praedestinátio, **-onis**, *f.*, predestination
praedestinátus, **-a**, **-um**, predestinated
praedicábilis, **-e**, worthy of being spoken of
praédicans, **-antis**, *m.*, preacher
praedicáre, to shout, proclaim; declare; preach
praedicátio, **-onis**, *f.*, preaching; praise
praedicátor, **-oris**, *m.*, preacher
praedicere, **-dixi**, **-dictus**, to say before; foretell
praedíctus, **-a**, **-um**, aforesaid
praéditus, **-a**, **-um**, endowed
praédium, **-ii**, *n.*, farm, estate
praedocére, **-dócui**, **-doctus**, to teach beforehand
praedúlcis, **-e**, very sweet
praeelígere, **-legi**, **-lectus**, to choose before, forechoose
praeeminére, to excel, be remarkable
praeésse, **-fui**, to rule
praefátio, **-onis**, *f.*, preface
praefátus, **-a**, **-um**, aforesaid, above mentioned
praeféctus, **-i**, *m.*, prefect; overseer; governor
praéferox, **-ocis**, very cruel
praefiguráre, to prefigure
praefiníre, to appoint
praefinítio, **-onis**, *f.*, purpose
praefocáre, to suffocate; drown
praegnans, **-antis**, being with child
praegrándis, **-e**, very great
praegraváre, to weigh upon, oppress
praegustáre, to taste beforehand
praeintonátio, **-onis**, *f.*, intoning beforehand
praeíre, **-ivi** and **-ii**, **-itus**, **(eo)**, to go before
praelátio, **-onis**, *f.*, bearing forward, guidance; preferment; dignity
praeliáre, to fight
praeliátor, **-oris**, warring; (*as a noun*) warrior
praelibátio, **-onis**, *f.*, oblation
praélium (**proélium**), **-ii**, *n.*, battle; war
praelucére, **-luxi**, to outshine, surpass
praelúdium, **-ii**, *n.*, eve
praematúrus, **-a**, **-um**, premature; eager
praemeditáre (**-ari**), to meditate before, premeditate
praémium, **-ii**, *n.*, gift, reward, prize
praemonstráre, to mark out, point out, indicate

Praemonstraténsis, -e, Premonstratensian
Praemonstrátus, -i, m., Prémontré
Praenéste, -is, n. and *f.*, Palestrina
Praenestínus, -a, -um, of Palestrina
praenóbilis, -e, distinguished
praenóscere, -novi, -notus, to know beforehand, foreknow
praenotáre, to indicate, mark
praenuntiáre, to show before
praenúntius, -ii, m., forerunner
praeoccupáre, to come before; overtake; take by surprise
praeordinátus, -a, -um, preordained
praeparáre, to prepare
praeparátio, -onis, f., preparation
praepedíre, to fetter, shackle, obstruct
praepínguis, -e, very rich
praepónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to prefer
praepositúra, -ae, f., archdeaconry
praepósitus, -i, m., overseer, head, governor; prelate; **Praepósitus Generalís**, general
praepósterus, -a, -um, inverted, reversed
praépotens, -entis, mighty
praepróperus, -a, -um, overhasty
praepútium, -ii, n., prepuce, foreskin, uncircumcision
praerípere, -rípui, -reptus, (io), to carry off
praerogátiva, -ae, f., privilege, prerogative
praesagíre, to foretell
praeságus, -a, -um, predicting
praesciéntia, -ae, f., foreknowledge
praescíre, -scivi, -scitus, to foresee
praéscius, -a, -um, having a foreboding
praeseférre (prae se ferre), -tuli, -latus, to display; **praeseferénte**, bearing before himself, displaying **praesens, -entis**, present
praesentáre, to present
praeséntia, -ae, f., presence
praesépe, -is, n., manger
praesépium, -ii, n., stall; manger
praesértim, adv., especially
praeses, -idis, m. and *f.*, president; governor; abess
praesidére, -sédi, to aid, protect
praesídium, -ii, n., defense
praesignáre, to foreshadow, represent
praestábilis, -e, remarkable, pre-eminent, powerful
praestans, -antis, gracious
praestántia, -ae, f., superiority, excellence
praestáre, -stiti, -stitus, to give, grant, bestow; accomplish
praestigiátor, -oris, m., juggler; deceiver
praesto, adv., here; ready
praestolári, dep., to wait for; perform
praestríngere, -strinxi, -strictus, to bind up
praesul, -is, c., protector
praesúmere, -sumpsi, -sumptus, to take before; presume
praeténdere, -tendi, -tentus, to stretch out before, extend; present to, grant
praeter, prep., besides, except, but
praetérea, adv., besides, further, and
praetérgredi, -gressus sum, dep. 3 (io), to go beyond, transgress; pass by

praeteríre, -ivi and -itus, (eo), to pass by or away; transgress
praetérítus, -a, -um, past
praetermittere, -misi, -missus, to neglect, omit
praetérvehi, -vectus sum, dep. 3, to be carried past; sail past
praetor, -oris, m., praetor
praetórium, -ii, n., governor's hall; hall; palace
praetórius, -a, -um, pretorian
praevalére, to prevail
praevaricári, dep., to rebel, transgress; be guilty of collusion; prevaricate
praevaricátio, -onis, f., transgression; prevarication
praevaricátor, -oris, m., transgressor
praevéniens, -entis, prevenient, preceding
praeveníre, -veni, -ventus, to prevent, anticipate; guide; direct; look forward to; precede, go before
praevidére, -vidi, -visus, to foresee
praévius, -a, -um, going before, preceding
Praga, -ae, f., Prague
Pragénsis, -e, of Prague
prandére, prandi, pransus, 2, to eat
prándium, -ii, n., dinner
pratum, -i, n., meadow
právitás, -atis, f., evil, wickedness, guilt
pravus, -a, -um, crooked; perverse, evil
precári, dep., to pray, beseech
precátio, -onis, f., prayer
precátor, -oris, m., one who prays or entreats
precátus, -us, m., prayer, entreaty
predicátor, -oris, m., preacher
prémere, pressi, pressus, to press, press upon; oppress
préndere, prendi and préndidi, prensus, to catch
présbyter, -i, m., priest
presbyterátus, -us, m., priesthood
presentátio, -onis, f., presentation
pressáre, to press; distress
pressúra, -ae, f., distress, anguish, oppression
pretiósus, -a, -um, of great price, precious
prex, precis, f., prayer; preces, *pl.*, prayer, prayers
prétium, -ii, n., price, money; ransom money
prídie, adv., on the day before
prima, -ae, m., primate
prima, -ae, f., prime
primaévus, -a, -um, youthful
primátus, -us, m., chief place, primacy
primitiae, -arum, f. pl., first fruits
primitívus, -a, -um, first, first-born
prímitus, adv., first, for the first time
primogénitum, -i, n., first birthright
primogenitúra, -ae, f., primogeniture
primogénitus, -a, -um, first-born
primórdium, -ii, n., the first beginning, origin
primum, adv., first, at first; in the first place
primus, -a, -um, first; in primis, in the first place
primus, -i, m., chief man
princeps, -ipis, m., prince, chief, general, ruler; **príncipes sacerdotum,** chief priests
principális, -e, perfect; free

principálitās, -atīs, f., principality
principáliter, adv., in the first place, from the beginning
principári, dep., to begin
principátus, -us, m., principality; marquisate; rule
príncípium, -iī, n., beginning, source, foundation; sovereignty; principality
prinus, -i, f., holm tree
prior, -ius, first, former, previous
Priscillianístae, -arum, m. pl., Priscillianists
priscus, -a, -um, original, ancient
prístinus, -a, -um, former
prius, adv., before
priúsqvam, conj., before
priváre, to deprive, withhold
privátus, -a, -um, private
privilegiátus, -a, -um, privileged
privilégium, -iī, n., privilege
pro, prep., for; through; in behalf of; as a result of; instead of
probabílius, adv., more probably
probáre, to prove; approve
probáticus, -a, -um, sheep cleansing; probatic
probátio, -onīs, f., proof, test, trial
probrum, -i, n., shame, disgrace, reproach, sin
probus, -a, -um, happy
procédere, -cessi, -cessus, to come or go forth; proceed (from); —**in diébus multis**, to be far advanced in years
procélla, -ae, f., tempest, storm
procer, -eris, m., noble, prince
procídere, -cidi, to fall down
procíntus, -us, m., preparation to set forth (a state of being girded)
procreáre, to beget
procónsul, -is, m., proconsul
proconsuláris, -e, proconsular
procul, adv., afar off
proculdúbio, adv., without doubt
procuráre, to govern, administer
procurátor, -oris, m., steward
procus, -i, m., wooer, suitor
pródere, -didi, -ditus, to bring forth; become profitable; betray
prodésse (prosum), prófui, to avail, profit, benefit, be advantageous
prodígium, -iī, n., wonder
pródigus, -a, -um, prodigal
prodíre, -ivi and -iī, -itus, (eo), to come out or forth
próditor, -oris, m., traitor, betrayer
prodúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to shoot forth, produce; make grow
próélium (praélium), -iī, n., battle; war
profanáre, to profane
profári, dep., to speak in behalf of
proféctio, -onīs, f., journey; departure
profécto, adv., truly, really, certainly, doubtless
proféctus, -us, m., source
proférre, -tuli, -latus, to bring out or forth; lay before, display
proféssio, -onīs, f., profession
proféssor, -oris, m., professor
profícere, -feci, -fectus, (io), to avail; advance, increase, contribute to; go forth; prevail
proficuus, -a, -um, profitable

profiscíci, -fectus sum, dep. 3, to go, set out or forth
profitéri, -fessus sum, dep. 2, to profess; be enrolled
profligáre, to scatter; overthrow; abolish
proflúere, -fluxi, -fluxus, to flow forth
proflúvium, -ii, n., flowing, flowing forth
prófugus, -a, -um, fugitive
profúndum, -i, n., depth
profúndus, -a, -um, deep
profúsio, -onis, f., pouring out, profusion
profutúrus, -a, -um, profitable
progenerátor, -oris, m., progenitor, ancestor
progénies, -ei, f., progeny, offspring, generation; **a generatióne et progénie,** from generation to generation
prógređi, -gressus sum, dep. 3 (io), to go further
proh!, interj., oh! ah!
prohibére, to restrain, forbid
proinde, adv., hence
projícere, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to cast away, down or upon
prolátio, -onis, f., pronouncement
proles, -is, f., offspring
prolíxe, adv., freely, abundantly
prolíxitas, -atis, f., fullness
prolíxius, adv., the longer
prolongáre, to lengthen, prolong
prolongátus, -a, -um, long
próloqui, -locútus sum, dep. 3, to speak out, declare
prolúdere, -lusi, -lusus, to practice beforehand
prolúere, -ui, -utus, to wash out.
promanáre, to emanate or derive from
prómere, prompsi, promptus, to bring forth, utter
promerére (-éri), to merit, deserve; obtain
promicáre, to shine forth
promíssio, -onis, f., promise
promíssum, -i, n., promise
promíttere, -misi, -missus, to promise
promótor, -oris, m., encourager, promoter, champion
promótus, -a, -um, promoted, raised
promptuárium, -ii, n., storehouse; pantry
promptus, -a, -um, willing, ready
promptus, -us, m., visibility, in promptu, manifest
promulgáre, to make known, publish
pronuntiáre, to speak, declare, pronounce; show; threaten
pronus, -a, -um, flat, prone; inclined, bent forward; on his side
Propagánda, -ae, f., abbr. for the phrase de propagánda fide
propagáre, to spread
propagátio, -onis, f., spreading, propagation
propagátor, -oris, m., propagator
propágo, -inis, f., shoot, branch; generation
propaláre, to make manifest
prope, adv., near, at hand
propémódum, adv., almost
propénsius, adv., mercifully; speedily
propénsus, -a, -um, disposed to
properáre, to hasten
prophéta, -ae, m., prophet

prophetális, -e, of a prophet, prophetic
prophetáre, to prophesy
prophétes, -is, m., prophet
prophetía, -ae, f., prophecy
prophéticus, -a, -um, prophetic
prophetíssa, -ae, f., prophetess
propináre, to offer a drink to
propinquáre, to approach; attain
propínquitas, -atis, f., nearness; relationship
propínquus, -a, -um, near of kin; near, approaching
própior, -ius, nearer
propitiábilis, -e, propitious
propitiáre, (-ari), to be merciful or favorable
propitiátio, -onis, f., forgiveness, clemency, favor; propitiation
propitiatórium, -ii, n., propitiatory, mercy seat
propítius, -a, -um, merciful, gracious, propitious
propónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to lay or set before
propositío, -onis, f., setting forth, proposition; text; riddle
propósitum, -i, n., plan, design, purpose
proprietas, -atis, f., peculiarity, distinction
próprium, -ii, n., proper
próprius, -a, -um, one's own
propter, prep., for, because of, by reason of
proptérea, adv., therefore
propugnáculum, -i, n., rampart, bulwark
propugnátor, -oris, m., defender
propulsáre, to repel
prorípere, -rípui, -reptus, (io), to rush forth, escape
prorogáre, to defer, put off
prorsus, adv., turned toward; wholly; at all
prosa, -ae, f., prose
prosélytus, -i, n., proselyte
prósequi, -secútus sum, dep. 3, to further; honor, regard, hear; look down upon
prosilíre, -ui, to spring, leap forth
prospéctor, -oris, m., provider, guardian
prosperári, dep., to prosper
próspere, adv., prosperously
prospéritas, -atis, f., prosperity
próspere, -a, -um, prosperous, well; **próspera, n. pl.**, prosperous things, prosperity; good tidings
prospícere, -spexi, -spectus, (io), to look; foresee
prostérnere, -stravi, -stratus, to strew or spread before; present; overthrow, prostrate, humble; (*reflexive*), to fall down, prostrate oneself
prostíbulum, -i, stews, brothel
prostitúere, -ui, -utus, to prostitute
prostitútio, -onis, f., fornication
prostrátus, -a, -um, lying on the ground, humble, prostrate
Protásius, -ii, m., Protase
protéctio, -onis, f., protection
protéctor, -oris, m., protector
protégere, -texti, -tectus, to cover; protect, help, defend
proténdere, -tendi, -tentus and **-tensus**, to hold up
protérere, -trivi, -tritrus, to trample under foot
protérvus, -a, -um, stubborn
prótinus, adv., constantly, immediately

protomártyr, -is, *m.*, protomartyr
protoplástus, -i, *m.*, the first man, Adam
protráhere, -traxi, -tractus, to draw out, extend; remain
prout, *conj.*, according as
provéctio, -onis, *f.*, advancement, progress
provéctus, -a, -um, advanced in age
provéhere, -vexi, -vectus, to lead on
proveníre, -veni, -ventus, to come for; be granted
provéntus, -us, *m.*, issue, result; crop; revenue
provérbium, -ii, *n.*, proverb
providéntia, -ae, *f.*, providence
providére, -vidi, -visus, to provide; set; see, behold
província, -ae, *f.*, province
Província, -ae, *f.*, Provence
provísor, -oris, *m.*, provider
provocáre, to provoke
provolútus, -a, -um, lying prostrate
provólvere, -volvi, -volútus, to throw oneself down
próximus, -a, -um, near, neighboring; in **próximo**, near at hand
próximus, -i, *m.*, neighbor
prudens, -entis, wise
prudénter, *adv.*, wisely
prudéntia, -ae, *f.*, prudence, wisdom, understanding
pruína, -ae, *f.*, hoar frost
pruna, -ae, *f.*, live coal
prúriens, -entis, itching
psállere, to sing, give praise
psalmísta, -ae, *m.*, psalmist
psalmódia, -ae, *f.*, singing of psalms, psalmody
psalmus, -i, *m.*, psalm
psaltéríum, -ii, *n.*, psalter; psaltery
pseudochrístus, -i, *m.*, false Christ
pseudoprophéta, -ae, *m.*, false prophet
Ptolemaéus, -i, *m.*, Ptolemee
Ptoleménsis, -e, of Ptolemais; inhabitant of Ptolemais
publicánus, -i, *m.*, publican
publicáre, to publish; make a public example of
públice, *adv.*, openly; at public expense
públicus, -a, -um, public
pudére (usually impersonal), to be ashamed
pudicítia, -ae, *f.*, purity
pudícus, -a, -um, chaste
pudor, -oris, *m.*, modesty, purity, shame; maidenhood
puélla, -ae, *f.*, girl, maid, damsel
puéllus, -i, *m.*, boy, child
puer, -i, *m.*, boy, child; young man; servant
puerilis, -e, childish
puerítia, -ae, *f.*, childhood, boyhood, girlhood
puérpera, -ae, *f.*, child-bearer, mother
puérperus, -a, -um, child-bearing
pugilláris, -is, *m.*, writing tablet
pugíllus, -i, *m.*, handful
púgio, -onis, *f.*, dagger, sword
púgna, -ae, *f.*, battle

pugnáre, to fight, do battle
pugnátor, -oris, *m.*, fighter, warrior
pugnus, -i, *m.*, fist
pulcher, -chra, -chrum, fair, beautiful
pulchritúdo, -inis, *f.*, beauty
pulluláre, to sprout
pullus, -i, *m.*, young of animals; colt; chicken
pulmentárium, -ii, *n.*, anything to eat
pulméntum, -i, *n.*, savory meat; pottage
pulsáre, to knock; beset

pulvínar, -aris, *n.*, pillow
pulvis, -eris, *m.*, dust; ashes
púntio, -onis, *f.*, pricking
punctum, -i, *n.*, a very small space; moment
púngere, púpugi, punctus, to pierce
Púnicus, -a, -um, Carthaginian, Punic
puníre, to punish
pupílla, -ae, *f.*, pupil of the eye
pupíllus, -i, *m.*, orphan
purgaméntum, -i, *n.*, refuse
purgáre, to purify, purge
purgátio, -onis, *f.*, purgation, expiation, purification
purgatórium, -ii, *n.*, purgatory
purgátus, -a, -um, cleansed
purificáre, to purify, cleanse
purificátio, -onis, *f.*, purification
púritas, -atis, *f.*, purity
púrpura, -ae, *f.*, purple; **regis púrpura**, royal purple
purpurátus, -a, -um, empurpled; clad in purple
purpúreus, -a, -um, purple
purus, -a, -um, pure, clean
pusillánimis, -e, fainthearted; feebleminded
pusillanímitas, -atis, faintheartedness
pusillum, -i, *n.*, a little
pusíllus, -a, -um, little
putáre, to think; **puta, for example**, suppose
putátio, -onis, *f.*, pruning
putatíve, *adv.*, supposedly
putatívus, -a, -um, reputed
Puteolánu, -a, -um, of Pozzuolo
Putéoli, -orum, *m. pl.*, Pozzuolo
púteus, -i, *m.*, pit, well
putrédo, -inis, *f.*, rottenness
putrefáctus, -a, -um, rotten
putréscere, -ui, to become rotten
putris, -e, rotten, mortifying
pytho, -onis, *m.*, spirit of a diviner

Q

qua . . . qua, *adv.*, partly . . . partly
quacúmque, *adv.*, whatsoever
quadragenárius, -a, -um, of forty days
quadragéni, -ae, -a, forty each
quadragésima, -ae, *f.*, Lent
quadragesimális, -e, of forty days; Lenten
quadragínta, forty
quadráre, to fit exactly, correspond to
Quadratiánu, -a, -um, Quadratian
quadríga, -ae, *f.*, chariot
quadríngenti, -ae, -a, four hundred
quádrupes, -edis, *m.* and *f.*, four-footed beast
quádruplum, fourfold

quaérere, -sivi or -sii, -situs, to seek; require; reason
quaésere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to beseech
quaéstio, -onis, f., question, inquiry
quaestor, -oris, m., quaestor, pardoner
quaestuósus, -a, -um, profitable
quaestus, -us, m., gain
qualis, e, what manner? what sort? what kind?; as
quálitas, -atis, f., quality
quáliter, adv., how, in what manner; as, just as
quam, adv., than, rather than; how!
quámdiu, conj., as long as, while; until; how long?
quamóbrem, adv., wherefore
quamplúrimi, -ae, -a, as many as possible
quamvis, conj., although; *adv.,* even
quando, adv., when
quandóquidem, conj., since, because, seeing that
quantíllus, -a, -um, how little
quantócíus, adv., sooner, more quickly
quantum, adv., as much as
quantus, -a, -um, what, how great, how much; **quanto . . . tanto,** the more . . . the more
quantúslibet, -tálibet, -túmlibet, however great
quaprópter, adv., wherefore
quare, adv., why
quartus, -a, -um, fourth
quartus décimus, -a, -a, -um, -um, fourteenth
Quarum, -i, n., Quero
quasi, adv., as if, like, as it were; about
quassátio, -onis, f., affliction, scourge
quátenus, adv., how far, in so far as; so that
quater, adv., four times
quátere, quassi, quassus, (io), to shake
quatérnio, -onis, f., quaternion; a body of four soldiers
quatríduánu, -a, -um, of four days
quatríduum, -i, n., space of four days
quátuor, four
quatuórdecim, fourteen
-que, conj., enclitic, and
queis = quibus
quemádmódum, adv., as, just as
quercus, -us, f., oak
queréla, -ae, f., complaint; blame
querimónia, -ae, f., complaint
questus, -us, m., complaint, lament
qui, quae, quod, who, which, what
quia, conj., for, because; that
quid, what? why? ut quid, to what purpose
quidam, quaedam, quoddam and *subst.* **quiddam,** a certain person or thing; some, some one, something
quidem, adv., indeed
quidnam, what then?
quies, -etis, f., rest, quiet
quíescens, -entis, of rest or quiet
quíescere, -evi, -etus, to be still; cease
quíétus, -a, -um, quiet, peaceful
quílibet, quaelibet, quódlibet and *subst.* **quídlibet,** any, any one, anything whatsoever

quin, *conj.*, that not
quinárius, -a, -um, five
quíndecim, fifteen
quingentésimus, -a, -um, five hundredth
quingénti, -ae, -a, five hundred
quinímmo (quinímo), *adv.*, yea rather
quinguenárius, -a, -um, fifty in number
quingagésima: dominica in —, Quingagesima Sunday
quingagínta, fifty
quingue, five
quingénnis, at the age of five
quingénnium, -ii, *n.*, a period of five years
quínquies, five times
quintus, -a, -um, fifth
quintusdécimus, -a, -a, -um, -um, fifteenth
quippe, *conj.*, for, certainly
quíppiam (quídpiam), anyone (anything)
quire (queo), -ivi and -ii, -itus, to be able, can
quis, quid, *interrog. pron.*, who? what?
quis, quid, *indef. pron.*, anyone, anything
quisnam, quidnam, who then? what then?
quíspiam, quaeípiam, quódpiam and *subst.* **quídpiam** or **quíppiam**, any one, anything, some one, something
quisquam, quaequam, quidquam, any person, anybody, any one, anything
quisque, quaeque, quidque and *adj.* **quodque**, each, every, every one, everybody, everything
quisquis, quaequae, quidquid, and *adj.* **quodquod**, any, each, whoever, whatever
quo, *adv.*, whither; so that
quoadúsque, *conj.*, until
quocírca, *adv.*, therefore, on that account
quocúmque, *adv.*, whithersoever, to whatever place
quod, that, which, what; because
quodámmodo, *adv.*, in a certain way; as it were
quodcúmque, whatsoever
quómodo, *adv.*, as, how?
quomodocúmque, *adv.*, in any way
quondam, *adv.*, formerly, once
quóniam, *conj.*, for, because, since; that
quoque, *adv.*, also
quot, how many; **quotquot**, however many
quotánnis, *adv.*, yearly
quotidiánus, -a, -um, daily
quotídie, *adv.*, daily, every day
quóties, *adv.*, how often
quotiescúmque, *adv.*, as often as
quoúsque, *adv.*, how long?
quum (cum), *conj.*, when, since, as often as

R

rabbi, rabbi, master
rábidus, -a, -um, mad
rábies, -ei, *f.*, ravening
raca, silly person
racémus, -i, *m.*, cluster

rádere, rasi, rasus, to scrape away
radicáre, to strike root
radicátus, -a, -um, rooted
radícitus, *adv.*, by the roots
rádius, -ii, m., ray
radix, -icis, f., root; **radices, pl.**, base; in **radícibus**, at the foot
ramus, -i, m., branch, bough
rana, -ae, f., frog
rapax, -acis, ravening
rapax, -acis, m., extortioner
rápere, -ui, raptus, (io), to seize, catch, take by force, take or carry up; pluck
rápiens, -entis, ravening
rapína, -ae, f., robbery
raptor, -oris, m., extortioner; robber
raptus, -a, -um, to be caught or carried up; rapt
rarus, -a, -um, strange
Rástislaus, -i, m., Rastislav
ratis, -is, f., raft, float
rátio, -onis, f., reckoning, retribution; account; rule, way; reasoning
rationábilis, -e, reasonable, rational; **rationabília, n. pl.**, truths
rationális, -e, rational
ratus, -a, -um, settled, ratified, valid
ráucitas, -atis, f., harshness
raucus, -a, -um, hoarse
Ravénna, -atis, belonging to or an inhabitant of Ravenna
Ravennaténsis, -e, of Ravenna
Raymúndus, -i, m., Raymund
Raymúndus Nonnátus, -i, -i, m., Raymund Nonnatus
re-, *prefix* sometimes used for emphasis; **reípsa cum carne**, with the very flesh itself
reaedificáre, to rebuild
reális, -e, real
reamplécti, -plexus sum, dep. 3, to embrace again
reápse, adv., indeed, in truth
reátus, -us, m., guilt, fault
rebelláre, to rebel
rebéllio, -onis, f., rebellion
rebéllis, -e, rebellious
recalcitráre, to kick
recapitulátio, -onis, f., repetition
Reccarédus, -i, m., Recared
recédere, -cessi, -cessus, to fall away, depart or stray from
recens, -entis, recent, new
recensére, to review, recall, celebrate
receptáculum, -i, n., vessel, receptacle
receptíbilis, -e, acceptable
recéptor, -oris, m., receiver
recípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to receive, recover
recitáre, to recite
recitátio, -onis, f., recitation
reclináre, to lay
recogitáre, to consider, reflect
recognítio, -onis, f., recognition, examination
recólere, -cólui, -cultus, to contemplate, recollect
reconciliáre, to reconcile

reconciliátio, -onis, f., reconciliation
reconciliátor, -oris, m., intermediary
recóndere, -didi, -ditus, to lay up
recordári, dep., to remember
recordátio, -onis, f., memory, remembrance; record
recreáre, to refresh, treat
recte, adv., rightly, well
rectitúdo, -inis, f., rightness; righteousness
rector, -oris, m., ruler
rectus, -a, -um, right, upright, righteous, straight
recubáre, to recline
recúbitus, -us, m., seat
recumbere, -cúbui, to lean; recline, sit down; be at table
recuperáre, to recover
recúrrere, -curri, -cursus, to occur
recusáre, to refuse
redamáre, to return love for love
redargútio, -onis, f., retort
reddere, -didi, -ditus, to restore, render, pay
reddítio, -onis, f., return, restoration
redéemptio, -onis, f., redemption, deliverance
redéemptor, -oris, m., redeemer
redígere, -egi, -actus, to bring down
redímere, -emi, -emptus, to redeem
redintegráre, to raise up, restore
redíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to return; pay
réditus, -us, m., return; revenue
redonáre, to give back
redúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to bring back or again; draw back
redundáre, to overflow
redux, -ucis, returned
reféctio, -onis, f., refreshment; refectory
reféllere, -felli, to refute, disprove
reférre, -tuli, -latus, to yield; tell, refer
refértus, -a, -um, crowded
refícere, -feci, -fectus, (io), to refresh; mend, repair
refléxus, -a, -um, crooked
refloréscere, -flórui, to flourish or bloom again
réfluus, -a, -um, flowing back
refocilláre, to relieve
reformáre, to renew, reform
reformátio, -onis, f., reformation
reformidáre, to dread
refovére, -fovi, -fotus, to refresh, revive
refraenáre, to restrain
refragári, dep., to oppose
refrenáre, to bridle
refrigeráre, to cool; refresh
refrigérium, -ii, n., refreshment, recreation
refrigéscere, -frixí, to grow cold
réfuga, -ae, m., forsaker
refúgium, -ii, n., refuge
refulgére, -fulsi, to shine brightly
refúndere, -fudi, -fusus, to pour back, restore

regális, -e, regal, royal
regenerátio, -onis, f., regeneration
regenerátor, -oris, m., regenerator
régere, rexi, rectus, to govern
régimen, -inis, n., government, direction
regína, -ae, f., queen
régio, -onis, f., region, country
régius, -a, -um, of a king, royal
regnáre, to reign
regnum, -i, n., kingdom
régređi, -gressus sum, (io), to go back, return
régula, -ae, f., rule
reguláris, -e, regular
régulus, -i, m., nobleman, ruler; basilisk
reinveníre, -veni, -ventus, to find again
reípse, -a, -um, the very (**re-** is for emphasis)
relátus, -us, m., narrative, recital
relaxáre, to loose, forgive
relegáre, to remove, banish
relégere, -legi, -lectus, to traverse again, collect
religáre, to fasten, hang
relígio, -onis, f., religion, reverence; a religious order
religiósitas, -atis, f., religiousness
religiósus, -a, -um, religious
relínquere, -liqui, -lictus, to leave behind
relíquiae, -arum, f. pl., relics, remains; remnant
réliquus, -a, -um, remaining; **et réliqua**, and so forth
reluctári, dep., to strive, contend or struggle against
remanére, -mansi, -mansus, to be left, remain
remeáre, to go back
remédium, -ii, n., remedy
rememorári, dep., to remember; be remembered
remetíri, -mensus sum, dep. 4, to measure again
remex, -igis, m., rower
remigáre, to row
reminísci, dep. 3, to remember
remíssio, -onis, f., remission, absolution, forgiveness
remíssus, -a, -um, negligent, slothful, remiss
remíttere, -misi, -missus, to send back; remit; forgive
remótus, -a, -um, far off
removére, -movi, -motus, to remove, to take away
remunerátio, -onis, f., reward
remunerátor, -oris, m., rewarder
renásci, -natus sum, dep. 3, to be regenerated
renes, -um and -ium, m. pl., kidneys, loins, reins
renidére, to shine
reníti, dep. 3, to oppose
renováre, to renew, build anew
renovátio, -onis, f., renovation
renúere, -ui, to refuse
renuntiáre, to relate, bring word; appoint; renounce
reosculári, dep., to kiss again
repágulum, -i, n., barrier; restraint
reparáre, to restore; **anno reparátae salútis**, in the year of Redemption

reparátio, -onis, *f.*, reparation; regeneration; healing
reparátrix, -icis, *f.*, restorer
repéllere, -puli, -pulsus, to cast off; overcome
repéndere, -pendi, -pensus, to repay, return
repentínus, -a, -um, sudden
reperíre, -peri, -pertus, to find, obtain
repétere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to exact of; repeat
repénte, *adv.*, suddenly
replére, -plevi, -pletus, to fill
replésti = replevísti, *perfect tense* of replére
replétus, -a, -um, filled
repónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to lay
reportáre, to bring back; receive, gain
repósitus, -a, -um, laid up
repraesentáre, to show, present; lead
reprehénsio, -onis, *f.*, censure
reprimere, -pressi, -pressus, to curb, repress
reprobáre, to refuse, reject
réprobus, -a, -um, good for nothing; reprehensible
réprobus, -i, *m.*, castaway
repromíssio, -onis, *f.*, promise
repromíttre, -misi, -missus, to promise in return
reptáre, to crawl, creep
réptile, -is, *n.*, creeping creature, reptile
repúdium, -ii, *n.*, divorce
repugnáre, to disagree with; resist
reputáre, to repute, esteem
réquies, -etis and -ei, *f.*, rest
requiércere, -evi, -etus, to rest, be at rest
requiétio, -onis, *f.*, rest
requírerere, -sivi, -situs, to seek; require; care for
rédi, ratus sum, *dep. 2.*, to think, esteem, suppose
res, rei, *f.*, thing; **quem ab rem**, wherefore; **res familiáris**, inheritance
rescíndere, -scidi, -scissus, to annul, repeal
resciscere, -scivi and -scii, -scitus, to find out
rescríbere, -scripsi, -scriptus, to write back or again
rescríptum, -i, *n.*, copy of a writing
resecáre, to cut off; root out
reseráre, to open; reveal, make clear
reserváre, to save; preserve; reserve
residére, -sedi, -sessus, to sit up; remain; reside
resíduum, -i, *n.*, remainder
resíduus, -a, -um, remaining; left over
resína, -ae, *f.*, balm
resipíscere, -sípui, -sípui, and -sípívi, to come to one's right mind, repent
resístere, -stiti, to resist, withstand
resolútio, -onis, *f.*, dissolution
resolútus, -a, -um, careless
resólvere, -solvi, -solútus, to loosen
resonáre, to resound
respéctio, -onis, *f.*, esteem
respectivus, -a, -um, respective
respéctus, -us, *m.*, respect
respérgere, -spersi, -spersus, to sprinkle; scatter; shed; stain

respícere, -spexi, -spectus, (io), to look; receive one's sight
respiráre, to breathe; have life again; find relief
resplendére, -ui, to shine, be bright, show forth
respondére, -spondi, -sponsus, to answer, respond
responsórium, -ii, n., responsory
respónsum, -i, n., answer, response
respública, reipúblicae, f., republic, commonwealth
respúere, -ui, to spit out; reject; despise
restáre, to remain
restauráre, to restore
restínguere, -stinxi, -stinctus, to quench, extinguish
restitúere, -ui, -utus, to set again; restore
restitútio, -onis, f., restitution, restoration
restitútor, -oris, m., restorer
restríctio, -onis, f., restriction, restraint
resultáre, to resound, rebound
resúrgere, -surréxi, -surréctus, to rise again; awake
resurréctio, -onis, f., rising up; resurrection
resuscitáre, to raise up
retardáre, to stop, check
rete, -is, n., net
retéxere, -téxui, -tectus, to weave again; repeat
retiáculum, -i, n., net
reticére, -ui, to be silent (about)
retinére, -tínui, -tentus, to keep, retain; remember; imitate
retráhere, -traxi, -tractus, to restrain; withdraw
retribúere, -ui, -utus, to render, repay; bring
retribútio, -onis, f., reward, recompense, benefit, favor
retro, adv., behind; back
retroáctus, -a, -um, past
retrógradus, -a, -um, going backward
retrórsum, adv., back, backwards
retúndere, -tudi, -tus, to blunt
reus, -i, m., defendant, criminal, guilty one
reveláre, to reveal, disclose, make known, show
revelátio, -onis, f., revelation
revéra, adv., indeed, truly
reveréntia, -ae, f., fear, reverence
reverénter, adv., reverently
reveréri, dep. 2, to be ashamed
revérsti, -versus sum, dep. 3, to return; depart
revincíre, -vinxi, -vinctus, to bind, bind fast
reviréscere, -vírui, to become green again
revívere, -vixi, -victus, to revive
revivíscere, -vixi, to come to life again, live again, revive
revocáre, to call back or away
rex, regis, m., king
Reyi, -orum, m. pl., the Rey family
Rhaeti, -orum, m. pl., Rhaetians
Rhaétia, -ae, f., Rhaetia, Tyrol
rhamnus, -i, m., bramble, thornbush
rheda, -ae, f., carriage with four wheels; chariot
Rhegiénsis, -e, of Reggio
Rheménsis, -e, of Rheims

Rhemi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Rheims
rhétórica, -ae, *f.*, rhetoric
rhétóricus, -i, *m.*, rhetorician
rhomphaéa, -ae, *f.*, sword
rhythmus, -i, *m.*, rhythm
rictus, -us, *m.*, open mouth, expanded jaws
ridére, risi, risus, to laugh, laugh at
rigáre, to water, sprinkle, wash
rigor, -oris, *m.*, rigor, stiffness
ripa, -ae, *f.*, bank
risus, -us, *m.*, laughter
rite, *adv.*, fitly, with suitable religious ceremonies
ritus, -us, *m.*, rite
rívulus, -i, *m.*, brook, rivulet
rivus, -i, *m.*, river, brook
rixa, -ae, *f.*, quarrel
rixári, *dep.*, to quarrel
Robértus, -i, *m.*, Robert
roboráre, to make strong, strengthen
roborátor, -oris, *m.*, strengthener
robur, -oris, *n.*, strength
robústus, -a, -um, mighty
Roccha Porrena, -ae, -ae, *f.*, Rocca Porena
Rodardénsis, -e, of Rodersdorf
Rodbódus, -i, *m.*, Rodbod
Roffénsis, -e, of Rochester
rogáre, to beseech
rogátio, -onis, *f.*, rogation
rogátus, -us, *m.*, request
Rogérius, -ii, *m.*, Roger
rogus, -i, *m.*, funeral pile
Roma, -ae, *f.*, Rome
Románus, -a, -um, of Rome, Roman
Romuáldus, -i, *m.*, Romuald
Romúleus, -a, -um, of Romulus
roráre, to cause dew to drop
ros, roris, *m.*, dew
rosa, -ae, *f.*, rose
Rosa, -ae, *f.*, Rose
rosárium, -ii, *n.*, rosary
róseus, -a, -um, roseate
rostrum, -i, *n.*, beak; prow
rota, -ae, *f.*, wheel
ruber, -bra, -brum, red
rubére, to redden
rubéscere, -ui, to become red
rúbeus, -a, -um, red
rubicúndus, -a, -um, ruddy
rubígo, -inis, *f.*, rust; mildew
rubor, -oris, *m.*, shame
rúbrica, -ae, *f.*, rubric
rubus, -i, *m.*, bush
rudis, -e, ignorant, illiterate, rough
rudus, -a, -um, brutish

rúere, rui, rutilus, to rush, hasten; fall down; fail, be ruined
rufus, -a, -um, ruddy, red
ruga, -ae, f., wrinkle
rugíre, to roar
rugítus, -us, m., roaring
ruína, -ae, f., fall; invasion; breach; destruction
rumor, -oris, m., fame
rúmpere, rupi, ruptus, to break
rupes, -is, f., stony hill, sharp cliff, rock
rúptio, -onis, f., breaking open, an injuring
rurícola, -ae, c., peasant
rursum, adv., again, anew
rus, ruris, n., the country
Ruthéni, -orum, m. pl., Ruthenians
rutiláre, to glow

S

Sabaéus, -a, -um, Sabaeen
Sábaoth (Hebrew), armies, hosts
Sabáudia, -ae, f., Savoy
sabbatísmus, -i, m., a day of rest; keeping of the Sabbath
sábbatum, -i, n., Sabbath; Saturday; week; **sábbata, n. pl.**, Sabbath; **una sabbatórum (sábbati)**, the first day of the week
sábulum, -i, n., sand
sácculus, -i, m., purse
saccus, -i, m., sackcloth
sacéllum, -i, n., chapel
sacer, -cra, -crum, sacred
sacérdos, -otis, m., priest; **príncipes sacerdotum**, chief priests
sacerdotális, -e, sacerdotal, priestly
sacerdotíum, -ii, n., priestly function, priesthood
sacramentális, -e, sacramental
sacraméntum, -i, n., sacrament, sacramental grace
sacráre, to consecrate, hallow
sacrificáre, to sacrifice, offer up
sacrificium, -ii, n., sacrifice
sacrosáncus, -a, -um, most sacred
sacrum, -i, n., holy thing; grace
Sadducaéi, -orum, m. pl., Sadducees
saeclum = saéculum
saeculáris, -e, worldly; **saeculária, n. pl.**, feast, celebration
saéculum, -i, n., time, period, age; world; **in saécula saeculórum**, world without end; **a saéculo**, from the beginning, from everlasting; **a saéculo et in saéculum**, from eternity to eternity
saepe, adv., often
saéviens, -entis, fierce
saevíre, to rage
saevítia, -ae, f., fury, cruelty
saevus, -a, -um, cruel
sagéna, -ae, f., net
sagináre, to feed
saginátus, -a, -um, fatted
sagítta, -ae, f., arrow
sagittáre, to shoot with arrows

sagittárius, -ii, *m.*, archer
Sahagúnum, -i, *n.*, Sahagun
sal, -is, *m.* and *n.*, salt
Salárius, -a, -um, Salarian
SalernitánuS, -a, -um, of Salerno
Salérnum, -i, *n.*, Salerno
Salésium, -ii, *n.*, Sales
Salésius, -a, -um, of Sales
Sálicus, -a, -um, Salic
salínae, -arum, *f. pl.*, salt pits
salíre, sálui, saltus, to spring up, leap
salíva, -ae, *f.*, spittle, saliva
salix, -icis, *f.*, willow
SallustiánuS, -a, -um, of Sallust
Salmántica, -ae, *f.*, Salamanca
Salmanticénsis, -e, of Salamanca
Sálon, -onis, *m.*, Solomon
salsúgo, -inis, *f.*, saltiness; salt desert
saltáre, to dance
saltátio, -onis, *f.*, dancing, dance
saltátrix, -icis, *f.*, dancing girl
saltem, *adv.*, at least
saltus, -us, *m.*, forest
salúbris, -e, or **salúber, -bris, -bre**, strong; good, wholesome; useful
salúbritas, -atis, *f.*, health
salúbriter, *adv.*, wholesomely; profitably
salus, -utis, *f.*, salvation, deliverance; health; greeting
salutáre, to greet, salute
salutáre, -is, *n.*, health; salvation
salutáris, -e, wholesome, saving, salutary
salutáriter, *adv.*, beneficially
salutátio, -onis, *f.*, salutation
salútifer, -a, -um, of salvation, saving
salváre, to save
salvátio, -onis, *f.*, salvation
salvátor, -oris, *m.*, savior
salve! (salvéte, salvéto), hail!
salvére, to be well
salvificáre, to save
Sálvius, -ii, *m.*, Salvi
salvus, -a, -um, saved, safe; whole
SamaritánuS, -a, -um, Samaritan
SamaritánuS, -i, *m.*, Samaritan
sambúca, -ae, *f.*, sackbut, a kind of musical instrument
samech, the fifteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *s*
sanáre, to heal
SanciánuS, -i, *m.*, Sancian (a Chinese island)
sancíre, sanxi, sanctus, to make sacred; forbid
sancta, -ae, *f.*, saint
Sancta Fides, -ae, -ei, *f.*, Santa Fe
sanctificáre, to sanctify, hallow
sanctificátio, -onis, *f.*, holiness; sacred mystery; blessing; sanctuary
sanctificátor, -oris, *m.*, sanctifier
sanctificium, -ii, *n.*, shrine, sanctuary

sanctimónia, -ae, f., holiness
sanctimoniális, -e, pious
sanctimoniális, -is, f., nun
sánctio, -onis, f., sanction, rule
sánctitas, -atis, f., sanctity
sanctitúdo, -inis, f., holiness
sanctuárium, -ii, n., sanctuary
sanctum, -i, n., holy place; sanctuary
sanctus, -a, -um, holy, godly, saintly; **sancta sanctórum**, holy of holies
sanctus, -i, m., saint
Sanctus Facúndus, -i, -i, m., San Facondo
Sanctus Nicoláus de Portu, -i, -i, m., San Nicola del Porto
sanguíneus, -a, -um, of blood
sanguis, -inis, m., blood
sánies, -ei, f., matter, pus
sánitas, -atis, f., health
sanus, -a, -um, whole, healthy
sápere, -ii, (io), to understand; be wise; **idípsum sápere**, to be of one mind
sápiens, -entis, wise
sapiéntia, -ae, f., wisdom
sapor, -oris, m., taste
sapphírus, -i, f., sapphire
Saracéni, -orum, m. pl., Saracens
sárcina, -ae, f., pack, burden
sarcíre, sarsi, sartus, to repair, restore
sárculum, -i, n., hoe, spade
Sardicénsis, -e, of Sardis
sárdinis, -e: lapis sárdinis, sardine stone
sárdius, -ii, f., sard
Sardus, -a, -um, Sardinian
sardónychus, -a, -um, sardonyx
sárdonyx, -nychis, f., sardonyx
Sarépta (Saréphta), Sarephta
sartágo, -inis, f., frying pan
sartatécta, -orum, n. pl., repairs
sartus, -a, -um, repaired
Sásimi, -orum, m. pl., people of Sasima
sat, adv., enough
satágere, to be very busy; be in trouble
satagitáre, to be very busy or diligent
satan, indecl., satan, adversary
Sátanas, -ae, m., Satan
satélles, -itis, c., guard; companion; servant; officer of justice
satiáre, to nourish, satisfy, fill, sate, feed
satís, adv., enough, sufficiently; greatly, exceedingly
satisfácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to satisfy
satisfáctio, -onis, f., satisfaction
sator, -oris, m., sower; source; begetter, father
sátrapa, -ae, m., noble, lord, satrap
saturáre, to fill
saturátio, -onis, f., filling, satisfying
satúritas, -atis, f., satisfaction, satiety, abundance, **in saturitáte**, to the full
satus, -i, m., measure, sowing
sauciáre, to wound

sáucius, -a, -um, wounded
Saulus, -i, m., Saul
sáxeus, -a, -um, stony
Saxónia, -ae, f., Saxony
saxum, -i, n., stone, rock
scabéllum, -i, n., small stool, footstool
scala, -ae, f., ladder
scalprum, -i, n., chisel
scandalizáre, to scandalize
scándalum, -i, n., scandal; trap, stumbling block
scándere, scandi, scansus, to climb, rise
scápulae, -arum, f. pl., shoulders; wings
scapuláris, -e, scapular
scatére, to gush, gush forth; swarm; abound
scaturíre, to gush forth
scelerátus, -a, -um, wicked
sceléstus, -a, -um, wicked, shameless
scelus, -eris, n., sin, crime
scenofactórius, -a, -um, tent making
Scenopégia, -ae, f., Feast of Tabernacles
scéptriger, -a, -um, scepter bearing
sceptrum, -i, n., scepter
schema, -atis, n., form, scheme
schisma, -atis, n., schism
schismáticus, -a, -um, schismatic
schinus, -i, f., mastic tree
schola, -ae, f., school
sciens, -entis, expert
sciénter, adv., wisely
sciéntia, -ae, f., knowledge, science
scilicet, adv., actually
scíndere, scidi, scissus, to rend, cut; — médium, to cut in two
scintílla, -ae, f., spark
scíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to know, know how
sciscitári, dep., to inquire, inquire into
scissúra, -ae, f., rending, splitting; piece
scissus, -a, -um, torn, rent, broken
scítum, -i, n., decree, statute
scopa, -ae, f., broom; **scopis mundátus**, swept
scópere, to search thoroughly
scópulus, -i, m., rock, cliff
scoria, -ae, f., dross
scórpíio, -onis, m., scorpion; whip loaded with metal
scortári, dep., to commit uncleanness
scortum, -i, n., uncleanness, immorality
Scoti, -orum, m. pl., Scots
Scótia, -ae, f., Scotland
scriba, -ae, m., scribe, scrivener, writer
scríbere, scripsi, scriptus, to write
scríptio, -onis, f., writing
scriptor, -oris, m., writer
scriptum -i, n., writing, publication
scriptúra, -ae, f., Scripture; writing
scrutáre (-ari), to search

scrutátio, -onis, *f.*, discerning
scrutátor, -oris, *m.*, searcher
scrutínium, -ii, *n.*, search
scúlp tile, -is, *n.*, graven thing, idol
sculptura, -ae, *f.*, graven work, graving
sculptus, -a, -um, graven
scurrílit as, -atis, *f.*, scurrility
scutá rius, -ii, *m.*, shield-bearer
scútulum, -i, *n.*, escutcheon
scutum, -i, *n.*, shield
scyphus, -i, *m.*, goblet, cup
Scýthia, -ae, *f.*, Scythia, southern Russia
Scythópolis, -is, *f.*, Beth-shean
se, *third person of the reflexive pronoun*, himself, herself, etc.
Sebastiánus, -i, *m.*, Sebastian
secáre, sécui, sectus, *to cut*; — médium, *to cut in two*; destroy, upset; terra non secta, *untilled earth*
secédere, -cessi, -cessus, *to retire*
secéssus, -us, *m.*, privy; retreat
seclúdere, -clusi, -clusus, *to exclude*
secretá lis, -e, *hidden*
secretárium, -ii, *n.*, place of retirement, secret place, solitude; private chapel
secréto, *adv.*, apart; silently
secrétum, -i, *n.*, secret
secrétus, -a, -um, secret, separate, apart
secta, -ae, *f.*, sect
sectári, *dep.*, to follow, pursue
sectátor, -oris, *m.*, follower, pursuer
secundáre, *to direct favorably*
secúndo, *adv.*, a second time
secúndum, *prep.*, according to
secundus, -a, -um, next, second
secúris, -is, *f.*, axe
secúritas, -atis, *f.*, safety, security
secúrus, -a, -um, secure; steadfast; quiet
secus, *prep.*, by, beside, along, near, on, at
secus, *adv.*, otherwise
sed, *conj.*, but, yet
sedáre, *to soothe*, still, calm, appease, settle, assuage
sedére, sedi, sessus, *to sit*
sedes, -is, *f.*, place, seat; throne; habitation; see
sedíle, -is, *n.*, seat; station
sedítio, -onis, *f.*, sedition
seditiósus, -a, -um, seditious
seditiósus, -i, *m.*, conspirator
sedúcere, -duxi, -ductus, *to deceive*, seduce
sedúctor, -oris, *m.*, deceiver
sédule, *adv.*, diligently
sedúlit as, -atis, *f.*, watchfulness
sédulo, *adv.*, industriously
sédulus, -a, -um, diligent, earnest
Sedúni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Seduni (Helvetian people near modern Sion in Switzerland)
seges, -etis, *f.*, harvest; corn
segméntum, -i, *n.*, piece, shaving
segnis, -e, *slow*, sluggish

segnities, -ei, f., slothfulness
segregare, to separate
Seguntinus, -a, -um, of Sigüenza
sejungere, -jungi, -junctus, to separate from
seligere, -legi, -lectus, to choose
Selimus, -i, m., Solyman
sella, -ae, f., stool, chair
semel, adv., once
semen, -inis, n., seed; descendant
seméntis, -is, f., seed
seméstris, -e, of six months
semetípsum, himself
semiánimis, -e, half-dead
semidúplex, -icis, semi-double
semimórtuus, -a, -um, half-dead
seminare, to sow
seminárium, -ii, n., sowing; stock
seminátor, -oris, m., sower
sémita, -ae, f., path
sémitum, gen. pl., seed
semiústus, -a, -um, half-burnt
semivívus, -a, -um, half-alive, half-dead
semovére, -movi, -motus, to separate; renounce
semper, adv., ever, always
sempitérnus, -a, -um, eternal, everlasting
Senánu, -i, m., the River Shannon
Senáriu, -ii, m., Senario
senátor, -oris, m., senator
senatóriu, -a, -um, senatorial
senátus, -i or -us, m., senate; parliament; college
senécta, -ae, f., old age
senéctus, -utis, f., old age
Senénsis, -e, of Siena
senére, to be old
senéscere, -ui, to grow old
senex, senis, old; (*as a noun*) old man, ancient
senilis, -e, aged
sénior, -oris, m., elder, ancient
sénium, -ii, n., old age
sensátus, -a, -um, wise
sensus, -us, m., sense, feeling; understanding, perception, mind
senténtia, -ae, f., sentence
sentína, -ae, f., the hold of a ship or the bilge water in the hold
sentíre, sensi, sensus, to feel, perceive, experience
seórsum, adv., apart, aside
separare, to separate
separátim, adv., apart, separately
separátio, -onis, f., separation
sepelíre, -ivi or -ii, sepúltus, to bury
sepes, -is, f., hedge, fence
sepire, sepsi, septus, to guard; fence in
sepónere, -póui, -póitus, to put apart or aside
septem, seven
sempliciter, adv., sevenfold

septenárius, -a, -um, of the number seven, sevenfold
septénnis, at the age of seven
septentrionális, -e, north
sépties, *adv.*, seven times
septifórmis, -e, sevenfold
séptimus, -a, -um, seventh
septuagenárius, -a, -um, of seventy years of age
Septuagésima: domínica in —, Septuagesima Sunday
septuágies, *adv.*, seventy times
septuagínta, seventy
Septuagínta, -ae, f., Septuagint
séptuplum, *adv.*, sevenfold
sepúlchrum (sepúlcrum), -i, n., sepulcher
sepultúra, -ae, f., burial; burying place
sequéla, -ae, m., follower
sequéntia, -ae, f., continuation
sequestráre, to separate
sequi, secutus sum, *dep. 3*, to follow
séquior, -ius, worse; lesser; **ad sequióris sexus educatiónem**, for the training of school teachers (lit., for the education of the lesser sex)
sera, -ae, f., bolt
seraph (Hebrew), *pl. séraphim*, seraph, seraphim
seráphicus, -a, -um, seraphic
sereníssimus, -a, -um, most **serene**, sovereign
serénitas, -atis, f., clearness, fair weather
serénus, -a, -um, serene, bright
sérere, sevi, satus, to sow
séries (*no gen. or dat.*), *f.*, succession
sério, adv., seriously
sérius, adv., more earnestly
sermo, -onis, m., word; saying; speech; discourse, sermon
sermocinári, dep., to talk, converse
sermocinátio, -onis, f., discussion
sero, adv., in the evening
serótinus, -a, -um, late; lateward springing
serpens, -entis, creeping
serpens, -entis, m. and f., serpent
serpentínus, -a, -um, serpentlike
serrans, -antis, like a saw
serrátus, -a, -um, saw-toothed; **Mons Serrátus**, Monserrat
serta, -ae, f., wreath, garland of flowers
serváre, to keep, preserve; observe, watch
Servátor, -oris, m., Savior
Servi, -orum, m. pl., Servites
servílis, -e, servile
servíre, to serve; be obedient; be in bondage
servítium, -ii, n., service
sérvitus, -utis, f., servitude, serving, service, bondage, subjection; use
sérvulus, -i, m., young slave or servant, servant-lad
servus, -i, m., servant, bondman; slave
séssio, -onis, f., sitting down
essor, -oris, m., rider
Sessoriánus, -a, -um, Sessorian
seu, conj., or

Sevísium, -ii, n., Sevis
sex, six
sexagésima: domínica in —, Sexagesima Sunday
sexagínta, sixty
sexcentésimus, -a, -um, six hundredth
sexcénti, -ae, -a, six hundred
séxdecim, sixteen
sexennális, -e, of six years
séxies, adv., six times
sexta, -ae, f., sext
Séxtias: Aquae Séxtiae, -arum, -arum, f. pl., Aix
sextus, -a, -um, sixth
sextusdécimus, -a, -a, -um, -um, sixteenth
sexus, -us, m., sex
si, conf., if
sibiláre, to hiss
síbilus, -i, m., hissing
Sibýlla, -ae, f., Sibyl, a prophetess of Apollo
sic, adv., so, thus
sicárius, -ii, m., assassin
siccáre, to dry up
síccitas, -atis, f., dryness, drought
siccum, -i, n., desert
siccus, -a, -um, dry
sícera, -ae, f., a strong drink; cider
Síchima, -ae, f., Sichem
Síchimi, -orum, m. pl., people of Sichem
Sicília, -ae, f., Sicily
siclus, -i, m., sicle
sícubi, adv., if anywhere
Sículus, -a, -um, Sicilian
sicut (sícuti), adv., as, like
sidéreum, -i, n., heavenly body, star; starry splendor
sidéreus, -a, -um, starry
Sidóni, -orum, m. pl., Sidonians
Sidónia, -ae, f., Sidon
Sidónius, -a, -um, of Sidon
sidus, -eris, n., star
sigillátim, adv., one by one
sigillatívus, -a, -um, of a seal
sigíllum, -i, n., seal
Sigmarínga, -ae, f., Sigmaringen
signáculum, -i, n., little seal; seal
signánte, adv., carefully; significantly
signáre, to sign, seal; signify
signátor, -oris, m., witness
sígnifer, -i, m., standard bearer
significáre, to signify
significátio, -onis, f., warning
signum, -i, n., sign, token; miracle; signet
siléntio, adv., secretly
siléntium, -ii, n., silence
silére, to be silent
silex, -icis, m., rock, flint

siliqua, -ae, *f.*, husk
silva, -ae, *f.*, wood, forest, grove
silvéster, -tris, -tre, woodland
Silvéster, -tri, *m.*, Sylvester
Silvestríni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Sylvestrines
símla, -ae, *f.*, fine flour
similáre, to liken, compare
símilis, -e, like, similar
simíliter, *adv.*, in like manner, likewise
similitúdo, -inis, *f.*, likeness, similitude; parable
simoníacus, -a, -um, pertaining to simony, simoniacal, of the Simonians
simplex, -icis, simple, single, pure
simplicitas, -atis, *f.*, simplicity
simpliciter, *adv.*, simply
simplificáre, to simplify
simul, *adv.*, together, at the same time; withal
simulácrum, -i, *n.*, idol
simulátio, -onis, *f.*, dissimulation; pretense, false show
simulátor, -oris, *m.*, hypocrite
sin, *conj.*, but if
Sina, Sinai
Sinae, -arum, *f. pl.*, China
sinápis, -is, *f.*, mustard, mustard seed
sincére, *adv.*, sincerely
sincérus, -a, -um, sincere
sin don, -onis, *f.*, linen cloth
sine, *prep.*, without
sínere, sivi, situs, to suffer, permit, let alone; place
singillátim, *adv.*, singly, one by one
singuláris, -e, unique, remarkable, excellent; single, hand to hand; solitary
singuláritas, -atis, *f.*, oneness
singuláriter, *adv.*, singularly; alone
singulátim, *adv.*, one by one
síngulus, -a, -um, each (one), every (one); **per síngulos dies**, every day; **per síngula**, particularly
siníster, -tra, -trum, left; left hand
sinus, -us, *m.*, bosom, breast
Sipontíni, -orum, *m. pl.*, the people of Maria di Siponto
síquidem, *conj.*, indeed; for
sístere, stíti or steti, status, to stand; to be, become
sistrum, -i, *n.*, cornet
sitárcium, -ii, *n.*, vessel
sítiens, -entis, thirsty
sitíre, to thirst
sitis, -is, *f.*, thirst; drought
sive, *conj.*, or; **sive . . . sive**; either . . . or; whether . . . or
Slavi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Slavs
Slávicus, -a, -um, Slavic
Slavónicus, -a, -um, Slavonic
smarágdina, -ae, *f.*, emerald
smarágdus, -i, *m.* and *f.*, emerald
smegma, -atis, *n.*, washing ball
Smyrnaéi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Smyrnians
Smyrnaéus, -a, -um, of Smyrna
sóboles, -is, *f.*, offspring

sóbríe, *adv.*, soberly
sobríetas, **-atis**, *f.*, sobriety
sóbrius, **-a**, **-um**, sober
socer, **-i**, *m.*, father-in-law
sociáre, to share in; combine
sócietas, **-atis**, *f.*, society, fellowship, union
sócius, **-a**, **-um**, together, allied
sócius, **-ii**, *m.*, companion, ally
socórdia, **-ae**, *f.*, indolence
socrus, **-us**, *f.*, mother-in-law
sodális, **-is**, *m.*, associate; companion, comrade
sodalítium, **-ii**, *n.*, guild
Sódoma, **-ae**, *f.*, Sodom
Sódomi, **-orum**, *m. pl.*, people of Sodom
Sodomíta, **-ae**, *m.* and *f.*, Sodomite
sol, **-is**, *m.*, sun
solári, *dep.*, to console
Soláris, **-e**, of the sun, solar
solárium, **-ii**, *n.*, top of a house
solátium, **-ii**, *n.*, solace, comfort
solémne, **-is**, *n.*, solemnity, solemn festival
solémnis, **-e**, solemn
solémnitas, **-atis**, *f.*, solemnity
solémniter, *adv.*, solemnly
Solentíni, **-orum**, *m. pl.*, country of the Solentini, Calabria
solére, **sólitus sum**, *semidep. 2*, to be wont, be accustomed
solers, **-ertis**, adroit, skillful, watchful
solérter, *adv.*, skillfully, adroitly, cleverly
solículo: — **monte**, Monte Solicolo
solidáre, to strengthen; found; establish; comfort
solíditas, **-atis**, *f.*, steadfastness; solidity
sólidus, **-a**, **-um**, solid, massy
solitárius, **-a**, **-um**, solitary, lonely
solitárius, **-ii**, *m.*, solitary; contemplative
solitúdo, **-inis**, *f.*, solitude, wilderness, desert
sólum, **-ii**, *n.*, throne; flue (of a bathing tub)
sollicitúdo, **-inis**, *f.*, care, carefulness, solicitude
sollicitus, **-a**, **-um**, solicitous
solúmmodo, *adv.*, only
solus, **-a**, **-um**, only, alone
solútio, **-onis**, *f.*, loosening; dissolution; freedom
sólvere, **solvi**, **solútus**, to loose, set free; undo; fulfill; break, destroy; pay back, pay a debt
Sólymae, **-arum**, *f. pl.*, Jerusalem
Sólymus, **-a**, **-um**, belonging to Jerusalem or the Jews
Somáscha, **-ae**, *f.*, Somasca
somniáre, to dream
somniátor, **-oris**, *m.*, dreamer
sómnium, **-ii**, *n.*, dream
somnoléntia, **-ae**, *f.*, drowsiness
somnoléntus, **-a**, **-um**, sleepy, drowsy
somnus, **-i**, *m.*, sleep
sonáre, to sound, roar, make a tumult; mean
sónitus, **-us**, *m.*, sound, noise, crash
sonórus, **-a**, **-um**, loud

sons, -ontis, guilty
sonus, -i, m., sound, noise
sopor, -oris, m., sleep
soporáre, to put to sleep
soporari, dep., to go to sleep
Sorácte, -is, n., Soracte, now Monte di San Silvestro
Sorbónicus, -a, -um, of the Sorbonne
sordére, to be filthy
sordes, -is, f., dirt, filth, defilement
soror, -is, f., sister
sors, sortis, f., lot; part; **mittere sortem**, to cast lots
sortiári, dep., to cast lots
sortíri, dep., to obtain
sortítio, -onis, f., lot
sospes, -itis, safe
Sostenéus de Sostenéis, -i, m., Sosteneo de' Sostenei
spado, -onis, m., eunuch
spárgere, sparsi, sparsus, to fling, strew
sparsim, adv., here and there, scattered
Spartiáni, -orum, m. pl., Spartans
Spartiátes, -ae, m., Spartan
spathárius, -ii, m., sword-bearer
spatiósus, -a, -um, great, widespread
spátium, -ii, n., space, extent
spátula, -ae, f., branch
speciális, -e, special, individual, one's own
speciátim, adv., especially
spécies, -ei, f., loveliness, beauty; appearance; kind
spécimen, -inis, n., mark, sign
speciósus, -a, -um, beautiful, fair
spectáculum, -i, n., gazing-stock, spectacle, sight
spectáre, to behold
spectátrix, -icis, f., spectator
speculátor, -oris, m., watchman; eye-witness, observer
spéculum, -i, m., glass, mirror
specus, -us, m., f., n., hollow of a rock, cave
spelúnca, -ae, f., den, cave
speráre, to hope, trust
spérnere, sprevi, spretus, to disdain, scorn, despise
spes, -ei, f., hope
spica, -ae, f., ear (of grain)
spiculátor, -oris, m., executioner
spículum, -i, n., dart, arrow; ray
spina, -ae, f., thorn
spinétum, -i, n., thorn bush
spíneus, -a, -um, of thorns
spiráculum, -i, n., breath
spiráre, to breathe
spirítalis, -e, spiritual
spírituális, -e, spiritual; **spírituália, n. pl.**, spirits
spírituáliter, adv., spiritually
spíritus, -us, m., spirit, ghost; breath; wind
splendéscere, -ui, to shine
spléndide, adv., sumptuously

splendor, -oris, m., brightness, splendor
spólia, -orum, n. pl., spoils
spondére, spópondi, sponsus, to promise solemnly
spóngia, -ae, f., sponge
spons, spontis, f., will, free will
sponsa, -ae, f., bride
sponsor, -oris, m., sponsor; surety
sponsus, -i, m., bridegroom, spouse
spontánee, adv., freely, willingly
sponte, adv., voluntarily
sporta, -ae, f., basket
spórtula, -ae, f., basket
spuma, -ae, f., foam
spumáre, to foam, foam at the mouth
spurcítia, -ae, f., filthiness
spúrius, -a, -um, baseborn
sputum, -i, n., spittle
squálidus, -a, -um, rough, bad looking
squalor, -oris, m., roughness, neglect
squama, -ae, f., scale
squamátus, -a, -um, with scales
Squillácum, -i, n., Squillace
stabilíre, to establish
stábilis, -e, steadfast
stabílitás, -atis, f., firm foundation
stabulárius, -ii, m., innkeeper, host
stábulum, -i, n., inn
stacte, -es, f., oil of myrrh, myrrh
stádium, -ii, n., race course; race; furlong
stagnum, -i, n., pool; lake
stannum, -i, n., tin
stare, steti, status, to stand, stand still
statéra, -ae, f., balance, scales
Statiélli, -orum, m. pl., people of Liguria
statim, adv., immediately, presently
státio, -onis, f., station; garrison; anchorage
státus, -ae, f., statue
statuárius, -ii, m., sculptor
statúere, -ui, -utus, to set, place, station; charge against
statúra, -ae, f., stature, form
status, -us, m., state; position
statútus, -a, -um, appointed
stella, -ae, f., star
stellátus, -a, -um, starry
stéllifer, -a, -um, starry
Stéphanus, -i, m., Stephen
stercus, -coris, n., dung; dunghill
stérilis, -e, barren, unfruitful
sterílitás, -atis, f., barrenness
stérnere, stravi, stratus, to spread; furnish; saddle
sterquilínium, -ii, n., dunghill
stértere, to snore
stíbium, -ii, n., antimony, stibic stone
stigma, -atis, n., stigma (*pl.*, stigmata)

stilla, -ae, *f.*, drop
stilláre, to drop, drip
stillicídium, -ii, *n.*, raindrop
stímulus, -i, *m.*, sting, goad
stipáre, to surround, compass about
stipéndium, -ii, *n.*, recompense; **stipéndia**, *n. pl.*, wages
stipes, -itis, *m.*, stem, trunk of a tree
stípula, -ae, *f.*, stubble, straw
stirps, -pis, *f.*, stock
stiva, -ae, *f.*, plow handle
stola, -ae, *f.*, robe
stómachus, -i, *m.*, stomach
storax, -acis, *f.*, storax
strages, -is, *f.*, slaughter, massacre
stragulátus, -a, -um, made of tapestry
stramen, -inis, *n.*, straw, litter
straméntum, -i, *n.*, straw
stranguláre, to strangle
stratum, -i, *n.*, bed
Stremótium, -ii, *n.*, Estremoz
strénue, *adv.*, resolutely
strénuus, -a, -um, vigorous; **steadfast**
strépítus, -us, *m.*, din
stricte, *adv.*, severely
strictim, *adv.*, briefly
strictus, -a, -um, tight, **close**; **strict**, severe
stridére, **stridi**, to gnash
Strido, -onis, *f.*, Sdrigni
stridor, -oris, *m.*, gnashing
Strigoniénsis, -e, of Gran
stríngere, **strinxi**, **strictus**, to hold tight
strophá, -ae, *f.*, strophe
stróphium, -ii, *n.*, girdle
structor, -oris, *m.*, builder
structúra, -ae, *f.*, building
strues, -is, *f.*, pile
strúthio, -onis, *m.*, ostrich
studére, to strive, be zealous; study
stúdium, -ii, *n.*, doing, striving; practice, deed
stultilóquium, -ii, *n.*, foolish talking
stultítia, -ae, *f.*, foolishness
stultus, -a, -um, foolish; **stulta**, *n. pl.*, foolish things
stupefáctus, -a, -um, amazed
stupére, to be amazed, be struck, be astonished
stupor, -oris, *m.*, astonishment
stuppa, -ae, *f.*, tow
stuprum, -i, *n.*, ravishing, violation, lewdness
stylus, -i, *m.*, pen
suadére, **suasi**, **suasus**, to exhort
Suána, -ae, *f.*, Soana or Ravacum
suasor, -oris, *m.*, adviser
suasus, -us, *m.*, persuasion
suavídicus, -a, -um, soft, sweet
suavis, -e, sweet, kind, good

suávitás, -atis, *f.*, sweetness, goodness
suáviter, *adv.*, sweetly
sub, *prep.*, under
subarrháre, to give earnest money, pledge
subaudíre, to hear, heed
subcinerícus: panis —, hearth cake
súbdere, -didi, -ditus, to subject
subdiáconus, -i, *m.*, subdeacon
súbditus, -i, *m.*, subject, servant; layman
súbdíu, *adv.*, in the open air
súbdolus, -a, -um, deceitful
subésse, -fui, to be under
subínde, *adv.*, immediately
subindicáre, to point out, indicate
subinférre, -íntuli, -illátus, to say, add
subintelligere, -lexi, -lectus, to understand
subintráre, to enter into
subintroíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to enter stealthily
subíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to go up
subitátio, -onis, *f.*, suddenness
súbito, *adv.*, suddenly, unexpectedly
subjacére, to lie under, be subject to
subjéctio, -onis, *f.*, yielding; subjection
subjícere, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to set, place or put under; subdue, subject
subjugális, -e, used to the yoke
subjugáre, to subject
subjúngere, -junxi, -junctus, to say again, add, add to; unite to
Sublácum, -i, *n.*, Subiaco
subleváre, to lift up; exalt
sublimáre, to exalt
sublímis, -e, lofty, sublime; on high; **sublímia, *n. pl.***, lofty things
sublímitas, -atis, *f.*, height; high station; excellency
submérgerere, -mersi, -mersus, to sink, be drowned
subministráre, to minister
subministrátio, -onis, *f.*, ministration; aid; supply
submovére, -movi, -motus, to move or put away from
súbniger, -gra, -grum, somewhat black
subobscúrus, -a, -um, somewhat dark or obscure
subornáre, to instigate secretly
subrépere, -repsi, -reptus, to creep in
subréptio, -onis, *f.*, deceit
subridére, -risi, -risus, to smile
subrúbeus, -a, -um, somewhat reddish
subsannáre, to mock, deride, have in derision
subsannátio, -onis, *f.*, scorn, derision
subsedére, -sedi, -sessus, to rest against or under
súbsequi, -secútus sum, *dep. 3.*, to follow after
subsidiárius, -a, -um, subsidiary
subsídium, -ii, *n.*, help, aid
subsístere, -stiti, to stand; withstand
substántia, -ae, *f.*, nature, substance; sure standing
substantiáliter, *adv.*, in substance, substantially
substantíve, *adv.*, in substance, actually
substérnere, -stravi, -stratus, to strew; spread out

subter, *adv.* and *prep.*, under, beneath
subterfúgere, **-fugi**, **(io)**, to evade, shun; spare
subterfúgium, **-ii**, *n.*, subterfuge, deceit
subtéxere, **-téxui**, **-textus**, to subjoin, add
subtus, *adv.* and *prep.*, under
suburbánum, **-i**, *n.*, suburb
subvéhere, **-vexi**, **-vectus**, to bring up from below
subveníre, **-veni**, **-ventus**, to come in, upon or up to; relieve, assist
subvérsio, **-onis**, *f.*, ruin, destruction
subvérsor, **-oris**, *m.*, destroyer
subvérttere, **-verti**, **-versus**, to pervert; upset, overthrow; destroy
succéndere, **-cendi**, **-census**, to heat; kindle; burn
succéssor, **-oris**, *m.*, successor
succéssus, **-us**, *m.*, succession, successive change
succídere, **-cidi**, **-cismus**, to cut off or down
succínium, **-i**, *n.*, amber
succlamáre, to cry again
succréscere, **-crevi**, **-cretus**, to grow, increase
succúrrere, **-curri**, **-cursus**, to succor, aid
succúrsus, **-us**, *m.*, help
succus, **-i**, *m.*, juice, sap
sudárium, **-ii**, *n.*, napkin
Suécia, **-ae**, *f.*, Sweden
Suévia, **-ae**, *f.*, Swabia
sufferéntia, **-ae**, *f.*, patience
sufférre, to suffer, bear
suffícere, **-feci**, **-fectus**, **(io)**, to be enough, be sufficient
sufficiéter, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently
sufficiéntia, **-ae**, *f.*, sufficiency, contentment
suffocáre, to choke, strangle, throttle
suffódere, **-fodi**, **-fossus**, **(io)**, to dig up
suffrágans, **-antis**, favorable, helping
suffragári, *dep.*, to approve; aid
suffragátio, **-onis**, *f.*, prayer
suffrágium, **-ii**, *n.*, suffrage, vote, support
suffulcíre, **-fulsi**, **-fultus**, **to support**, support beneath
súgere, **suxi**, **suctus**, to suck
suggérere, **-gessi**, **-gestus**, **to bring to mind**; add
sulcus, **-i**, *m.*, furrow
sulphur, **-uris**, *n.*, brimstone
Sulpitiánum, **-a**, **-um**, of St. Sulpice
sum (*esse*), I am
súmere, **sumpsi**, **sumptus**, to take, receive, obtain
summa: **in** —, on the whole
summátim, *adv.*, briefly, in short
summe, *adv.*, highly, greatly
súmmitas, **-atis**, *f.*, top
summittere (*submittere*), **-misi**, **-missus**, to let down
summópere, *adv.*, highly, exceedingly; ardently
summum, **-i**, *n.*, top, summit; end; brim
summus, **-a**, **-um**, highest, chief; **summae manus**, extremities of the hands
sumptus, **-us**, *m.*, cost, charges
Sunamítis, **-idis**, *m.* and *f.*, Sunamite
supéllex, **-léctilis**, *f.*, furniture

super, *prep.*, on, upon; above, over; toward; concerning
superabundanter, *adv.*, more abundantly
superadúltus, -a, -um, grown up
superaedificáre, to build up
superáre, to overcome; be left over, remain
supérbia, -ae, *f.*, pride
superbíre, to be proud
supérbus, -a, -um, proud
supercádere, -céidi, to fall upon or over
supercaeléstis, -e, more than heavenly
supercertári, *dep.*, to contend
supercílium, -ii, *n.*, brow; arrogance
superéffluens, -entis, overflowing
superefflúere, -fluxi, to run over, overflow
superéminens, -entis, surpassing, unsurpassable
supereminére, to excel
supererogáre, to spend over and above
superésse, -fui, to remain over and above
superexténdere, -tendi, -tensus and -tentus, to stretch over, cover
superexaltáre, to exalt greatly
superextóllere, to exalt above
superférre, -tuli, -latus, to carry over; excel
superfícies, -ei, *f.*, surface, face
superflúitas, -atis, *f.*, excess, superfluity
superfluus, -a, -um, superfluous
supergaudére, to rejoice over
supergloriósus, -a, -um, exceedingly glorious
supérgredi, -gressus sum, *dep. 3*, to go over; surpass; overreach
superimpéndere, -pendi, -pensus, to spend
superimplére, -plevi, -pletus, to fill to overflowing
superindúere, -ui, -utus, to put on over
supérieur, -ius, upper
supérius, *adv.*, higher
superlaudabilis, -e, exceedingly to be praised
superliminária, *n. pl.*, upper door posts
superlucráre, to gain more or over and above
supérnus, -a, -um, heavenly, celestial; above
superplénus, -a, -um, brimful
superpónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to lay over
superscriptio, -onis, *f.*, superscription
supersemináre, to oversow
supersperáre, to hope or trust in greatly
superstitiósus, -a, -um, superstitious
súperus, -a, -um, higher, upper; supreme; divine
súperus, -i, *m.*, divine being, angel
supervacáneus, -a, -um, superfluous
supervácue, *adv.*, without cause
superveníre, to come in or upon, overtake
superventúrus, -a, -um, coming, approaching
supervestíre, to put clothes upon, clothe
supínus, -a, -um, lying upon the back
suppeditáre, to give abundantly
suppétere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to be present, be in store
supplantáre, to supplant; overthrow

supplantátio, -onis, f., treachery
supplémentum, -i, n., supply, reinforcement
supplére, -plevi, -pletus, to supply; use
supplex, -icis, suppliant, low
supplicáre, to beseech humbly
supplicátio, -onis, f., supplication, prayer
supplíciter, adv., suppliantly, humbly
supplícium, -ii, n., punishment
suppónere, -póssui, -pósitus, to hold or put under
supportáre, to bear, bear with
supra, prep., over, above, upon
supradíctus, -a, -um, aforesaid
suprémus, -a, -um, last
supputáre, to count, compute
súrculus, -i, m., branch
surdus, -a, -um, deaf; **surdi, pl.**, the deaf
súrgere, surréxi, surréctus, to rise up, arise
surripere, -rípui, -reptus, (io), to steal away; happen to; take by stealth
surrogáre, to grant
sursum, adv., upward, above; — **corda**, lift up the hearts
suscéptio, -onis, f., receiving; protection
suscéptor, -oris, receptive
suscéptor, -oris, m., taker up, receiver; protector
suscípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to receive; undertake; uphold
suscitáre, to raise up, raise to life, awake
suspéndere, -pendi, -pensus, to hang up
suspénsio, -onis, f., suspension
suspícári, dep., to suspect; dread
suspícere, -spexi, -spectus, (io), to look up
suspício, -onis, f., suspicion
suspiráre, to sigh, long for
suspírium, -ii, n., sigh; desire
sustentáculum, -i, n., prop, support
sustentáre, to maintain, support
sustentátio, -onis, f., deferring, delay; forbearance
sustentátor, -oris, m., supporter
sustinéntia, -ae, f., enduring
sustinére, -tínui, -tentus, to sustain, endure, undergo; stand, wait for, wait upon; abide; rely
sustóllere, to lift up
susurráre, to murmur, whisper
susúrrus, -i, m., whisperer
Sutrínus, -a, -um, of Sutri
suus, -a, -um, his, her, hers, it, its, their, theirs
Swéynus, -i, m., Sweyn
Sybillínus, -a, -um, Sibylline
sycómorus, -i, f., sycamore tree
sycophánta, -ae, m., sycophant, flatterer
Sylla (Sulla), -ae, m., Sulla
sýllaba, -ae, f., syllable
sýmbolum, -i, n., symbol; creed
symphónia, -ae, f., music, symphony
Symphoriánus, -i, m., Symphorian
synagóga, -ae, f., synagogue, congregation, assembly
Synicénsis, -e, of Synica

synódicus, -a, -um, synodal
sýnodus, -i, f., synod, council
Syracúsae, -arum, f. pl., Syracuse
Syracusánu, -a, -um, of Syracuse
Syri, -orum, m. pl., Syrians
Syrophoeníssus, -a, -um, Syrophoenician
syr̄tis, -is, f., sandbank
Syrus, -a, -um, Syrian
sys̄téma, -atis, n., system

T

tabernáculum, -i, n., tabernacle; dwelling; tent
tabéscere, -ui, to melt; languish, pine away
tábidus, -a, -um, decaying, melting
tábula, -ae, f., writing-tablet
tabulátum, -i, n., board
tacére, to be silent, hold one's peace
tacitúrnitas, -atis, f., silence
tácitus, -a, -um, silent
tactus, -us, m., touch; blemish
taeda, -ae, f., torch
taedére, taéduit, impers, 2, to be heavy; be disgusted
taédium, -ii, n., weariness, heaviness, care
taláris, -e, reaching to the ankles; túnica —, outside coat
taléntum, -i, n., talent (a sum of money, about \$1,000)
tálio, -onis, f., retaliation
talis, -e, such
táliter, adv., thus, so
talus, -i, m., ankle
tam, adv., so, to such a degree
támdiu, adv., so long
tamen, adv., yet, nevertheless
tamétsi, conj., although
tamquam (tanquam), adv., like, as, just as, as it were
Tanchélmus, -i, m., Tanchelm
tángere, tétigi, tactus, to touch
tantísper, adv., meanwhile
tantúmmodo, adv., only
tantus, -a, -um, such, so much, so great, of such size; only; **tanto . . . quanto**, so much . . . as
Taráscum, -i, n., Tarascon
Tarbiénsis, -e, of Tarbes
tardáre, to delay, tarry
tárditas, -atis, f., slowness
tardus, -a, -um, slow
Tarpéjus, -a, -um, Tarpeian
Tarracína, -ae, f., Terracina
Tarraconénsis, -e, of Tarragona
Tarsénsis, -e, of Tarsus
tártarus, -i, m., hell
Tarvisínus, -a, -um, of Treviso
Tarvísium, -ii, n., Treviso
Taurínas: Aquae Taurínae, -arum, -arum, f. pl., Acquapendente

Taurunénsis, -e, of Belgrade
taurus, -i, m., bull, bullock, ox; beef
tectum, -i, n., roof, house top
tégere, texi, tectus, to cover
tegmen, -inis, n., shelter
tégula, -ae, f., tile
teguméntum, -i, n., covering; shadow
teípsum, thyself
tela, -ae, f., web; warp (of cloth)
teloneárius, -ii, m., tax collector
telum, -i, n., dart
tellus, -uris, f., earth
teméritas, -atis, f., rashness
temetípsum, thyself; **propter** —, for thy own sake
temperaméntum, -i, n., tempered mortar
temperáre, to be temperate; learn to avoid; mingle; govern
temperatúra, -ae, f., tempering
tempéries, -ei, f., tempering; refreshment
tempéstas, -atis, f., storm
templum, -i, n., temple, church
temporalis, -e, temporal, earthly
temporaliter, adv., temporally; in time
temporáneus, -a, -um, early, timely
tempus, -oris, n., time; season; **quanto témpore**, as long as; **ad tempus**, for a while; **quátuor témporum**, of Ember week
temuléntus, -a, -um, drunk
tenax, -acis, niggardly; firm, steadfast
téndere, tétendi, tentus or **tensus**, to stretch, extend; direct one's course; conform one's life
tendícula, -ae, f., snare
ténebrae, -arum, f. pl., darkness
tenebrícósus, -a, -um, dark
tenebrósus, -a, -um, dark
tener, -a, -um, tender
tenére, -ui, tentus, to hold, have, possess, keep
teneritúdo, -inis, f., tenderness
tenor, -oris, m., course
tentaméntum, -i, n., trial
tentáre, to tempt; prove
tentátio, -onis, f., temptation
tentátor, -oris, m., tempter
tentórium, -ii, n., tent; hanging, drapery
tenuáre, to lessen, diminish
ténuis, -e, small, little, weak
tepefáctus, -a, -um, warm
Tepejacénsis, -e, of Tepeyac
tepéscere, -ui, to become tepid or lukewarm
ter, adv., thrice
tercénties, adv., three hundred times
terebíthus, -i, f., terebinth or turpentine tree; Terebinth
térere, trivi, tritus, to rub away; smooth; bruise, afflict
Terésia, -ae, f., Theresa
térgere, tersi, tersus, to wipe
tergum, -i, n., back
términus, -i, m., end; border, boundary; quarter
terni, -ae, -a, three, three apiece

terra, -ae, *f.*, earth, ground, land; dust
terraemótus, -us, *m.*, earthquake
terrénus, -a, -um, earthly; **terréna, *n. pl.***, earthly things
terrére, to frighten, affright, terrify
terréster, -tris, -tre, earthly; on earth
térreus, -a, -um, earthly
terríbilis, -e, terrible, fearful
terribiliter, *adv.*, fearfully
terrígena, -ae, *c.*, earthborn
terror, -oris, *m.*, terror
tértia, -ae, *f.*, terce
tértio, *adv.*, a third time
tértius, -a, -um, third
tertiusdécimus, -a, -a, -um, -um, thirteenth
téssera, -ae, *f.*, token, distinguishing mark
testa, -ae, *f.*, clay; potsherd
testáceus, -a, -um, of brick or tile
testaméntum, -i, *n.*, testament, covenant
testári, *dep.*, to testify, bear witness
testátor, -oris, *m.*, one that makes a will, testator
testificáre, to witness
testificári, *dep.*, to testify; charge
testificátio, -onis, *f.*, witness, testimony
testimónium, -ii, *n.*, witness, evidence
testis, -is, *m.*, a witness
téstula, -ae, *f.*, potsherd
teter, -tra, -trum, foul, filthy, hideous
teth, the ninth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *t*
tetrárcha, -ae, *m.*, tetrarch
texens, -entis, *m.*, weaver
téxere, -ui, textus, to weave
textrínus, -a, -um, weaving
textus, -us, *m.*, context
Thaboríti, -orum, *m. pl.*, Thaborites
thálamus, -i, *m.*, bedroom, bridal chamber
Tharsaéas, -ae, *m.*, Tharseas
Tharsis, Tartessus
thaumatúrgus, -i, *m.*, wonderworker
Theatínus, -a, -um, of Chieti
theátrum, -i, *n.*, theater; show
Thebaéi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Thebans
Thébais, -idis, *f.*, Thebes
theca, -ae, *f.*, case, covering, sheath
Thecuítis, -is, of Thecua
thema, -atis, *n.*, theme
Theobáldus, -i, *m.*, Theobald
Theodóricus, -i, *m.*, Theodoric
Theodórus, -i, Theodore
theológia, -ae, *f.*, theology
theológicus, -a, -um, theological
theólogus, -i, *m.*, theologian
Theopaschítæ, -arum, *m. pl.*, Theopaschites
Therésia, -ae, *f.*, Theresa
thesaurizáre, to heap as a treasure, lay up treasure

thesáurus, -i, *m.*, treasure; treasury, storehouse
Thésbites, -is, *m.*, Thesbite
Thessalonicénses, -ium, *m, pl.*, Thessalonians
Theutónicus, -a, -um, German
Thienaéus, -a, -um, of Tiené
thorax, -acis, *m.*, breast plate
Thrácia, -ae, *f.*, Thrace
Thrácius, -a, -um, Thracian
thrónus, -i, *m.*, throne
thorus (torus), -i, *m.*, bed, marriage couch
thuríbulum, -i, *n.*, censer
thus, thuris, *n.*, frankincense
thyínus, -a, -um, of the thyine tree
tiára, -ae, *f.*, cap, tiara
Tiberínus, -a, -um, of the Tiber
Tíberis, -is, *m.*, the Tiber River
tíbia, -ae, *f.*, shinbone; leg; pipe, flute
tibícen, -inis, *m.*, piper, minstrel
Tibilitánus, -a, -um, of Tibilis
Tiburtínus, -a, -um, Tiburtine; of Tivoli
Ticínium, -i, *m.*, Ticino; Pavia
tignum, -i, *n.*, beam
tigris, -is, *m.*, tiger
timére, to fear, be afraid
tímidus, -a, -um, fearful
timor, -oris, *m.*, fear, terror
timorátus, -a, -um, devout
Timótheus, -i, *m.*, Timotheus, Timothy
tinctúra, -ae, *f.*, dye, dyeing
tínea, -ae, *f.*, moth
tíngere, tinxí, tinctus, to dye
tinníre, to tinkle
Tirconaília, -ae, *f.*, Tirconail
tirocínium, -ii, *n.*, noviceship, novitiate; apprenticeship
titio, -onis, *m.*, firebrand
titubáre, to stagger; waver
tituláris, -e, titular
títulus, -i, *m.*, title; inscription; pledge
Tolentínium, -i, *n.*, Tolentino
tolerábilis, -e, bearable, light
toleráre, to bear
Toletánus, -a, -um, of Toledo
tóllere, sústuli, sublátus, to lift up; take away; hold in suspense
Tolósa, -ae, *f.*, Toulouse
Tolosánus, -a, -um, of Toulouse
Tolosátes, -ium, *m. pl.*, people of Toulouse
tomus, -i, *m.*, volume
tonáre, -ui, to resound; thunder
tondens, -entis, *m.*, shearer
tondére, tótondi, tonsus, to shear
tonítruum, -i, *n.*, thunder
tonsúra, -ae, *f.*, tonsure
topázion (topázus), -i, *n.*, topaz
tórcular, -aris, *n.*, wine or oil press

torméntum, -i, *n.*, torment; engine; — **béllicum**, gun, blunderbuss (lit., war engine)
torpére, to be torpid, listless or sluggish
torpor, -oris, *m.*, dullness, torpor
torquére, torsi, tortus, to twist; torment
torquis, -is, *m.* and *f.*, collar, chain
torrens, -entis, *m.*, torrent, brook, stream
torrére, -ui, tostus, to burn, roast, parch
torta, -ae, *f.*, roll
tortor, -oris, *m.*, tormenter, torturer
torus, -i, *m.*, bed, marriage couch
tot, *adv.*, so many
totáliter, *adv.*, wholly
tótidem, just as many, so many
totus, -a, -um, all, the whole; **per totum**, throughout
trábea, -ae, *f.*, robe
trabs, -is, *f.*, beam
tractábilis, -e, that can be handled, manageable
tractáre, to treat; behave toward; celebrate
tractátus, -us, *m.*, tract, treatise
trádere, -didi, -ditus, to deliver up; betray
tradítio, -onis, *f.*, surrender; tradition
tráditor, -oris, *m.*, betrayer, traitor
tradúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to lead; expose publicly
tradux, -ucis, *m.*, transmission; tradition
tragoédia, -ae, *f.*, tragic scene
tráhere, traxi, tractus, to draw, drag; contract; catch
Trajánus, -i, *m.*, Trajan
Trallénses, -ium, *m. pl.*, Trallians
trames, -itis, *m.*, crossroad, course, road, path
tranquilláre, to pacify, to make calm or still
tranquíllitas, -atis, *f.*, calm, tranquillity
tranquíllius, *adv.*, peacefully
tranquíllus, -a, -um, tranquil
trans, *prep.*, over, across, beyond, on the other side of
transcénsus, -us, *m.*, passage
transférre, -tuli, -latus, to move, remove; transform; translate
transfigere, -fixi, -fixus, to pierce
transfiguráre, to transfigure
transfigurátio, -onis, *f.*, transfiguration
transfíxio, -onis, *f.*, piercing
transformatívus, -a, -um, transforming
transfóssus, -a, -um, pierced
transfretáre, to pass over; cross the sea
tránsgrédi, -gressus sum, *dep. 3 (io)*, to transgress; pass over
transgréssor, -oris, *m.*, transgressor
transígere, -egi, -actus, to get along
transilíre, -ui, -ivi, and -ii, to leap or skip over
transíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to pass through, go over or across to; pass by or away; depart hence
transitórius, -a, -um, passing, transitory
tránsitus, -us, *m.*, a passing over or by; passage; brink
translátio, -onis, *f.*, transferring; translation
transmeáre, to go or come across
transmigráre, to flee
transmigrátio, -onis, *f.*, carrying away; transmigration

transmittere, -misi, -missus, to send
transmutāre, to change, turn
transmutātio, -onis, f., change
transplantāre, to plant
transvādere, to ford, pass over
transvéhere, -vexi, -vectus, to carry over, convey
transverberāre, to pierce, transfix
transvérsim, adv., across; obliquely
transvértere, -verti, -versus, to overturn
Trebnicēnsis, -e, of Trebnitz
trecēnti, -ae, -a, three hundred
trēdecim, thirteen
tremefactus, -a, -um, terrified
tremēdus, -a, -um, tremendous, awful
trémere, -ui, to tremble
tremor, -oris, m., fear, trembling
trepidāre, to be busy; swarm about; be afraid; tremble
tres, three
Tréveri, -orum, m. pl., Treves (Trier)
Trias, -adis, f., Trinity
tribúere, -ui, -utus, to give, grant
tríbulans, -antis, m., oppressor
tribulāre, to afflict
tribulári, dep., to be in trouble
tribulatio, -onis, f., tribulation, trouble
tríbulus, -i, m., thorn, brier, thistle
tribúnal, -is, n., place of judgment
tribúnus, -i, m., tribune; captain over a thousand men
tribus, -us, m., tribe
tribútum, -i, n., tribute
tricári, dep., to trifle
tricésimus, -a, -um, thirtieth
triclínium, -ii, n., parlor; bedchamber; stewardship, charge of the table
tridens, -entis, having three teeth or prongs
Tridentínus, -a, -um, of Trent
triduānus, -a, -um, of three days
tríduo, adv., three days
tríduum, -i, n., a space of three days
triennális, -e, three years
triénnium, -ii, n., space of three years
trigésimus, -a, -um, thirtieth
trigínta, thirty
trini, -ae, -a, three each; thrice
Trínitas, -atis, f. Trinity
trinus, -a, -um, three, trine, triune
triplex, -icis, threefold
triplicāre, to triple
tripudiāre, to dance
trirémis, -is, f., galley
tristári, dep., to be sad
tristéga, -ae, f., sewer
tristis, -e, sad, sorrowful, **cast down**
tristítia, -ae, f., sorrow
tritíceus, -a, -um, wheaten

tríticum, -i, n., wheat
tritúra, -ae, f., threshing
trituráre, to thresh
triumpháre, to triumph
triumphátor, -oris, m., conqueror
triúmphus, -i, m., triumph
Troas, -adis, m., Troas
trophaeúm, -i, n., trophy; monument of victory; triumph
trucidáre, to cut to pieces, slay
trúdere, trusi, trusus, to push, thrust
truncus, -i, m., trunk, stump
truncus, -a, -um, maimed, mutilated
trux, -cis, savage, rough, grim
Tryphónis, -is, m., Tryphon
tu, thou
tuba, -ae, f., trumpet
Tuder, -ertis, f., Todi
tuéri, túitus and **tutus sum, dep. 2**, to protect, uphold, defend
tugúrium, -ii, n., peasant's hut; lodge
túitio, -onis, f., protection, defense
tum, adv., then, at that time; tum . . . tum, at one time. . . .at another time; now . . . now
tumére, to swell, be swollen; be puffed up
tumetípse, you yourself
túmidus, -a, -um, puffed up
tumor, -oris, m., tumor, swelling; pride, bombast
tumuláre, to bury
tumultuáre (-ari), to make a tumult
tumultuárie, adv., suddenly, in a disorderly manner
tumúltus, -us, m., tumult
túmulus, -i, m., grave
tunc, adv., then; **ex tunc**, from olden times
Tuniátus Mons, -i, -tis, m., Montagnate
túnica, -ae, f., coat; shirt
túnsio, -onis, f., striking, beating
turba, -ae, f., crowd, multitude
turbáre, to trouble, disturb
turbátio, -onis, f., fear
turben, -inis, n., whirlwind
túrbidus, -a, -um, confused, disordered
turbo, -inis, m., gale, whirlwind
Turcae, -arum, m. pl., Turks
turma, -ae, f., squadron, troop
Turonénsis, -e, of Tours
Túroni, -orum, m. pl., Tours; Plessisles-Tours
turpis, -e, filthy, foul; shameful
turpitúdo, -inis, f., obscenity; disgrace
turris, -is, f., tower
Turris Formosa, -is, -ae, f., Torre Hermosa
turtur, -uris, m., turtle dove
tutaméntum, -i, n., safety
tutáre, to defend
tutéla, -ae, f., safety, guard, protection
tutor, -oris, m., tutor
tuus, -a, -um, thy, thine

tympanístria, -ae, *f.*, accompaniment of a timbrel; a female drummer
týmpanum, -i, *m.*, drum, timbrel
týpice, *adv.*, prefiguratively
týpicus, -i, *m.*, figure, emblem
týpicus, -a, -um, typical
typus, -i, *m.*, type, figure
tyránnis, -idis, *f.*, tyrannical act or command; tyranny
tyránnus, -i, *m.*, ruler, tyrant
Týrii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Tyrians
tyrocínium, -ii, *n.*, novitiate, apprenticeship
Tyrrhénus, -a, -um, Etruscan
Tyrus, -i, *f.*, Tyre

U

uber, -eris, *n.*, breast, pap
uber, -eris, fruitful, rich
úbertas, -atis, *f.*, fullness, fruitfulness, abundance
úbertim, *adv.*, abundantly
ubi, *adv.*, where, when
úbinam, *adv.*, where
ubíque, *adv.*, everywhere, in all places
udus, -a, -um, moist; tearful
Ugúccio Ugucciónum, -onis, *m.*, Uguccio de' Uguccioni
ulcerátus, -a, um, covered with sores
ulcísci, ultus sum, *dep. 3*, to avenge
ulcus, -eris, *n.*, boil, sore, ulcer
ullus, -a, -um, any
ulna, -ae, *f.*, arm
últimus, -a, -um, farthest, last
últio, -onis, *f.*, revenge, vengeance
ultor, -oris, *m.*, avenger
ultra, *adv.*, furthur, beyond; any more
Ultrajecténsis, -e, of Utrecht
Ultrajéctum, -i, *n.*, Utrecht
ultro, *adv.*, spontaneously, of itself
ululátus, -us, *m.*, wailing
Ulýssipo, -onis, *f.*, Lisbon
Umber, -bra, -brum, Umbrian
Umber, -bri, *m.*, the Humber River
umbilícus, -i, *m.*, navel
umbra, -ae, *f.*, shadow, shade
umbráculum, -i, *n.*, shade, bower, covert
umbrósus, -a, -um, shady; Umbrósa Valles, -ae, -is, *f.*, Vallombrosa
umquam, *adv.*, ever, at any time
unánimis, -e, of one mind
unanímiter, *adv.*, with one accord
unánimus, -a, -um, unanimous, of one mind, with one voice
úncia, -ae, *f.*, ounce
úntio, -onis, *f.*, unction, anointing
unda, -ae, *f.*, wave; water, moisture; stream
unde, *adv.*, wherefore, thence, whereupon; whence
undequáquam, *adv.*, from everywhere

úndecim, eleven
undécimus, -a, -um, eleventh
úndique, *adv.*, on all sides, on every side
úngere, unxi, unctus, to anoint
unguentária, -ae, f., maker of unguents, confectionery
unguéntum, -i, n., ointment
unguis, -is, m., nail, claw
úngula, -ae, f., hoof; claw, talon; onyx
única, -ae, f., only one, darling
unicórnis, -is, m., unicorn
únicus, -a, -um, only, alone, lonely
unígena, -ae, m., only-begotten
unigénitus, -a, -um, only-begotten
únio, -onis, f., union
uníre, to unite
únitus, -atis, f., unity
universális, -e, universal
univérsitas, -atis, f., wholeness, completeness; the whole world, the universe; university; company
univérsum, -i, n., the whole world, the universe
univérsus, -a, -um, all, entire
unquam, adv., ever, at any time
unus, -a, -um, one; in unum, as one, together, in unity; **unus post unum**, one by one; **una cum**, together with
unusquisque, every one
urbánitus, -atis, f., good breeding
Urbánus, -i, m., Urban
Urbínas, -atis, of Urbino
urbs, urbis, f., city, town
Urbs, -bis, f., Rome
úrceus, -i, m., earthenware jug, pitcher, vessel
úrere, ussi, ustus, to burn; (in the passive voice) to be on fire
urgére, ursi, to press hard, be urgent; to shut
Uritánum, -i, n., Oria
urna, -ae, f., pot
Ursiánu, -a, -um, Ursian
ursus, -i, m., bear
úrtica, -ae, f., nettle
usítáre, to use
usque, adv., as far as, over to, all the way; — *ad*, even until
usquequáque, adv., everywhere; utterly
úsquequo, adv., how long? wherefore?
ustuláre, to singe, burn
usúra, -ae, f., usury; interest
usurpáre, to make use of; assert one's right to; usurp
usus, -us, m., use
ut (uti), conj., that, in order that; as; after, when; — **quid**, to what purpose? why?
utcúmque, adv., however; after a sort
utensília, -orum, n. pl., utensils, furnishings
uter, -tris, m., wine-skin
uterínus, -a, -um, of the same mother
utérque, -tra, -trum, each of two, both
úterus, -i, m., and **úterum, -i, n.**, womb
útilis, -e, profitable
utilitas, -atis, f., benefit, profit
utiliter, adv., usefully

útinam, *adv.*, would that! oh that!
útique, *adv.*, indeed, doubtless
útpote, *adv.*, inasmuch as, since
utrínque, *adv.*, on both sides, in both cases
utrobíque, *adv.*, in both places, on both sides; both . . . and
utrum, *adv.*, whether
uva, *-ae, f.*, grape, a bunch of grapes
Uváda, *-ae, f.*, Ovada
uxor, *-oris, f.*, wife

V

vacans, *-antis*, empty, vacant
vacáre, to desist, leave off
vacca, *-ae, f.*, cow; — **foeta**, milch cow
vacilláre, to doubt
vácuitas, *-atis, f.*, vanity
vácuus, *-a, -um*, empty, void; in **vacuum**, in vain
vádere, to go
vae! *interj.*, woe!
vafer, *-fra, -frum*, crafty, sly
vagína, *-ae, f.*, scabbard, sheath
vagíre, to whimper, cry
vagus, *-a, -um*, wandering, harborless
vagus, *-i, m.*, wanderer, vagrant, tramp
vah! (*interj.* of contempt), oh! ah! bah!
valde, *adv.*, greatly, exceedingly
válenter, *adv.*, strongly; with a strong voice
Valéntia, *-ae, f.*, Valencia
Valentínus, *-a, -um*, of Valencia
Valentínus, *-i, m.*, Valentine
valére, to be well or strong; have strength; be able; be worthy
Valeríanus, *-i, m.*, Valerian
Valésii, *-orum, m. pl.*, Valois
Valésius, *-a, -um*, of Valois; Felix—, **icis**, *-ii, m.*, Felix de Valois
valetudinárium, *-ii, n.*, hospital
valetúdo, *-inis, f.*, health, strength
válide, *adv.*, strongly, powerfully
válidus, *-a, -um*, mighty
valláre, to enclose, make a hedge about; fortify; besiege
vallis (-es), *-is, f.*, valley, vale
Vallisolétum, *-i, n.*, Valladolid
vallum, *-i, n.*, trench
valvae, *-arum, f. pl.*, doors
Vándali, *-orum, m. pl.*, Vandals
Vándalus, *-i, m.*, the Vistula River
vane, *adv.*, vainly, in vain
vanilóquium, *-ii, n.*, vain babbling
vaníloquus, *-i, m.*, vain talker
vánitas, *-atis, f.*, vanity, vain thing
vanus, *-a, -um*, vain; **vana**, *n. pl.*, vain things
vapor, *-oris, m.*, vapor
vaporáre, to perfume

vapuláre, to cry out; be beaten
Varállus, -i, m., Varallo
várie, *adv.*, variously, in various ways
várietas, -atis, f., variety, changing thing
várius, -a, -um, various, varied, divers
vas, vasis (pl., vasa, -orum), n., vessel; vasa psalmi, harps
vásculum, -i, n., small vessel
Vastanénsis, -e, of Vadstena
vastáre, to spoil, lay waste
vastátor, -oris, m., destroyer
vástitas, -atis, f., waste, desolation
vastus, -a, -um, vast
vates, -is, m., prophet, seer
Vaticánus, -i, m., Vatican
vaticináre, to prophesy
vaticinium, -ii, n., prophecy, revelation
vau, the sixth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English w
-ve, enclitic, or
vecórdia, -ae, f., foolishness, folly
vectátio, -onis, f., carrying
vectígal, -alis, n., revenue, custom; rent
vectis, -is, m., bar, bolt, stave
vector, -oris, m., sailor, passenger
vegetáre, to stir up, quicken, nourish
vegetátio, -onis, f., new life
végetus, -a, -um, strong, vigorous
véhemens, -entis, mighty, violent
veheménter, adv., greatly, exceedingly
vehículum, -i, n., conveyance; chariot
Veitúrium, -ii, n., Voltaggio
vel, conj., or
velámen, -inis, n., veil, cloak
velaméntum, -i, n., veil; shelter
veláre, to cover; blindfold
Veláunus, -a, -um, of Velay
Veldkírchium, -ii, n., Feldkirch
Velitérnus, -a, -um, Velletri
velle (volo), volui, to desire, wish, will; like, be pleased, delight in; choose; mean
véllere, velli or vulsi, vulsus, to pluck
vellus, -eris, n., fleece
velóciter, adv., swiftly, speedily
velox, -ocis, swift
velum, i, n., veil; sail
velut, adv., like, as
vena, -ae, f., vein
venális, -e, for sale
venans, -antis, m., fowler, hunter
venátio, -onis, f., hunting; venison
venátor, -oris, m., hunter
venátus, -us, m., hunting
véndere, -didi, -ditus, to sell
vendítio, -onis, f., selling
venefícium, -ii, n., witchcraft
venéficus, -i, m., sorcerer, wizard

venenátus, -a, -um, poisonous, venomous, envenomed
venenósus, -a, -um, venomous
venénus, -i, n., poison
venerábilis, -e, venerable
venerándus, -a, -um, venerable
veneráre (-ari), to hold in honor, venerate, worship
venerátio, -onis, f., honor
Venétia, -ae, f., Vannes
Venétiae, -arum, f. pl., Venice
Vénetus, -a, -um, Venetian
vénia, -ae, f., pardon
veniábilis, -e, pardonable
veníre, veni, ventus, to come
veníre, -ivi (-ii), -itus, to be sold
venter, -tris, m., womb; belly; bowels
ventiláre, to toss, scatter; winnow
ventitáre, to come often
ventúrus, -a, -um, to come, coming
ventus, -i, m., wind
venúmdare, -dedi, -datus, to sell
Venus, -eris, f., Venus
venústas, -atis, f., beauty
vepres, -is, m., briar, briar bush
ver, -is, n., spring
veráciter, adv., truly, truthfully
verax, -acis, true, truthful; (*as a noun*) a true speaker
Veránus, -a, -um, of Verus, Veranian
verber, -eris, n., blow, lash, stripe; lashing, scourging
verberáre, to beat
verberátio, -onis, f., chastisement
verbósus, -a, -um, verbose, wordy
verbum, -i, n., word
Vercéllae, -arum, f. pl., Vercelli
Vercellénsis, -e, of Vercelli
Verdúnum, -i, n., Verdun
vere, adv., in truth, truly, indeed
verecúndia, -ae, f., shame; modesty
veréri, dep. 2, to fear; reverence
vérgere, versi, to bend
véritas, -atis, f., truth, fidelity
vermiculátus, -a, -um, inlaid
vermículus, -i, m., crimson
vermis, -is, m., worm
vernáculus, -i, m., domestic, servant born in one's house, homeborn slave
vernans, -antis, springlike
vernus, -a, -um, of the springtime, spring
vero, adv., but, in truth
Veronénsis, -e, of Verona
vérrere, versus sum, semidep. 3, to sweep
versáre, to turn, change
versátilis, -e, revolving
versátus, -a, -um, versed
versículus, -i, m., little verse
versus, -us, m., verse

versútia, -ae, *f.*, craftiness, subtlety
vértēre, **verti**, **versus**, to turn; use; construe as; put to flight; **verténte anno**, at the return of the year
vertex, -icis, *m.*, top; top or crown of the head
verúmtamen, *adv.*, but, nevertheless; surely
verus, -a, -um, true
vesánia, -ae, *f.*, madness, wild rage
vesánus, -a, -um, furious, insane
vesci, *dep. 3*, to eat
Vespasiánus, -i, *m.*, Vespasian
vesper, -eri and -eris, *m.*, evening
véspera, -ae, *f.*, evening
vésperae, -arum, *f. pl.*, vespers
vesperáscere, to become evening
vespertínus, -a, -um, evening
vester, -tra, -trum, your, yours
vestíbulum, -i, *n.*, porch, court
vestígium, -ii, *n.*, footstep; foot
vestiméntum, -i, *n.*, garment, robe; raiment
Vestíni, -orum, *m. pl.*, the Abruzzi
vestíre, to clothe; put on
vestis, -is, *f.*, garment; clothing, vesture
vestítus, -us, *m.*, providing of clothing; vesture
veteránus, -a, -um, veteran
veteráscere, to grow old; vanish
veternósus, -a, -um, dull, lethargic
vetáre, to forbid
vétitus, -a, -um, forbidden
vetus, -eris, old; original
vetústas, -atis, *f.*, old age, old man, old life; antiquity; former ways
vetústus, -a, -um, old
vexáre, to trouble, oppress, afflict
vexátio, -onis, *f.*, annoyance; illtreatment
vexillum, -i, *n.*, standard, banner
via, -ae, *f.*, way, highway
viáre, to travel
viárius, -a, -um, wayfarer
viáticum, -i, *n.*, viaticum
viátor, -oris, *m.*, wayfarer, traveler
Vibiána, -ae, *f.*, Bibiana
vibráre, to brandish
vicárium, -ii, *n.*, vicariate; office or jurisdiction of a vicar
vicárius, -ii, *m.*, vicar
vicéni, -ae, -a, twenty
vicénnis, at the age of twenty
Vicéntia, -ae, *f.*, Vicenza
vicínus, -a, -um, neighboring, nearby
vicinus, -i, *m.*, neighbor
vicis (*gen.; no nom.*), change, alteration; time, instance; course; return; **vices**, *pl.*, punishment; in or **ad vicem**, instead of
vicíssim, *adv.*, in return; in turn, by turns
vicissitádo, -inis, *f.*, alteration
victima, -ae, *f.*, victim
victitáre, to live upon
victor, -oris, *m.*, victor, conqueror
victória, -ae, *f.*, victory

victrix, -icis, victorious, conquering
victrix, -icis, f., conqueror
victus, -us, m., food, feeding; life, way of living
vicus, -i, m., town; district; street, lane, way; **vicus Patrici**, a district of Rome
videlicet, adv., namely, to wit
viden = vidésne? seest thou?
videns, -entis, m., seer
vidére, vidi, visus, to see, behold
vidéri, visus sum, to seem
vídua, -ae, f., widow
viduáre, to deprive of
vidúitas, -atis, f., widowhood
Viennénsis, -e, of Vienne
vigére, to live, flourish; be raised to power
vigésimus, -a, -um, twentieth
vigil, -ilis, watchful
vigilánter, adv., vigilantly
vigiláre, to watch, be awake; resort
vigília, -ae, f., watch, watching; vigil
vigínti, twenty
vigintiquatuor, twenty-four
vigintiquinque, twenty-five
vigor, -oris, m., strength, vigor, force
viléscere, to become valueless
vilis, -e, vile, cheap
vílitas, -atis, f., baseness
villa, -ae, f., village; farm, country place, country
Villácum, -i, n., Villach
villicáre, to be or serve as a steward
villicátio, -onis, f., stewardship
víllicus, -i, m., steward
Vilnénis, -e, of Vilna (or Wilno)
vinárius, -a, -um, wine, of wine
Vincéntius, -ii, m., Vincent
víncere, vici, victus, to overcome, conquer
vincla = víncula, bonds, chains
vinctus, -i, m., prisoner, captive
vinculum, -i, n., bond; string; chain; in **vínculis**, in prison
vindémia, -ae, f., vintage, wine
vindemiáre, to gather grapes, pluck
vindemiátor, -oris, m., grape gatherer
vindex, -icis, c., avenger
rindicáre, to avenge; claim
vindícta, -ae, f., revenge, vengeance; punishment
vínea, -ae, f., vineyard; vine
vínitor, -oris, m., vinedresser
vinoléntus, -a, -um, given to wine drinking
Vintoniénsis, -e, of Winchester
vinum, -i, n., wine
violáre, to ravish; defile
violátor, -oris, m., violater, profaner
vípera, -ae, f., viper
vir, -i, m., man, husband
virágo, -inis, f., heroine

virens, -entis, green
viréscere, to grow green
virétum, -i, n., greensward, glade
virga, -ae, f., rod, scepter
Virgiliánus, -a, -um, Vergiliano
virginális, -e, of a virgin, virginal
virgíneus, -a, -um, virginal
virgínicas, -atis, f., virginity
virgo, -inis, f., virgin, maiden; **Mons Virginis**, Monte Vergine
virgúltum, -i, n., slip for planting; tender plant; plant; shrub, thicket
víridis, -e, green
viríliter, adv., manfully
virítim, adv., individually
viror, -oris, m., verdure; freshness
virtuóse, adv., virtuously
virtus, -utis, f., virtue, excellence; power, strength; host
vis, vis, f., force, violence
víscera, -orum, n. pl., bowels, innermost parts
visere, visi, visus, to behold
visíbilis, -e, outward, visible
visibíliter, adv., outwardly, visibly
Visigóthi, -orum, m. pl., Visigoths
visio, -onis, f., vision
visitáre, to visit; survey
visitátio, -onis, f., visiting, visitation
Visográdum, -i, n., Wisgrade
visum, -i, n., dream
visus, -us, m., vision, sight
vita, -ae, f., life
vitális, -e, life-giving, of life
vitáre, to avoid; withstand
Vitépscum, -i, n., Vitebsk
Vitérbium, -ii, n., Viterbo
vitiátor, -oris, m., corrupter
vitióse, adv., viciously
vitis, -is, f., vine
vítium, -ii, n., fault, sin, vice
vítreus, -a, -um, of glass
vitrum, -i, n., glass
vitta, -ae, f., ribbon, band, lace
vítula, -ae, f., heifer
vítulus, -i, m., calf, bullock, bull
vituperáre, to blame
vituperátio, -onis, f., slander, defamation
Vivariénsis, -e, of Vivarais
vivax, -acis, long-lived, vigorous
vívere, vixi, victus, to live
vívidus, -a, -um, living, healthy
vivíficans, -antis, life-giving
vivificáre, to bring to life, quicken
vivicátio, -onis, f., a new life
vivificátrix, -icis, f., quickener, vivifier
vivus, -a, -um, living, alive
vix, adv., scarcely, with difficulty

Vladimíria, -ae, f., Włodzimierz
vobiscum, with you
vobismetípsis, dat. pl.; see tumetipse
vocábulum, -i, n., name
vocáre, to call
vocátio, -onis, f., calling, vocation, a summons
vociferátio, -onis, f., loud shouting, jubilation
voláre, to fly
Volatéræ, -arum, f. pl., Volterra
volátile, -is, n., fowl, winged fowl
volátus, -us, m., flight
volens, -entis, willing
Volhínia, -ae, f., Wolyń
volitáre, to fly about
volo (velle), I wish or will
vólucris, -is, f., bird, fowl
volúmen, -inis, n., volume, book
voluntárie, adv., voluntarily, of one's own will
voluntárium, -ii, n., free-will offering
voluntárius, -a, -um, voluntary
volúntas, -atis, f. will
volúptas, -atis, f., pleasure, delight
Volusiánus, -a, -um, Volusian
volutáre (ari), to roll about, wallow
vólvere, volvi, volútus, to meditate
vomer, -eris, m., plowshare
vorágo, -inis, f., breach
voráre, to eat, devour
vosmetípsos, acc.; see tumetipse
votívus, -a, -um, votive
votum, -i, n., vow; prayer, desire
vovére, vovi, votus, to vow, promise solemnly
vox, vocis, f., voice; sound; **voce magna,** with a loud voice
Vratislaviénsis, -e, of Wratistaw
vulgáre, to publish
vulgáris, -e, plain, common, coarse
vulgo, adv., commonly
vulgus, -i, n., people, multitude
vulneráre, to wound
vulnus, -eris, n., wound
vulpes, -is, f., fox
vultus, -us, m., countenance, face
vulva, -ae, f., womb

W

Wándali, -orum, m. pl., Vandals
Willélmus, -i, m., William
Willibrórdus, -i, m., Willibrord
Winfrídu, -i, m., Winfred
Wiremuthénsis, -e, of Wearmouth
Wolphárdus, -i, m., Wolphard

X

Xamphána, -ae, f., Champagne

Xavérius, -ii, m., Xavier

xenodóchium, -ii, n., hospital

Xystus, -i, m., Sixtus

Y

Ypsílon, Greek letter *y*

Z

zábulus, -i, m., devil

zain, the seventh letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *z*

Zatécium, -ii, n., Zatec

Zebedaeús, -i, m., Zebedee

zeláre, to be jealous, envy

zelári, dep., to be zealous for

zelátor, -oris, m., zealot, enthusiast

zelus, -i, m., zeal

Ziphaéi, -orum, m. pl., Ziphites

zizánia, -orum, n. pl., cockle

zona, -ae, f., girdle

SECOND LATIN

by

CORA CARROLL SCANLON, A.M.

and

CHARLES L. SCANLON, A.M.

This second-year Latin course supposes the previous study of *Latin Grammar*, by the same authors. It is intended for students who can devote only two years to the study of Latin and who must be prepared to read intelligently Latin textbooks of philosophy, theology, and canon law. Therefore the vocabularies, word studies, exercises, and connected passages have been selected with this practical purpose in mind.

The first half of the book is based on philosophical texts; the second half is drawn from works of theology and from the Code of Canon Law. At the end of the volume is a vocabulary of 3,000 words, which may serve the purpose of a concise dictionary.

TAN BOOKS AND PUBLISHERS, INC.

Lesson I: Declension. Gender. First declension. Position of adjectives

- ¹ The genitive ending is given after the nominative to show the declension.
- ² For the dative and ablative plural, besides the regular form in -is, the form animabus is also used.
- ³ The forms ab and ex must be used before a vowel or h; all four forms may be used before consonants.

Lesson II: Second declension. Agreement of adjectives. Conjugation of verbs. Present indicative of esse and posse. Subject pronouns

- ¹ The plural is usually caeli.
- ¹ In Latin the usual order of words is: subject, object or predicate complement, verb.
- ¹ Dative and ablative plural, filiabus.
- ² Dative and ablative plural, deabus.

Lesson III: Third declension. Neuter nouns and adjectives. Declension of adjectives

- ¹ Latin adjectives are frequently used as nouns, especially in the neuter: bonum, something good; bona, good things; caelestia, heavenly things.

Lesson IV: Verbs. Present indicative. Active and passive voice of the regular conjugations

- ¹ In the present, imperfect, and future, the second person singular of the passive has another form, with the ending -re. Thus: laudare, monere, ducere, audire.

Lesson V: Personal pronouns: subject, object, reflexive. Is. Cum with pronouns. Present indicative of ire

- ¹ This form is really the demonstrative pronoun *that*, but is used in Latin to supply the third person of the personal pronoun.
- ¹ There are two other cases in Latin besides those already given: the vocative and the locative. The former is used in direct address and usually has the same form as the nominative. Adjectives and nouns of the second declension, however, usually have the ending -e instead of -us. The locative, used in expressions of place, is like either the genitive or the ablative.
- ¹ Some Latin passive forms are translated by an English active verb.

Lesson VI: Imperfect tense, active and passive voice. The imperative. Imperfect of esse, posse, ire. Esto, estote

- ¹ The form esto is more usual.
- ² The form estote is sometimes used instead of este.
- ¹ In noster the -e is retained only in the nominative singular masculine. Vester is declined like noster.

Lesson VII: Fourth declension. Future tense, active and passive voice. Future of esse, posse, ire

- ¹ See Appendix for irregular declensions.
- ¹ The d is omitted in all forms where it would be immediately followed by a consonant.

Lesson VIII: Fifth declension. Participles. Gerundive. Declension and agreement of participles. Participles of esse, posse, ire

- ¹ Exception: dies is sometimes masculine in the singular, always masculine in the plural.
- ¹ This form is also referred to as the active periphrastic.
- ² This form is sometimes called the passive periphrastic.

Lesson XII: Imperfect subjunctive, active and passive voice. Imperfect subjunctive of esse, posse, ire. Further uses of the subjunctive: (a) result clauses; (b) indirect question; (c) cum meaning when, since, although; (d) conditional sentences of doubt and conditional sentences contrary to fact

¹ Locative case of **domus**.

Lesson XIV: Deponent verbs. Semideponents

¹ Verbs of remembering and forgetting take their direct object either in the accusative or in the genitive.

Lesson XV: Relative pronoun, qui. Interrogative, quis. Indefinite pronouns and adjectives. Present indicative, active and passive, of ferre

¹ In the perfect tenses this verb means *to know*.

Lesson XX: Questions, -ne, nonne, num, numquid. Double questions, utrum . . . an, -ne an, an. Etiam and non as adverbial particles. Defective verbs. Uses of the accusative: (a) direct object; (b) after certain prepositions; (c) subject of infinitive in indirect discourse; (d) duration of time and extent of space

¹ Also, sometimes, *I hated*.

¹ The ablative may also be used.

APPENDIX

¹ In the present, imperfect, and future of the passive voice, the second person singular has also a form in -re. Thus laudáre, laudabáre, laudábere.